

THE WORLD'S CLASSICS

596

THE KORAN
INTERPRETED

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W 1

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MONTREAL WELLINGTON
CAPE TOWN IBADAN NAIROBI DAR ES SALAAM NUSAKA ADDIS ABABA
DELHI BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA
KUALA LUMPUR SINGAPORE HONG KONG TOKYO

THE KORAN INTERPRETED



ARTHUR J ARBERRY

LONDON
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

MUHAMMAD

Born, Mecca, *circa* 570

Died, Medina, 8 June 632

The koran was revealed from about A.D. 610 to 632. The first authorized text was issued under the authority of the Caliph 'Uthmān in about 660. This version was first published in 1955 by Messrs Allen & Unwin. It was included in the World's Classics in 1964 and reprinted in 1969, 1971, and 1972.

ISBN 0 19 250596 3

Introduction

© Oxford University Press 1964

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

CONTENTS

	INTRODUCTION	page ix
i	<i>The Opening</i>	1
ii	<i>The Cow</i>	2
iii	<i>The House of Imran</i>	45
iv	<i>Women</i>	72
v	<i>The Table</i>	99
vi	<i>Cattle</i>	121
vii	<i>The Battlements</i>	143
viii	<i>The Spoils</i>	169
ix	<i>Repentance</i>	179
x	<i>Jonah</i>	196
xi	<i>Hood</i>	211
xii	<i>Joseph</i>	226
xiii	<i>Thunder</i>	239
xiv	<i>Abraham</i>	246
xv	<i>El-Hijr</i>	253
xvi	<i>The Bee</i>	259
xvii	<i>The Night Journey</i>	274
xviii	<i>The Cave</i>	288
xix	<i>Mary</i>	302
xx	<i>Ta Ha</i>	311
xxi	<i>The Prophets</i>	323
xxii	<i>The Pilgrimage</i>	333
xxiii	<i>The Believers</i>	343
xxiv	<i>Light</i>	352
xxv	<i>Salvation</i>	362
xxvi	<i>The Poets</i>	370

CONTENTS

XXVII	<i>The Ant</i>	382
XXVIII	<i>The Story</i>	392
XXIX	<i>The Spider</i>	403
XXX	<i>The Greeks</i>	411
XXXI	<i>Lokman</i>	418
XXXII	<i>Prostration</i>	423
XXXIII	<i>The Confederates</i>	427
XXXIV	<i>Sheba</i>	437
XXXV	<i>The Angels</i>	444
XXXVI	<i>Ya Sin</i>	450
XXXVII	<i>The Rangers</i>	456
XXXVIII	<i>Sad</i>	464
XXXIX	<i>The Companies</i>	471
XL	<i>The Believers</i>	481
XLI	<i>Distinguished</i>	491
XLII	<i>Counsel</i>	498
XLIII	<i>Ornaments</i>	505
XLIV	<i>Smoke</i>	513
XLV	<i>Hobbling</i>	516
XLVI	<i>The Sand-Dunes</i>	521
XLVII	<i>Muhammad</i>	526
XLVIII	<i>Victory</i>	531
XLIX	<i>Apartments</i>	536
L	<i>Qaf</i>	549
LI	<i>The Scatterers</i>	549
LII	<i>The Mount</i>	547
LIII	<i>The Star</i>	550
LIV	<i>The Moon</i>	553
LV	<i>The All-Merciful</i>	557

CONTENTS

LVI	<i>The Terror</i>	560
LVII	<i>Iron</i>	564
LVIII	<i>The Disputer</i>	569
LIX	<i>The Mustering</i>	573
LX	<i>The Woman Tested</i>	577
LXI	<i>The Ranks</i>	580
LXII	<i>Congregation</i>	583
LXIII	<i>The Hypocrites</i>	585
LXIV	<i>Mutual Fraud</i>	587
LXV	<i>Divorce</i>	590
LXVI	<i>The Forbidding</i>	593
LXVII	<i>The Kingdom</i>	596
LXVIII	<i>The Pen</i>	599
LXIX	<i>The Indubitable</i>	603
LXX	<i>The Stairways</i>	606
LXXI	<i>Noah</i>	608
LXXII	<i>The Jinn</i>	611
LXXIII	<i>Enwrapped</i>	614
LXXIV	<i>Shrouded</i>	616
LXXV	<i>The Resurrection</i>	619
LXXVI	<i>Man</i>	621
LXXVII	<i>The Loosed Ones</i>	624
LXXVIII	<i>The Tiding</i>	626
LXXIX	<i>The Pluckers</i>	628
LXXX	<i>He Frowned</i>	630
LXXXI	<i>The Darkening</i>	632
LXXXII	<i>The Splitting</i>	634
LXXXIII	<i>The Stinters</i>	635
LXXXIV	<i>The Rending</i>	637

CONTENTS

I XXXV	<i>The Constellations</i>	638
LXXXVI	<i>The Night-Star</i>	640
I XXXVII	<i>The Most High</i>	641
I XXXVIII	<i>The Enveloper</i>	642
I XXXIX	<i>The Dawn</i>	643
XC	<i>The Land</i>	645
XCI	<i>The Sun</i>	646
XCII	<i>The Night</i>	647
XCIII	<i>The Forenoon</i>	648
XCIV	<i>The Expanding</i>	649
XCV	<i>The Fig</i>	650
XCVI	<i>The Blood-Clot</i>	651
XCVII	<i>Power</i>	652
XCVIII	<i>The Clear Sign</i>	653
XCIX	<i>The Earthquake</i>	654
C	<i>The Chargers</i>	655
CI	<i>The Clatterer</i>	656
CII	<i>Rivalry</i>	657
CIII	<i>Afternoon</i>	658
CIV	<i>The Backbiter</i>	659
CV	<i>The Elephant</i>	660
CVI	<i>Korash</i>	661
CVII	<i>Charity</i>	662
CVIII	<i>Abundance</i>	663
CIX	<i>The Unbelievers</i>	664
CX	<i>Help</i>	665
CXI	<i>Perish</i>	666
CXII	<i>Sincere Religion</i>	667
CXIII	<i>Daybreak</i>	668
CXIV	<i>Men</i>	669
INDLA		670

INTRODUCTION

THE Koran, the Sacred Book of Islam, comprises in its 114 Suras or chapters the total of revelations believed to have been communicated to the Prophet Muhammad, as a final expression of God's will and purpose for man. These revelations were supernaturally received, in circumstances of a trance-like nature, over a considerable number of years intermittently, the first (Sura XCVI) dating from about A.D. 610 and the last shortly before Muhammad's death in A.D. 632. It is uncertain whether the whole of the text was committed to writing during the Prophet's lifetime, he himself is said to have been illiterate, and merely to have 'recited' the words he heard out of heaven. Tradition relates that a few years after his death the scattered fragments were collected together from 'scraps of parchment and leather, tablets of stone, ribs of palm branches, camels' shoulder-blades and ribs, pieces of board, and the breasts of men'—this last phrase referring to the retentive memories of the Prophet's immediate followers. It was during the reign of the third caliph 'Uthmān (644–56) that the definitive canon was established by a panel of editors directed by the Prophet's amanuensis Zaid ibn Thābit. To these men belongs the responsibility for the accepted arrangement of the text, an arrangement which is very far from being chronological or rationally coherent, the principle followed seems to have been to place the Suras in diminishing order of their length with the solitary exception of the first Sura, called 'The Opening'. Apart from certain orthographical modifications of the originally somewhat primitive method of writing, intended to render unambiguous and easy the task of reading and recitation, the Koran as printed in the twentieth century is identical with the Koran as authorized by 'Uthmān more than 1,300 years ago.

Since the Koran is to the faithful Muslim the very Word of God, from earliest times orthodox opinion has rigidly maintained that it is untranslatable, a miracle of speech which it would be blasphemous to attempt to imitate. It is thus the duty of every believer to learn to understand its meaning in the original Arabic, to assist him in this not always easy labour he

has at his disposal a great range of commentaries, some of immense length, compiled by learned exegetes in every century down to the present day. For all that, the Koran has been translated many times and into many languages, first into Latin *circa* 1143, the earliest English version appeared in 1657. The most esteemed English translations are those of Sale (1734), Rodwell (1861), Palmer (1880), and Pickthall (1930). In all these versions, with the exception of Rodwell's, the traditional order of the Suras has been followed, Rodwell attempted a chronological rearrangement, foreshadowing the far more radical recasting of Richard Bell (1937-9).

In making the present attempt to improve on the performance of my predecessors, and to produce something which might be accepted as echoing however faintly the sublime rhetoric of the Arabic Koran, I have been at pains to study the intricate and richly varied rhythms which—apart from the message itself—constitute the Koran's undeniable claim to rank amongst the greatest literary masterpieces of mankind. (The summary result of my investigation is printed in my *The Holy Koran*, published by Allen & Unwin in 1953.) This very characteristic feature—'that imitable symphony', as the believing Pickthall described his Holy Book, 'the very sounds of which move men to tears and ecstasy'—has been almost totally ignored by previous translators, it is therefore not surprising that what they have wrought sounds dull and flat indeed in comparison with the splendidly decorated original. For the Koran is neither prose nor poetry, but a unique fusion of both. The verses into which it is divided and the reckoning by fives and tens goes back to ancient times—are threaded together by loose rhymes into shorter or longer sequences within the Sura, the rhythms of those sequences vary sensibly according to the subject-matter, swinging from the steady march of straightforward narrative or enunciation (tales of the ancient prophets, formulations of ritual and law) to the impetuous haste of ecstatic ejaculation (the majesty of God, the imminence of the Last Day, the torments of Hell, and the delights of Paradise). I have striven to devise rhythmic patterns and sequence-groupings in correspondence with what the Arabic presents, paragraphing the grouped sequences as they seem to form original units of revelation.

INTRODUCTION

The reader of the Koran, particularly if he has to depend upon a version, however accurate linguistically, is certain to be puzzled and dismayed by the apparently random nature of many of the Suras. This famous inconsequence has often been attributed to clumsy patchwork on the part of the first editors. I believe it to be rather of the very nature of the Book itself. In many passages it is stated that the Koran had been sent down 'confirming what was before it', by which was meant the Torah and the Gospel, the contents of the Jewish and Christian scriptures, excepting such falsifications as had been introduced into them, were therefore taken as true and known. All truth was thus present simultaneously within the Prophet's enraptured soul, all truth, however fragmented, revealed itself in his inspired utterance. The reader of the Muslim scriptures must strive to attain the same all-embracing apprehension. The sudden fluctuations of theme and mood will then no longer present such difficulties as have bewildered critics ambitious to measure the ocean of prophetic eloquence with the thimble of pedestrian analysis. Each Sura will now be seen to be a unity within itself, and the whole Koran will be recognized as a single revelation, self-consistent to the highest degree. Though half a mortal lifetime was needed for the message to be received and communicated, the message itself, being of the eternal, is one message in eternity, however heterogeneous its temporal expression may appear to be.

There is a repertory of familiar themes running through the whole Koran, each Sura elaborates or adumbrates one or more—often many—of these. To take a very straightforward instance. Sura XII consists almost entirely of a recital of the story of Joseph, with dramatic hiatuses emphasizing that the story is a familiar one, retold as a reminder of God's dealings with men and how He delivers out of evil and rewards His faithful messengers, a moral driven home in the epilogue. Sura XXVIII somewhat similarly relates incidents from the life of Moses, but the narrative is broken up to introduce a number of favourite *leitmotifs* recitation of those who denied Muhammad's mission, the Last Day, and the Judgement, the Unity of God, woven backwards and forwards into the pattern of the composition. Sura XIX (and there are several others like it) follows a

somewhat more complex scheme, episodes are sketched from the lives of a series of prophets in illustration of the Divine mercy, followed by a statement of the contrasting fates awaiting those who disbelieve and those who believe. The short Sura XCIII exhibits a simple but perfect rhetorical balance: an opening adjuration by contrasted light and darkness introduces three triplets matching exactly together. Sura LV, a triumphant hymn to the power and glory of God, the terrors of Hell, and the joys of Paradise, is knit together by a running refrain as the tension is built up from a quiet and meditative beginning to an unbearably tremendous close. So the pattern of each Sura can be methodically analysed into its component parts, seen as motives common to the whole Koran, treated in each context individually and with an astonishing wealth and variety of rhetoric and rhythm.

All previous versions of the Koran, like the original text itself, having been printed as continuous prose, the rhapsodic nature of its composition has been largely lost to ear and sight, by showing the text as here presented, some faint impression may be given of its dramatic impact and most moving beauty. I have called my version an interpretation, conceding the orthodox claim that the Koran (like all other literary masterpieces) is untranslatable, in making this interpretation I have considered the opinions of the learned commentators, and when (as not infrequently) they have differed, I have been eclectic in deciding between alternative explanations. I have tried to compose clear and unmannered English, avoiding the 'Biblical' style favoured by some of my predecessors. There is however one feature of antique usage which I have deliberately retained, it is absolutely necessary, if confusion is to be avoided, to mark the distinction between the second person singular and the second person plural. As footnotes and glosses do not interrupt the smooth flow of the Arabic Koran, so in this English interpretation footnotes and glosses have been deliberately avoided, readers anxious for further guidance should consult the earlier annotated versions.

This task was undertaken, not lightly, and carried to its conclusion at a time of great personal distress, through which it comforted and sustained the writer in a manner for which he will always be grateful. He therefore acknowledges his gratitude

•
INTRODUCTION

to whatever power or Power inspired the man and the Prophet
who first recited these scriptures I pray that this interpretation,
poor echo though it is of the glorious original, may instruct,
please, and in some degree inspire those who read it

A J ARBERRY

July, 1962

I

THE OPENING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Praise belongs to God, the Lord of all Being,
the All-merciful, the All-compassionate,
the Master of the Day of Doom

- 5 Thee only we serve, to Thee alone we pray for succour
 Guide us in the straight path,
the path of those whom Thou hast blessed,
not of those against whom Thou art wrathful,
 nor of those who are astray

II

THE COW

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

That is the Book, wherein is no doubt,
a guidance to the godfearing
who believe in the Unseen, and perform the prayer,
and expend of that We have provided them,
who believe in what has been sent down to thee
and what has been sent down before thee,
and have faith in the Hereafter,
those are upon guidance from their Lord,
those are the ones who prosper

- 5 As for the unbelievers, alike it is to them
whether thou hast warned them or hast not warned them,
they do not believe
God has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing,
and on their eyes is a covering,
and there awaits them a mighty chastisement

And some men there are who say,
'We believe in God and the Last Day',
but they are not believers
They would trick God and the believers,
and only themselves they deceive,
and they are not aware
In their hearts is a sickness,
and God has increased their sickness,
and there awaits them a painful chastisement
for that they have cried lies

- 10 When it is said to them, 'Do not corruption in the land',
they say, 'We are only ones that put things right'
Truly, they are the workers of corruption

but they are not aware
 When it is said to them, 'Believe as the people believe',
 they say, 'Shall we believe, as fools believe?'
 Truly, they are the foolish ones,
 but they do not know
 When they meet those who believe, they say, 'We believe',
 but when they go privily to their Satans, they say,
 'We are with you, we were only mocking'
 God shall mock them, and shall lead them on
 blindly wandering in their insolence
 Those are they that have bought error
 at the price of guidance,
 and their commerce has not profited them,
 and they are not right-guided
 The likeness of them is as the likeness of a man
 who kindled a fire, and when it lit all about him
 God took away their light, and left them in darkness
 unseeing,
 deaf, dumb, blind—
 so they shall not return,
 or as a cloudburst out of heaven
 in which is darkness, and thunder, and lightning—
 they put their fingers in their ears
 against the thunderclaps, fearful of death,
 and God encompasses the unbelievers,
 the lightning wellnigh snatches away their sight,
 whensoever it gives them light, they walk in it,
 and when the darkness is over them, they halt,
 had God willed, He would have taken away
 their hearing and their sight
 Truly, God is powerful over everything

O you men, serve your Lord Who created you,
 and those that were before you, haply so
 you will be godfearing,
 who assigned to you the earth for a couch,
 and heaven for an edifice, and sent down
 out of heaven water, wherewith He brought forth
 fruits for your provision, so set not up

compeers to God wittingly
 And if you are in doubt concerning that We have
 sent down on Our servant, then bring a sura
 like it, and call your witnesses, apart from
 God, if you are truthful
 And if you do not—and you will not—then
 fear the Fire, whose fuel is men and stones,
 prepared for unbelievers

Give thou good tidings to those who believe
 and do deeds of righteousness, that for them
 await gardens underneath which rivers flow,
 whensoever they are provided with fruits therefrom
 they shall say, 'This is that wherewithal
 we were provided before', that they shall be
 given in perfect semblance, and there
 for them shall be spouses purified, therein
 they shall dwell forever

God is not ashamed to strike a similitude
 even of a gnat, or aught above it
 As for the believers, they know it is the truth
 from their Lord, but as for unbelievers,
 they say, 'What did God desire by this
 for a similitude?' Thereby He leads
 many astray, and thereby He guides
 many, and thereby He leads none astray
 save the ungodly

25 such as break the covenant of God
 after its solemn binding, and such as cut
 what God has commanded should be joined,
 and such as do corruption in the land—
 they shall be the losers

How do you disbelieve in God, seeing you were dead
 and He gave you life, then He shall make you dead,
 then He shall give you life, then unto Him
 you shall be returned?
 It is He who created for you all that is

THE COW

in the earth, then He lifted Himself to heaven
and levelled them seven heavens, and He has
knowledge of everything

And when thy Lord said to the angels,
'I am setting in the earth a viceroy'
They said, 'What, wilt Thou set therein one
who will do corruption there, and shed blood,
while We proclaim Thy praise and call Thee Holy?'
He said, 'Assuredly I know
that you know not'

And He taught Adam the names, all of them,
then He presented them unto the angels
and said, 'Now tell Me the names of these,
if you speak truly'

30 They said, 'Glory be to Thee! We know not
save what Thou hast taught us Surely Thou art
the All-knowing, the All-wise'

He said, 'Adam, tell them their names'

And when he had told them their names

He said, 'Did I not tell you I know
the unseen things of the heavens and earth'

And I know what things you reveal, and
what you were hiding'

And when We said to the angels, 'Bow
yourselves to Adam', so they bowed
themselves, save Iblis, he refused,
and waxed proud, and so he became
one of the unbelievers

And We said, 'Adam, dwell thou, and thy wife,
in the Garden, and eat thereof easefully
where you desire, but draw not nigh this tree,
lest you be evildoers'

Then Satan caused them to slip therefrom
and brought them out of that they were in,
and We said, 'Get you all down, each
of you an enemy of each, and in
the earth a sojourn shall be yours, and
enjoyment for a time'

35 Thereafter Adam received certain words
from his Lord, and He turned towards him,
truly He turns, and is All-compassionate
We said, 'Get you down out of it, all together,
yet there shall come to you guidance from Me,
and whosoever follows My guidance,
no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow
As for the unbelievers who cry lies to Our signs,
those shall be the inhabitants of the Fire,
therein dwelling forever '

Children of Israel, remember My blessing
wherewith I blessed you, and fulfil My covenant
and I shall fulfil your covenant, and have awe of Me
And believe in that I have sent down, confirming
that which is with you, and be not the first
to disbelieve in it And sell not My signs
for a little price, and fear you Me
And do not confound the truth with vanity,
and do not conceal the truth wittingly
40 And perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and bow with those that bow Will you bid
others to piety, and forget yourselves
while you recite the Book? Do you not understand?
Seek you help in patience and prayer,
for grievous it is, save to the humble
who reckon that they shall meet their Lord
and that unto Him they are returning

Children of Israel, remember My blessing
wherewith I blessed you, and that I
have preferred you above all beings,
and beware of a day when no soul for another
45 shall give satisfaction, and no intercession
shall be accepted from it, nor any counterpoise
be taken, neither shall they be helped

And when We delivered you from the folk of Pharaoh
who were visiting you with evil chastisement,

THE COW

slaughtering your sons, and sparing your women,
and in that was a grievous trial from your Lord
And when We divided for you the sea
and delivered you, and drowned Pharaoh's folk
while you were beholding
And when We appointed with Moses forty nights
then you took to yourselves the Calf after him
and you were evildoers,
then We pardoned you after that, that haply
you should be thankful
And when We gave to Moses the Book
and the Salvation, that haply
you should be guided
And when Moses said to his people,
'My people, you have done wrong against yourselves
by your taking the Calf, now turn to your Creator
and slay one another That will be better for you
in your Creator's sight, and He will turn to you,
truly He turns, and is All-compassionate '
And when you said, 'Moses, we will not believe thee
till we see God openly', and the thunderbolt took you
while you were beholding
Then We raised you up after you were dead, that haply
you should be thankful
And We outspread the cloud to overshadow you,
and We sent down manna and quails upon you
'Eat of the good things wherewith We have provided you
And they worked no wrong upon Us, but
themselves they wronged
And when We said, 'Enter this township,
and eat easefully of it wherever you will,
and enter in at the gate, prostrating,
and say, Unburdening, We will forgive you
your transgressions, and increase the good-doers '
Then the evildoers substituted a saying
other than that which had been said to them,
so We sent down upon the evildoers
wrath out of heaven for their ungodliness
And when Moses sought water for his people,

so We said, 'Strike with thy staff the rock',
and there gushed forth from it twelve fountains,
all the people knew now their drinking-place
'Eat and drink of God's providing, and
mischief not in the earth, doing corruption'
And when you said, 'Moses, we will not endure
one sort of food, pray to thy Lord for us, that He
may bring forth for us of that the earth produces—
green herbs, cucumbers, corn, lentils, onions'
He said, 'Would you have in exchange what is meaner
for what is better? Get you down to Egypt,
you shall have there that you demanded'
And abasement and poverty were pitched upon them,
and they were laden with the burden of God's anger,
that, because they had disbelieved the signs of God
and slain the Prophets unrightfully, that,
because they disobeyed, and were transgressors
Surely they that believe, and those of Jewry,
and the Christians, and those Sabaeans,
whoso believes in God and the Last Day, and works
righteousness—their wage awaits them with their Lord,
and no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow

- 60 And when We took compact with you, and raised above you
the Mount 'Take forcefully what We have given you, and
remember what is in it; haply you shall be godfearing'
Then you turned away thereafter, and but for the bounty
and mercy of God towards you, you had been of the losers
And well you know there were those among you
that transgressed the Sabbath, and We said to them,
'Be you apes, miserably slinking!'
And We made it a punishment exemplary
for all the former times and for the latter,
and an admonition to such as are godfearing
And when Moses said to his people,
'God commands you to sacrifice a cow' They said,
'Dost thou take us in mockery?' He said,
'I take refuge with God, lest I should be
one of the ignorant' They said, 'Pray to thy Lord

THE COW

for us, that He may make clear to us what she may be ' He said, 'He says she is a cow neither old, nor virgin, middling between the two, so do that you are bidden ' They said, 'Pray to thy Lord for us, that He make clear to us what her colour may be ' He said, 'He says she shall be a golden cow, bright her colour, gladdening the beholders ' They said, 'Pray to thy Lord for us, that He make clear to us what she may be, cows are much alike to us, and, if God will, we shall then be guided ' He said, 'He says she shall be a cow not broken to plough the earth or to water the tillage, one kept secure, with no blemish on her ' They said, 'Now thou hast brought the truth', and therefore they sacrificed her, a thing they had scarcely done And when you killed a living soul, and disputed thereon—and God disclosed what you were hiding—so We said, 'Smite him with part of it', even so God brings to life the dead, and He shows you His signs, that haply you may have understanding Then your hearts became hardened thereafter and are like stones, or even yet harder, for there are stones from which rivers come gushing, and others split, so that water issues from them, and others crash down in the fear of God And God is not heedless of the things you do

Are you then so eager that they should believe you, seeing there is a party of them that heard God's word, and then tampered with it, and that after they had comprehended it, wittingly? And when they meet those who believe, they say 'We believe', and when they go privily one to another, they say, 'Do you speak to them of what God has revealed to you, that they may thereby dispute with you before your Lord?

Have you no understanding?'

Know they not that God knows what they keep secret and what they publish?

And some there are of them that are common folk
not knowing the Book, but only fancies
and mere conjectures So woe to those
who write the Book with their hands, then say,
'This is from God,' that they may sell it
for a little price, so woe to them
for what their hands have written, and woe
to them for their earnings

And they say, 'The Fire shall not touch us
save a number of days ' Say 'Have you taken
with God a covenant? God will not fail in His
covenant, or say you things against God
of which you know nothing?

- 75 Not so, whoso earns evil, and is encompassed by
his transgression—those are the inhabitants of the Fire,
there they shall dwell forever
And those that believe, and do deeds of
righteousness—those are the inhabitants of Paradise,
there they shall dwell forever '

And when We took compact with the Children of Israel
'You shall not serve any save God,
and to be good to parents, and the near kinsman,
and to orphans, and to the needy,
and speak good to men, and perform the prayer,
and pay the alms ' Then you turned away,
all but a few of you, swerving aside
And when We took compact with you 'You shall not
shed your own blood, neither expel your own
from your habitations', then you confirmed it
and yourselves bore witness Then there you are
killing one another, and expelling a party of you
from their habitations, conspiring against them
in sin and enmity, and if they come to you
as captives, you ransom them, yet their expulsion
was forbidden you What, do you believe
in part of the Book, and disbelieve in part?
What shall be the recompense of those of you who
do that, but degradation in the present life,

THE COW

and on the Day of Resurrection to be returned
unto the most terrible of chastisement?
And God is not heedless of the things you do
Those who have purchased the present life at the price
of the world to come—for them the chastisement
shall not be lightened, neither shall they be helped

And We gave to Moses the Book, and after him
sent succeeding Messengers, and We gave Jesus
son of Mary the clear signs, and confirmed him
with the Holy Spirit, and whensoever
there came to you a Messenger with that your souls
had not desire for, did you become arrogant,
and some cry lies to, and some slay?

And they say, 'Our hearts are uncircumcised '
Nay, but God has cursed them for their unbelief,
little will they believe When there came to them
a Book from God, confirming what was with them—
and they aforesometimes prayed for victory
over the unbelievers—when there came to them
that they recognized, they disbelieved in it,
and the curse of God is on the unbelievers
Evil is the thing they have sold themselves for,
disbelieving in that which God sent down,
grudging that God should send down of His bounty
on whomsoever He will of His servants,
and they were laden with anger upon anger,
and for unbelievers awaits a humbling chastisement
And when they were told, 'Believe in that
God has sent down,' they said, 'We believe
in what was sent down on us', and they disbelieve
in what is beyond that, yet it is the truth
confirming what is with them Say 'Why then
were you slaying the Prophets of God
in former time, if you were believers?'

And Moses came to you with the clear signs,
then you took to yourselves the Calf after him

and you were evildoers

And when We took compact with you, and raised over you
the Mount 'Take forcefully what We have given you
and give ear ' They said, 'We hear, and rebel',
and they were made to drink the Calf in their hearts
for their unbelief Say 'Evil is the thing
your faith bids you to, if you are believers '
Say 'If the Last Abode with God is yours
exclusively, and not for other people,
then long for death—if you speak truly '
But they will never long for it, because of that
their hands have forwarded, God knows the evildoers,
90 and thou shalt find them the eagerest of men
for life And of the idolaters, there is one of them
wishes if he might be spared a thousand years,
yet his being spared alive shall not remove him
from the chastisement God sees the things they do
Say 'Whosoever is an enemy to Gabriel—
he it was that brought it down upon thy heart
by the leave of God, confirming what was before it,
and for a guidance and good tidings to the believers
Whosoever is an enemy to God and His angels
and His Messengers, and Gabriel, and Michael—
surely God is an enemy to the unbelievers '
And We have sent down unto thee signs, clear signs,
and none disbelieves in them except the ungodly

Why, whensoever they have made a covenant,
does a party of them reject it?

Nay, but the most of them are unbelievers

95 When there has come to them a Messenger from God
confirming what was with them, a party of them
that were given the Book reject the Book of God
behind their backs, as though they knew not,
and they follow what the Satans recited
over Solomon's kingdom Solomon disbelieved not,
but the Satans disbelieved, teaching
the people sorcery, and that which was sent down
upon Babylon's two angels, Harut and Marut,

THE COW

they taught not any man, without they said,
'We are but a temptation, do not disbelieve'
From them they learned how they might divide
a man and his wife, yet they did not hurt
any man thereby, save by the leave of God,
and they learned what hurt them, and did not
profit them, knowing well that whoso buys it
shall have no share in the world to come,
evil then was that they sold themselves for,
 if they had but known
Yet had they believed, and been godfearing,
a recompense from God had been better,
 if they had but known

O believers, do not say, 'Observe us,'
but say, 'Regard us', and give ear,
for unbelievers awaits a painful chastisement

Those unbelievers of the People of the Book
and the idolaters wish not that any good
should be sent down upon you from your Lord,
but God singles out for His mercy whom He will,
 God is of bounty abounding

And for whatever verse We abrogate
or cast into oblivion, We bring a better
or the like of it, knowest thou not that God
 is powerful over everything?
Knowest thou not that to God belongs
the kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
and that you have none, apart from God,
 neither protector nor helper?
Or do you desire to question your Messenger
as Moses was questioned in former time?
Whoso exchanges belief for unbelief has surely
 strayed from the right way

Many of the People of the Book wish they might
restore you as unbelievers, after you have believed,

in the jealousy of their souls, after the truth
has become clear to them, yet do you pardon
and be forgiving, till God brings His command,
truly God is powerful over everything
And perform the prayer, and pay the alms, whatever
good you shall forward to your souls' account,
you shall find it with God, assuredly God
sees the things you do

- 105 And they say, 'None shall enter Paradise
except that they be Jews or Christians'
Such are their fancies Say 'Produce your proof,
if you speak truly'
Nay, but whosoever submits his will to God,
being a good-doer, his wage is with his Lord,
and no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow.

The Jews say, 'The Christians stand not on anything',
the Christians say, 'The Jews stand not on anything',
yet they recite the Book So too the ignorant
say the like of them God shall decide between them
on the Day of Resurrection touching their differences
And who does greater evil than he who bars
God's places of worship, so that His Name
be not rehearsed in them, and strives to destroy them?
Such men might never enter them, save in fear,
for them is degradation in the present world,
and in the world to come a mighty chastisement

To God belong the East and the West,
whithersoever you turn, there is the Face of God,
God is All-embracing, All-knowing

- 110 And they say, 'God has taken to Him a son'
Glory be to Him! Nay, to Him belongs
all that is in the heavens and the earth,
all obey His will—
the Creator of the heavens and the earth,
and when He decrees a thing, He but says to it
'Be,' and it is

THE COW

And they that know not say, 'Why does God not
speak to us? Why does a sign not come to us?'
So spoke those before them as these men say,
their hearts are much alike Yet We have made
clear the signs unto a people who are sure
We have sent thee with the truth, good tidings
to bear, and warning Thou shalt not be questioned
touching the inhabitants of Hell

Never will the Jews be satisfied with thee,
neither the Christians, not till thou followest
their religion Say 'God's guidance
is the true guidance' If thou followest
their caprices, after the knowledge that
has come to thee, thou shalt have against God
neither protector nor helper

115 Those to whom We have given the Book
and who recite it with true recitation,
they believe in it, and whoso disbelieves in it,
they shall be the losers

Children of Israel, remember My blessing
wherewith I blessed you, and that I
have preferred you above all beings,
and beware a day when no soul for another
shall give satisfaction, and no counterpoise
shall be accepted from it, nor any
intercession shall be profitable to it,
neither shall they be helped

And when his Lord tested Abraham
with certain words, and he fulfilled them.
He said, 'Behold, I make you a leader
for the people' Said he, 'And of my seed?'
He said 'My covenant shall not reach
the evildoers'

And when We appointed the House to be
a place of visitation for the people,
and a sanctuary,
and 'Take to yourselves Abraham's station

for a place of prayer ' And We made covenant
with Abraham and Ishmael 'Purify
My House for those that shall go about it
and those that cleave to it, to those who bow
and prostrate themselves '

120 And when Abraham said, 'My Lord, make this
a land secure, and provide its people
with fruits, such of them as believe in
God and the Last Day '

He said, 'And whoso disbelieves, to him
I shall give enjoyment a little, then I
shall compel him to the chastisement of the Fire—
how evil a homecoming!'

And when Abraham, and Ishmael with him,
raised up the foundations of the House
'Our Lord, receive this from us, Thou art
the All-hearing, the All-knowing,
and, our Lord, make us submissive to Thee,
and of our seed a nation submissive
to Thee, and show us our holy rites, and
turn towards us, surely Thou turnest, and art
All-compassionate,'

and, our Lord, do Thou send among them
a Messenger, one of them, who shall recite
to them Thy signs, and teach them the Book
and the Wisdom, and purify them, 'Thou art
the All-mighty, the All-wise '

Who therefore shrinks from the religion
of Abraham, except he be foolish-minded?
Indeed, We chose him in the present world,
and in the world to come he shall be
among the righteous

125 When his Lord said to him, 'Surrender,'
he said, 'I have surrendered me to
the Lord of all Being '

And Abraham charged his sons with this
and Jacob likewise 'My sons, God has chosen
for you the religion, see that you die not
save in surrender '

Why, were you witnesses, when death came
to Jacob? When he said to his sons,
'What will you serve after me?' They said,
'We will serve thy God and the God of thy fathers
Abraham, Ishmael and Isaac, One God,
to Him we surrender'

That is a nation that has passed away,
there awaits them that they have earned,
and there awaits you that you have earned,
you shall not be questioned concerning
the things they did

And they say, 'Be Jews or Christians and
you shall be guided' Say thou 'Nay, rather
the creed of Abraham, a man of pure faith,
he was no idolater'

130 Say you 'We believe in God, and
in that which has been sent down on us
and sent down on Abraham, Ishmael,
Isaac and Jacob, and the Tribes,
and that which was given to Moses and Jesus
and the Prophets, of their Lord, we
make no division between any of them, and
to Him we surrender'

And if they believe in the like of that you
believe in, then they are truly guided, but if
they turn away, then they are clearly in schism,
God will suffice you for them, He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing,
the baptism of God, and who is there
that baptizes fairer than God?

Him we are serving
Say 'Would you then dispute with us
concerning God, who is our Lord
and your Lord? Our deeds belong to us,
and to you belong your deeds, Him
we serve sincerely

Or do you say, "Abraham, Ishmael,
Isaac and Jacob, and the Tribes—

they were Jews, or they were Christians”?’
 Say ‘Have you then greater knowledge,
 or God? And who does greater evil than
 he who conceals a testimony received
 from God? And God is not heedless of
 the things you do’

135 That is a nation that has passed away,
 there awaits them that they have earned,
 and there awaits you that you have earned,
 you shall not be questioned concerning
 the things they did

The fools among the people will say,
 ‘What has turned them from the direction
 they were facing in their prayers aforetime?’
 Say

‘To God belong the East and the West,
 He guides whomsoever He will
 to a straight path’

Thus We appointed you a midmost nation
 that you might be witnesses to the people,
 and that the Messenger might be a witness
 to you, and We did not appoint the direction
 thou wast facing, except that We might know
 who followed the Messenger from him who turned
 on his heels—though it were a grave thing
 save for those whom God has guided, but
 God would never leave your faith to waste—
 truly, God is All-gentle with the people,
 All-compassionate

We have seen thee turning thy face about
 in the heaven, now We will surely turn thee
 to a direction that shall satisfy thee
 Turn thy face towards the Holy Mosque, and
 wherever you are, turn your faces towards it
 Those who have been given the Book know it is
 the truth from their Lord, God is not heedless of
 the things they do

- 140 Yet if thou shouldst bring to those that have been
 given the Book every sign, they will not follow
 thy direction, thou art not a follower
 of their direction, neither are they followers
 of one another's direction If thou followest
 their caprices, after the knowledge
 that has come to thee, then thou wilt surely be
 among the evildoers
 whom We have given the Book, and they recognize it
 as they recognize their sons, even though
 there is a party of them conceal the truth
 and that wittingly
 The truth comes from thy Lord, then be not
 among the doubters
 Every man has'his direction to which he turns,
 so be you forward in good works Wherever
 you may be, God will bring you all together,
 surely God is powerful over everything
 From whatsoever place thou issuest, turn
 thy face towards the Holy Mosque, it is
 the truth from thy Lord God is not heedless of
 the things you do
- 145 From whatsoever place thou issuest, turn
 thy face towards the Holy Mosque, and
 wherever you may be, turn your faces
 towards it, that the people may not have
 any argument against you, excepting
 the evildoers of them, and fear you them not,
 but fear you Me, and that I may perfect
 My blessing upon you, and that haply so
 you may be guided,
 as also We have sent among you, of yourselves,
 a Messenger, to recite Our signs to you
 and to purify you, and to teach you
 the Book and the Wisdom, and to teach you
 that you knew not
 So remember Me, and I will remember
 you, and be thankful to Me, and be you not
 ungrateful towards Me

O all you who believe, seek you help
 in patience and prayer, surely God is
 with the patient
 And say not of those slain in God's way,
 'They are dead', rather they are living,
 but you are not aware

150 Surely We will try you with something of fear
 and hunger, and diminution of goods
 and lives and fruits, yet give thou good tidings
 unto the patient
 who, when they are visited by an affliction,
 say, 'Surely we belong to God, and
 to Him we return',
 upon those rest blessings and mercy
 from their Lord, and those—they are
 the truly guided

Safa and Marwa are among the waymarks
 of God, so whosoever makes the Pilgrimage
 to the House, or the Visitation,
 it is no fault in him to circumambulate
 them, and whoso volunteers good, God is
 All-grateful, All-knowing

Those who conceal the clear signs and the guidance
 that We have sent down, after We have shown them
 clearly in the Book—they shall be cursed by
 God and the cursers,

155 save such as repent and make amends, and show
 clearly—towards them I shall turn, I turn,
 All-compassionate

But those who disbelieve, and die disbelieving-
 upon them shall rest the curse of God
 and the angels, and of men altogether,
 therein dwelling forever, the chastisement
 shall not be lightened for them, no respite
 shall be given them

Your God is One God,

THE COW

there is no god but He,
the All-merciful, the All-compassionate

Surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth
and the alternation of night and day
and the ship that runs in the sea with profit
to men, and the water God sends down from heaven
therewith reviving the earth after it is dead
and His scattering abroad in it all manner of
crawling thing, and the turning about of the winds
and the clouds compelled between heaven and earth—
surely there are signs for a people having understanding

Yet there be men who take to themselves compeers
apart from God, loving them as God is loved,
but those that believe love God more ardently
O if the evildoers might see, when they see
the chastisement, that the power altogether
belongs to God, and that God is terrible
in chastisement,
when those that were followed disown their followers,
and they see the chastisement, and their cords
are cut asunder,
and those that followed say, 'O if only we might
return again and disown them, as they have disowned
us!' Even so God shall show them their works
O bitter regrets for them! Never shall they
issue from the Fire

O men, eat of what is in the earth
lawful and good, and follow not the steps
of Satan, he is a manifest foe to you
He only commands you to evil and indecency,
and that you should speak against God such things
as you know not

And when it is said to them, 'Follow what God
has sent down,' they say, 'No, but we will follow
such things as we found our fathers doing'

What? And if their fathers had no understanding
of anything, and if they were not guided?
The likeness of those who disbelieve is as
the likeness of one who shouts to that
which hears nothing, save a call and a cry,
deaf, dumb, blind—they do not understand

O believers, eat of the good things
wherewith We have provided you, and give thanks
to God, if it be Him that you serve
These things only has He forbidden you
carrion, blood, the flesh of swine,
what has been hallowed to other than God
Yet whoso is constrained, not desiring
nor transgressing, no sin shall be on him,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

Those who conceal what of the Book God has sent down
on them, and sell it for a little price—they shall eat
naught but the Fire in their bellies, God shall not
speak to them on the Day of Resurrection
neither purify them, there awaits them
a painful chastisement

170 Those are they that have bought error at
the price of guidance, and chastisement at
the price of pardon, how patiently they
shall endure the Fire!
That, because God has sent down the Book
with the truth, and those that are
at variance regarding the Book
are in wide schism

It is not piety, that you turn your faces
to the East and to the West
True piety is this
to believe in God, and the Last Day,
the angels, the Book, and the Prophets,
to give of one's substance, however cherished,
to kinsmen, and orphans,

THE COW

the needy, the traveller, beggars,
and to ransom the slave,
to perform the prayer, to pay the alms
And they who fulfil their covenant
when they have engaged in a covenant,
and endure with fortitude
misfortune, hardship and peril,
these are they who are true in their faith,
these are the truly godfearing

O believers, prescribed for you is
retaliation, touching the slain,
freeman for freeman, slave for slave,
female for female But if aught is pardoned
a man by his brother, let the pursuing
be honourable, and let the payment be
with kindness That is a lightening
granted you by your Lord, and a mercy,
and for him who commits aggression
after that—for him there awaits
a painful chastisement

175 In retaliation there is life for you,
men possessed of minds, haply you
will be godfearing

Prescribed for you, when any of you
is visited by death, and he leaves behind
some goods, is to make testament
in favour of his parents and kinsmen
honourably—an obligation
on the godfearing

Then if any man changes it after
hearing it, the sin shall rest upon
those who change it, surely God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

But if any man fears injustice or
sin from one making testament, and so
makes things right between them, then
sin shall not rest upon him, surely God is

All-forgiving, All-compassionate

O believers, prescribed for you is
 the Fast, even as it was prescribed for
 those that were before you—haply you
 will be godfearing—
 180 for days numbered, and if any of you
 be sick, or if he be on a journey,
 then a number of other days, and for those
 who are able to fast, a redemption
 by feeding a poor man Yet better
 it is for him who volunteers good,
 and that you should fast is better for you,
 if you but know,
 the month of Ramadan, wherein the Koran
 was sent down to be a guidance
 to the people, and as clear signs
 of the Guidance and the Salvation
 So let those of you, who are present
 at the month, fast it, and if any of you
 be sick, or if he be on a journey,
 then a number of other days, God desires
 ease for you, and desires not hardship
 for you, and that you fulfil the number, and
 magnify God that He has guided you, and haply
 you will be thankful

And when My servants question thee
 concerning Me—I am near to answer
 the call of the caller, when he calls
 to Me, so let them respond to Me,
 and let them believe in Me, haply so
 they will go aright

Permitted to you, upon the night of
 the Fast, is to go in to your wives,
 they are a vestment for you, and you are
 a vestment for them God knows that you have been
 betraying yourselves, and has turned to you

THE COW

and pardoned you So now lie with them,
and seek what God has prescribed for you
And eat and drink, until the white thread
shows clearly to you from the black thread
at the dawn, then complete the Fast
unto the night, and do not lie with them
while you cleave to the mosques Those are
God's bounds, keep well within them So God
makes clear His signs to men, haply they
will be godfearing

Consume not your goods between you
in vanity, neither proffer it
to the judges, that you may sinfully
consume a portion of other men's goods,
and that wittingly

185 They will question thee concerning
the new moons Say 'They are appointed
times for the people, and the Pilgrimage'

It is not piety to come to the houses
from the backs of them, but piety is
to be godfearing, so come to the houses
by their doors, and fear God, haply so
you will prosper

And fight in the way of God with those
who fight with you, but aggress not God loves
not the aggressors

And slay them wherever you come upon them,
and expel them from where they expelled you,
persecution is more grievous than slaying
But fight them not by the Holy Mosque
until they should fight you there,
then, if they fight you, slay them—
such is the recompense of unbelievers—
but if they give over, surely God is
All-forgiving, All-compassionate

Fight them, till there is no persecution
and the religion is God's, then if they
give over, there shall be no enmity
save for evildoers

190 The holy month for the holy month,
holy things demand retaliation
Whoso commits aggression against you,
do you commit aggression against him
like as he has committed against you,
and fear you God, and know that God is
with the godfearing

And expend in the way of God,
and cast not yourselves by your own hands
into destruction, but be good-doers, God
loves the good-doers

Fulfil the Pilgrimage and the Visitation
unto God, but if you are prevented,
then such offering as may be feasible
And shave not your heads, till the offering
reaches its place of sacrifice If any
of you is sick, or injured in his head,
then redemption by fast, or freewill offering,
or ritual sacrifice When you are secure,
then whosoever enjoys the Visitation
until the Pilgrimage, let his offering
be such as may be feasible, or if he
finds none, then a fast of three days
in the Pilgrimage, and of seven when
you return, that is ten completely,
that is for him whose family are not
present at the Holy Mosque And fear
God, and know that God is terrible
in retribution

The Pilgrimage is in months well-known,
whoso undertakes the duty of Pilgrimage
in them shall not go in to his womenfolk

THE COW

nor indulge in ungodliness and disputing
in the Pilgrimage Whatever good you do,
God knows it And take provision,
but the best provision is godfearing,
so fear you Me, men possessed of minds!
It is no fault in you, that you should seek
bounty from your Lord, but when you press on
from Arafat, then remember God
at the Holy Waymark, and remember Him
as He has guided you, though formerly you
were gone astray

- 195 Then press on from where the people
press on, and pray for God's forgiveness,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
And when you have performed your holy rites
remember God, as you remember your fathers
or yet more devoutly Now some men
there are who say, 'Our Lord, give to us
in this world', such men shall have no part
in the world to come
And others there are who say, 'Our Lord,
give to us in this world good, and good
in the world to come, and guard us against the
chastisement of the Fire',
those—they shall have a portion from
what they have earned, and God is swift
at the reckoning
And remember God during certain days
numbered If any man hastens on
in two days, that is no sin in him,
and if any delays, it is not a sin
in him, if he be godfearing And
fear you God, and know that unto Him
you shall be mustered

- 200 And some men there are whose saying
upon the present world pleases thee,
and such a one calls on God to witness
what is in his heart, yet he is most stubborn

in altercation,
 and when he turns his back, he hastens about
 the earth, to do corruption there and to
 destroy the tillage and the stock, and God
 loves not corruption,
 and when it is said to him, 'Fear God',
 vainglory seizes him in his sin
 So Gehenna shall be enough for him—how
 evil a cradling!
 But other men there are that sell themselves
 desiring God's good pleasure, and God is gentle
 with His servants
 O believers, enter the peace, all of you,
 and follow not the steps of Satan,
 205 he is a manifest foe to you But
 if you slip, after the clear signs
 have come to you, know then that God is
 All-mighty, All-wise

What do they look for, but that God
 shall come to them in the cloud-shadows,
 and the angels? The matter is determined,
 and unto God all matters are returned
 Ask the Children of Israel how many a clear sign
 We gave them Whoso changes God's blessing
 after it has come to him, God is terrible
 in retribution
 Decked out fair to the unbelievers
 is the present life, and they deride
 the believers, but those who were godfearing
 shall be above them on the Resurrection Day,
 and God provides whomsoever He will
 without reckoning

The people were one nation, then God sent forth
 the Prophets, good tidings to bear
 and warning, and He sent down with them
 the Book with the truth, that He might
 decide between the people touching their differences,

THE COW

and only those who had been given it
were at variance upon it, after the
clear signs had come to them, being insolent
one to another, then God guided those
who believed to the truth, touching which
they were at variance, by His leave,
and God guides whomsoever He will
to a straight path

Or did you suppose you should enter Paradise
without there had come upon you the like
of those who passed away before you?
They were afflicted by misery and hardship
and were so convulsed, that the Messenger
and those who believed with him said,
'When comes God's help?' Ah, but surely
God's help is nigh

They will question thee concerning
what they should expend Say 'Whatsoever good
you expend is for parents and kinsmen,
orphans, the needy, and the traveller,
and whatever good you may do, God has
knowledge of it'

Prescribed for you is fighting, though it be
hateful to you
Yet it may happen that you will hate a thing
which is better for you, and it may happen that you
will love a thing which is worse for you, God knows,
and you know not

They will question thee concerning
the holy month, and fighting in it
Say 'Fighting in it is a heinous thing,
but to bar from God's way, and disbelief in Him,
and the Holy Mosque, and to expel its people
from it—that is more heinous in God's sight,
and persecution is more heinous than slaying'
They will not cease to fight with you,

till they turn you from your religion,
if they are able, and whosoever of you
turns from his religion, and dies disbelieving—
their works have failed in this world and the next,
those are the inhabitants of the Fire, therein
they shall dwell forever

- 215 But the believers, and those who emigrate
and struggle in God's way—those have hope of
God's compassion, and God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

They will question thee concerning
wine, and arrow-shuffling Say 'In both
is heinous sin, and uses for men,
but the sin in them is more heinous
than the usefulness '

They will question thee concerning
what they should expend Say 'The abundance '
So God makes clear His signs to you, haply
you will reflect,
in this world, and the world to come

They will question thee concerning
the orphans Say 'To set their affairs
aright is good
And if you intermix with them, they are
your brothers God knows well
him who works corruption from him
who sets aright, and had He willed
He would have harassed you Surely God is
All-mighty, All-wise '

- 220 Do not marry idolatresses, until
they believe, a believing slavegirl
is better than an idolatress, though
you may admire her And do not marry
idolaters, until they believe A believing
slave is better than an idolater, though

THE COW

you may admire him
Those call unto the Fire, and God calls unto
Paradise, and pardon, by His leave, and He
makes clear His signs to the people, haply
they will remember

They will question thee concerning
the monthly course Say 'It is hurt,
so go apart from women during
the monthly course, and do not approach them
till they are clean When they have cleansed
themselves, then come unto them as God
has commanded you ' Truly, God loves
those who repent, and He loves those
who cleanse themselves

Your women are a tillage for you, so come
unto your tillage as you wish, and forward
for your souls, and fear God, and know that
you shall meet Him Give thou good tidings
to the believers

Do not make God a hindrance, through your oaths,
to being pious and godfearing, and putting
things right between men Surely God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

225 God will not take you to task for a slip
in your oaths, but He will take you to task
for what your hearts have earned, and God is

All-forgiving, All-clement

For those who forswear their women
a wait of four months, if they revert,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate,
but if they resolve on divorce, surely God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

Divorced women shall wait by themselves
for three periods, and it is not lawful
for them to hide what God has created
in their wombs, if they believe in God

and the Last Day In such time their mates have better right to restore them, if they desire to set things right Women have such honourable rights as obligations, but their men have a degree above them, God is

All-mighty, All-wise

Divorce is twice, then honourable retention or setting free kindly It is not lawful for you to take of what you have given them unless the couple fear they may not maintain God's bounds, if you fear they may not maintain God's bounds, it is no fault in them for her to redeem herself Those are God's bounds, do not transgress them Whosoever transgresses the bounds of God—those are the evildoers

230 If he divorces her finally, she shall not be lawful to him after that, until she marries another husband If he divorces her, then it is no fault in them to return to each other, if they suppose that they will maintain God's bounds Those are God's bounds, He makes them clear unto a people that have knowledge

When you divorce women, and they have reached their term, then retain them honourably or set them free honourably, do not retain them by force, to transgress, whoever does that has wronged himself Take not God's signs in mockery, and remember God's blessing upon you, and the Book and the Wisdom He has sent down on you, to admonish you And fear God, and know that God has knowledge of everything

When you divorce women, and they have reached their term, do not debar them from marrying their husbands, when they have agreed together honourably That is an admonition for whoso of you believes in God and the Last Day,

THE COW

that is cleaner and purer for you, God knows,
and you know not

Mothers shall suckle their children two years
completely, for such as desire to fulfil
the suckling It is for the father to provide them
and clothe them honourably No soul is charged
save to its capacity, a mother shall not be pressed
for her child, neither a father for his child
The heir has a like duty But if the couple
desire by mutual consent and consultation
to wean, then it is no fault in them
And if you desire to seek nursing
for your children, it is no fault in you
provide you hand over what you have given
honourably, and fear God, and know that God sees
the things you do

And those of you who die, leaving wives,
they shall wait by themselves for four months
and ten nights, when they have reached their term
then it is no fault in you what they may do
with themselves honourably God is aware of
the things you do

235 There is no fault in you touching the proposal
to women you offer, or hide in your hearts,
God knows that you will be mindful of them,
but do not make troth with them secretly
without you speak honourable words
And do not resolve on the knot of marriage
until the book has reached its term, and know
that God knows what is in your hearts,
so be fearful of Him, and know that God is
All-forgiving, All-clement

There is no fault in you, if you divorce
women while as yet you have not touched them
nor appointed any marriage-portion for them,

yet make provision for them, the affluent man
according to his means, and according to his means
the needy man, honourably—an obligation
on the good-doers

And if you divorce them before you have
touched them, and you have already appointed
for them a marriage-portion, then one-half
of what you have appointed, unless it be
they make remission, or he makes remission
in whose hand is the knot of marriage,
yet that you should remit is nearer
to godfearing Forget not to be bountiful
one towards another Surely God sees
the things you do

Be you watchful over the prayers,
and the middle prayer, and do you stand
obedient to God

240 And if you are in fear, then afoot
or mounted, but when you are secure, then
remember God, as He taught you the things
that you knew not

And those of you who die, leaving wives,
let them make testament for their wives,
provision for a year without expulsion, but if
they go forth, there is no fault in you what
they may do with themselves honourably, God is

All-mighty, All-wise
There shall be for divorced women
provision honourable—an obligation
on the godfearing

So God makes clear His signs for you, haply
you will understand.

Hast thou not regarded those who went forth
from their habitations in their thousands
fearful of death? God said to them, 'Die!'

THE COW

Then He gave them life Truly God is bounteous
to the people, but most of the people
are not thankful

24:5 So fight in God's way, and know that God is
All-hearing, All-knowing

Who is he that will lend God a good loan,
and He will multiply it for him manifold?
God grasps, and outspreads, and unto Him
you shall be returned

Hast thou not regarded the Council
of the Children of Israel, after Moses,
when they said to a Prophet of theirs,
'Raise up for us a king, and we will fight
in God's way' He said, 'Might it be
that, if fighting is prescribed for you,
you will not fight?' They said, 'Why should we
not fight in God's way, who have been
expelled from our habitations
and our children?' Yet when fighting was
prescribed for them, they turned their backs
except a few of them, and God has knowledge
of the evildoers

Then their Prophet said to them, 'Verily
God has raised up Saul for you as king'
They said, 'How should he be king over us
who have better right than he to kingship,
seeing he has not been given amplitude
of wealth?' He said, 'God has chosen him
over you, and has increased him
broadly in knowledge and body God gives
the kingship to whom He will, and God is
All-embracing, All-knowing'

And their Prophet said to them, 'The sign
of his kingship is that the Ark will come to you,
in it a Shechina from your Lord, and a remnant
of what the folk of Moses and Aaron's folk
left behind, the angels bearing it
Surely in that shall be a sign for you, if

250 you are believers '
 And when Saul went forth with the hosts
 he said, 'God will try you with a river,
 whosoever drinks of it is not of me,
 and whoso tastes it not, he is of me,
 saving him who scoops up with his hand '
 But they drank of it, except a few
 of them, and when he crossed it, and those
 who believed with him, they said, 'We have no
 power today against Goliath and his hosts '
 Said those who reckoned they should meet God,
 'How often a little company has overcome
 a numerous company, by God's leave! And God
 is with the patient '
 So, when they went forth against Goliath
 and his hosts, they said, 'Our Lord, pour out
 upon us patience, and make firm our feet,
 and give us aid against the people of
 the unbelievers!'
 And they routed them, by the leave of God,
 and David slew Goliath, and God gave him
 the kingship, and Wisdom, and He taught him
 such as He willed Had God not driven back
 the people, some by the means of others,
 the earth had surely corrupted, but God is bounteous
 unto all beings

These are the signs of God We recite to thee
 in truth,
 and assuredly thou art of the number
 of the Envoys
 And those Messengers, some We have preferred
 above others,
 some there are to whom God spoke, and some He
 raised in rank

And We gave Jesus son of Mary the clear signs,
 and confirmed him with the Holy Spirit
 And had God willed, those who came after him

THE COW

would not have fought one against the other
after the clear signs had come to them,
but they fell into variance, and some of them
believed, and some disbelieved, and had God willed
they would not have fought one against the other,
but God does whatsoever He desires

O believers, expend of that wherewith
We have provided you, before there comes a day
wherein shall be neither traffick, nor friendship,
nor intercession, and the unbelievers—they
are the evildoers

God
there is no god but He, the
Living, the Everlasting
Slumber seizes Him not, neither sleep,
to Him belongs
all that is in the heavens and the earth
Who is there that shall intercede with Him
save by His leave?
He knows what lies before them
and what is after them,
and they comprehend not anything of His knowledge
save such as He wills
His Throne comprises the heavens and earth,
the preserving of them oppresses Him not,
He is the All-high, the All-glorious

No compulsion is there in religion
Rectitude has become clear from error
So whosoever disbelieves in idols
and believes in God, has laid hold of
the most firm handle, unbreaking, God is
All-hearing, All-knowing

God is the Protector of the believers,
He brings them forth from the shadows
into the light

And the unbelievers—their protectors are
 idols, that bring them forth from the light
 into the shadows,
 those are the inhabitants of the Fire,
 therein dwelling forever

- 260 Hast thou not regarded him who disputed
 with Abraham, concerning his Lord,
 that God had given him the kingship? When
 Abraham said, 'My Lord is He who gives
 life, and makes to die,' he said, 'I give
 life, and make to die ' Said Abraham, 'God
 brings the sun from the east, so bring thou
 it from the west ' Then the unbeliever
 was confounded God guides not the people
 of the evildoers
- Or such as he who passed by a city
 that was fallen down upon its turrets,
 he said, 'How shall God give life to this
 now it is dead?' So God made him die
 a hundred years, then He raised him up,
 saying, 'How long hast thou tarried?' He said,
 'I have tarried a day, or part of a day '
 Said He, 'Nay, thou hast tarried a hundred years
 Look at thy food and drink—it has not spoiled,
 and look at thy ass So We would make thee
 a sign for the people And look at the bones,
 how We shall set them up, and then clothe them
 with flesh ' So, when it was made clear
 to him, he said, 'I know that God is powerful
 over everything '
 And when Abraham said, 'My Lord, show me
 how Thou wilt give life to the dead,' He said,
 'Why, dost thou not believe?' 'Yes,' he said,
 'but that my heart may be at rest ' Said He,
 'Take four birds, and twist them to thee,
 then set a part of them on every hill,
 then summon them, and they will come to thee
 running And do thou know that God is

THE COW

All-mighty, All-wise '

The likeness of those who expend their wealth
in the way of God is as the likeness
of a gram of corn that sprouts seven ears,
in every ear a hundred grains So God
multiplies unto whom He will, God is

All-embracing, All-knowing

Those who expend their wealth in the way of God
then follow not up what they have expended with
reproach and injury, their wage is with their Lord,
and no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow
Honourable words, and forgiveness, are better than
a freewill offering followed by injury, and God is

All-sufficient, All-clement

O believers, void not your freewill offerings
with reproach and injury, as one who expends
of his substance to show off to men
and believes not in God and the Last Day
The likeness of him is as the likeness
of a smooth rock on which is soil,
and a torrent smites it, and leaves it barren
They have no power over anything that they
have earned God guides not the people

of the unbelievers

But the likeness of those who expend their
wealth, seeking God's good pleasure, and to
confirm themselves, is as the likeness
of a garden upon a hill, a torrent smites it
and it yields its produce twofold, if no
torrent smites it, yet dew, and God sees
the things you do

Would any of you wish to have a garden
of palms and vines, with rivers flowing
beneath it, and all manner of fruit there
for him, then old age smites him, and he has
seed, but weaklings, then a whirlwind with
fire smites it, and it is consumed?

So God makes clear the signs to you, haply

you will reflect
 O believers, expend of the good things
 you have earned, and of that We
 have produced for you from the earth,
 and intend not the corrupt of it for
 your expending,
 270 for you would never take it yourselves, except
 you closed an eye on it, and know that God is
 All-sufficient, All-laudable
 Satan promises you poverty, and bids you
 unto indecency, but God promises you
 His pardon and His bounty, and God is
 All-embracing, All-knowing
 He gives the Wisdom to whomsoever He will,
 and whoso is given the Wisdom, has been
 given much good, yet none remembers but men
 possessed of minds
 And whatever expenditure you expend,
 and whatever vow you vow, surely God
 knows it No helpers have the evildoers
 If you publish your freewill offerings, it is
 excellent, but if you conceal them, and give them
 to the poor, that is better for you, and will
 acquit you of your evil deeds, God is aware of
 the things you do

Thou art not responsible for guiding them,
 but God guides whomsoever He will

And whatever good you expend is for yourselves,
 for then you are expending, being desirous
 only of God's Face, and whatever good
 you expend shall be repaid to you
 in full, and you will not be wronged,
 it being for the poor who are restrained
 in the way of God, and are unable
 to journey in the land, the ignorant man
 supposes them rich because of their abstinence,
 but thou shalt know them by their mark—

THE COW

they do not beg of men importunately
And whatever good you expend, surely God has
knowledge of it

Those who expend their wealth night and day, secretly
and in public, their wage awaits them with their Lord,
and no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow

Those who devour usury shall not rise again
except as he rises, whom Satan of the touch
prostrates, that is because they say,
'Trafficking is like usury ' God has
permitted trafficking, and forbidden usury
Whosoever receives an admonition
from his Lord and gives over, he shall have
his past gains, and his affair is
committed to God, but whosoever reverts—
those are the inhabitants of the Fire,
therein dwelling forever
God blots out usury, but freewill offerings
He augments with interest God loves not
any guilty ingrate

Those who believe and do deeds of righteousness,
and perform the prayer, and pay the alms—
their wage awaits them with their Lord,
and no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow

O believers, fear you God, and
give up the usury that is outstanding, if
you are believers
But if you do not, then take notice that
God shall war with you, and His Messenger, yet
if you repent, you shall have your principal,
unwronging and unwroghed
And if any man should be in difficulties,
let him have respite till things are easier, but
that you should give freewill offerings is better for you,
did you but know

And fear a day wherein you shall be
returned to God, and every soul shall be
paid in full what it has earned, and they
shall not be wronged

O believers, when you contract a debt
one upon another for a stated term,
write it down, and let a writer
write it down between you justly,
and let not any writer refuse
to write it down, as God has taught him,
so let him write, and let the debtor
dictate, and let him fear God his Lord
and not diminish aught of it And if
the debtor be a fool, or weak, or unable
to dictate himself, then let his guardian
dictate justly And call in to witness
two witnesses, men, or if the two
be not men, then one man and two women,
such witnesses as you approve of,
that if one of the two women errs
the other will remind her, and let the witnesses
not refuse, whenever they are summoned
And be not loth to write it down,
whether it be small or great, with its term,
that is more equitable in God's sight,
more upright for testimony, and likelier
that you will not be in doubt Unless it be
merchandise present that you give and take
between you, then it shall be no fault in you
if you do not write it down And take witnesses
when you are trafficking one with another
And let not either writer or witness be
pressed, or if you do, that is ungodliness in you
And fear God, God teaches you, and God has
knowledge of everything
And if you are upon a journey, and
you do not find a writer, then a pledge
in hand But if one of you trusts another,

THE COW

let him who is trusted deliver his trust,
and let him fear God his Lord And do not
conceal the testimony, whoso conceals it,
his heart is sinful, and God has knowledge of
the things you do

To God belongs all that is in the heavens and
earth Whether you publish what is in your hearts
or hide it, God shall make reckoning with you
for it He will forgive whom He will,
and chastise whom He will, God is powerful
over everything

- 285 The Messenger believes in what was sent down to
him from his Lord,
and the believers, each one believes in God
and His angels,
and in His Books and His Messengers, we
make no division
between any one of His Messengers They say,
'We hear, and obey
Our Lord, grant us Thy forgiveness, unto Thee
is the homecoming '

God charges no soul save to its capacity,
standing to its account is what it has earned,
and against its account what it has merited

Our Lord,
take us not to task
if we forget, or make mistake
Our Lord,
charge us not with a load such
as Thou didst lay upon those before us
Our Lord,
do Thou not burden us
beyond what we have the strength to bear
And pardon us,
and forgive us,

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
and have mercy on us,
Thou art our Protector
And help us against the people
of the unbelievers

III

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

God
there is no god but He, the
Living, the Everlasting

He has sent down upon thee the Book
with the truth, confirming what was before it,
and He sent down the Torah and the Gospel
aforetime, as guidance to the people,
and He sent down the Salvation

As for those who disbelieve in God's signs, for
them awaits a terrible chastisement, God is
All-mighty, Vengeful

From God nothing whatever is hidden
in heaven and earth It is He who forms you
in the womb as He will There is no god but He,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

- 5 It is He who sent down upon thee the Book,
wherein are verses clear that are the Essence
of the Book, and others ambiguous
As for those in whose hearts is swerving,
they follow the ambiguous part, desiring
dissension, and desiring its interpretation,
and none knows its interpretation, save
only God And those firmly rooted in
knowledge say, 'We believe in it, all
is from our Lord', yet none remembers, but men
possessed of minds

Our Lord, make not our hearts to swerve
after that Thou hast guided us, and give us
mercy from Thee,
Thou art the Giver

Our Lord, it is Thou that shall gather
mankind for a day whereon is no doubt,
verily God will
not fail the tryst

As for the unbelievers, their riches
will not avail them, neither their children,
aught against God, those—they shall be
fuel for the Fire

like Pharaoh's folk, and the people before them,
who cried lies to Our signs, God seized them
because of their sins, God is terrible
in retribution

- 10 Say to the unbelievers 'You shall be
overthrown, and mustered into Gehenna—
an evil cradling!'

There has already been a sign for you
in the two companies that encountered,
one company fighting in the way of God
and another unbelieving, they saw them
twice the like of them, as the eye sees,
but God confirms with His help whom He will
Surely in that is a lesson for men
possessed of eyes

Decked out fair to men is the love of lusts —
women, children, heaped-up heaps of gold
and silver, horses of mark, cattle
and tillage That is the enjoyment of
the present life, but God—with Him is
the fairest resort

Say 'Shall I tell you of a better than that?'
For those that are godfearing, with their Lord
are gardens underneath which rivers flow,
therein dwelling forever, and spouses

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

purified, and God's good pleasure And God
sees His servants
who say, 'Our Lord, we believe, forgive us
our sins, and guard us against the chastisement
of the Fire'—
men who are patient, truthful, obedient,
expenders in alms, imploring God's pardon
at the daybreak

God bears witness that
there is no god but He—
and the angels, and men possessed of knowledge—
upholding justice,
there is no god but He,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

The true religion with God is Islam

Those who were given the Book were not at variance
except after the knowledge came to them,
being insolent one to another And whoso
disbelieves in God's signs, God is swift
at the reckoning

So if they dispute with thee, say 'I have
surrendered my will to God, and whosoever
follows me'

And say to those who have been given the Book
and to the common folk 'Have you surrendered?'
If they have surrendered, they are right guided,
but if they turn their backs, thine it is only
to deliver the Message, and God
sees His servants

Those who disbelieve in the signs of God
and slay the Prophets without right,
and slay such men as bid to justice—
do thou give them the good tidings of
a painful chastisement,
their works have failed in this world and the next,
they have no helpers
Hast thou not regarded those who were given

a portion of the Book, being called to the Book
of God, that it might decide between them,
and then a party of them turned away,
swerving aside?

That, because they said, 'The Fire shall not
touch us, except for a number of days',
and the lies they forged has deluded them
in their religion

But how will it be, when We gather them
for a day whereon is no doubt, and every soul
shall be paid in full what it has earned, and they
shall not be wronged?

- 25 Say 'O God, Master of the Kingdom,
Thou givest the Kingdom to whom Thou wilt,
and seizest the Kingdom from whom Thou wilt,
Thou exaltest whom Thou wilt, and Thou
abasest whom Thou wilt, in Thy hand
is the good, Thou art powerful
over everything
Thou makest the night to enter into the day
and Thou makest the day to enter into the night,
Thou bringest forth the living from the dead
and Thou bringest forth the dead from the living,
and Thou providest whomsoever Thou wilt
without reckoning'

Let not the believers take the unbelievers
for friends, rather than the believers—
for whoso does that belongs not to God in
anything—unless you have a fear of them
God warns you that you beware of Him,
and unto God is the homecoming Say
'Whether you hide what is in your breasts
or publish it, God knows it God knows
what is in the heavens and what is in
the earth, and God is powerful
over everything'

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

The day every soul shall find what it has done of good
brought forward, and what it has done of evil,
it will wish if there were only a far space
between it and that day God warns you that you
beware of Him, and God is gentle with His servants

Say 'If you love God, follow me, and God
will love you, and forgive you your sins,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate '
Say 'Obey God, and the Messenger ' But
if they turn their backs, God loves not
the unbelievers

30 God chose Adam and Noah
 and the House of Abraham
 and the House of Imran
 above all beings, the
 seed of one another,
 God hears, and knows

When the wife of Imran
said, 'Lord, I have vowed
to Thee, in dedication,
what is within my womb
Receive Thou this from me,
Thou hearest, and knowest '
And when she gave birth to her
she said, 'Lord, I have given
birth to her, a female '
(And God knew very well
what she had given birth to,
the male is not as the female)
'And I have named her Mary,
and commend her to Thee
with her seed, to protect them
from the accursed Satan '
Her Lord received the child
with gracious favour,

and by His goodness
 she grew up comely,
 Zachariah taking
 charge of her Whenever
 Zachariah went in to her
 in the Sanctuary, he
 found her provisioned
 'Mary,' he said,
 'how comes this to thee?'
 'From God,' she said
 Truly God provisions
 whomsoever He will
 without reckoning
 Then Zachariah
 prayed to his Lord
 saying, 'Lord, give me
 of Thy goodness
 a goodly offspring
 Yea, Thou hearest
 prayer ' And the angels
 called to him, standing
 in the Sanctuary
 at worship, 'Lo, God
 gives thee good tidings
 of John, who shall confirm
 a Word of God,
 a chief, and chaste,
 a Prophet, righteous '
 'Lord,' said Zachariah,
 'how shall I have a son,
 seeing I am an old man
 and my wife is barren?'
 'Even so,' God said,
 'God does what He will '
 'Lord,' said Zachariah,
 'appoint to me a sign '
 'Thy sign,' God said,
 'is that thou shalt not
 speak, save by tokens,

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

to men for three days
And mention thy Lord
oft, and give glory
at evening and dawn '

And when the angels said,
'Mary, God has chosen
thee, and purified
thee, He has chosen
thee above all women
Mary, be obedient to
thy Lord, prostrating
and bowing before Him '

(That is of the tidings
of the Unseen, that We
reveal to thee, for thou
wast not with them, when
they were casting quills
which of them should have
charge of Mary, thou
wast not with them, when
they were disputing)

When the angels said,
'Mary, God gives thee good
tidings of a Word from Him
whose name is Messiah,
Jesus, son of Mary,
high honoured shall he be
in this world and the next,
near stationed to God
He shall speak to men
in the cradle, and of age,
and righteous he shall be '

'Lord,' said Mary,
'how shall I have a son
seeing no mortal has
touched me?' 'Even so,'
God said, 'God
creates what He will

When He decrees a thing
 He does but say to it
 "Be," and it is
 And He will teach him
 the Book, the Wisdom,
 the Torah, the Gospel,
 to be a Messenger
 to the Children of Israel
 saying, "I have come to
 you with a sign from
 your Lord I will create
 for you out of clay as
 the likeness of a bird,
 then I will breathe into
 it, and it will be a
 bird, by the leave of God
 I will also heal
 the blind and the leper,
 and bring to life the
 dead, by the leave of God
 I will inform you too
 of what things you eat,
 and what you treasure up
 in your houses Surely
 in that is a sign for you,
 if you are believers
 Likewise confirming the
 truth of the Torah that
 is before me, and to make
 lawful to you certain
 things that before were
 forbidden unto you
 I have come to you with
 a sign from your Lord,
 so fear you God, and
 obey you me Surely
 God is my Lord and
 your Lord, so serve Him
 This is a straight path" '

45

And when Jesus perceived
 their unbelief, he said,
 'Who will be my helpers
 unto God?' The Apostles
 said, 'We will be helpers
 of God, we believe in God,
 witness thou our submission
 Lord, we believe in that
 Thou hast sent down, and we
 follow the Messenger
 Inscribe us therefore with
 those who bear witness '

And they devised, and God
 devised, and God is
 the best of devisers

When God said, 'Jesus,
 I will take thee to Me
 and will raise thee to Me,
 and I will purify thee
 of those who believe not
 I will set thy followers
 above the unbelievers
 till the Resurrection Day
 Then unto Me shall you
 return, and I will decide
 between you, as to what
 you were at variance on
 As for the unbelievers,
 I will chastise them with
 a terrible chastisement
 in this world and the next,
 they shall have no helpers '

50

But as for the believers, who do
 deeds of righteousness, He will pay them
 in full their wages and God loves not
 the evildoers

This We recite to thee
of signs and wise remembrance
Truly, the likeness of
Jesus, in God's sight,
is as Adam's likeness,
He created him of dust,
then said He unto him,
'Be,' and he was
The truth is of God,
be not of the doubters
And whoso disputes with thee
concerning him, after the
knowledge that has come to thee,
say 'Come now, let us call
our sons and your sons,
our wives and your wives,
our selves and your selves,
then let us humbly pray
and so lay God's curse
upon the ones who lie '
This is the true story
There is no god but God,
and assuredly God is
the All-mighty, the All-wise
And if they turn their backs,
assuredly God knows
the workers of corruption

55

Say 'People of the Book! Come now to a word
common between us and you, that we serve
none but God, and that we associate not
aught with Him, and do not some of us take
others as Lords, apart from God ' And if
they turn their backs, say 'Bear witness that
we are Muslims '

People of the Book! Why do you dispute
concerning Abraham? The Torah was not sent
down, neither the Gospel, but after him What,

have you no reason?

Ha, you are the ones who dispute on what you know, why then dispute you touching a matter of which you know not anything? God knows, and you know not

60 No, Abraham in truth was not a Jew,
neither a Christian, but he was a Muslim
and one pure of faith, certainly he was never
of the idolaters

Surely the people standing closest to Abraham are those who followed him, and this Prophet, and those who believe, and God is the Protector of the believers

There is a party of the People of the Book yearn to make you go astray, yet none they make to stray, except themselves, but they are not aware

People of the Book! Why do you disbelieve in God's signs, which you yourselves witness?
People of the Book! Why do you confound the truth with vanity, and conceal the truth and that wittingly?

65 There is a party of the People of the Book say, 'Believe in what has been sent down upon those who believe at the beginning of the day, and disbelieve at the end of it, haply they will then return, and believe not any but him who follows your religion' Say 'The true guidance is God's guidance—that anyone should be given the like of what you have been given, or dispute with you before your Lord' Say 'Surely bounty is in the hand of God, He gives it unto whomsoever He will, and God is

All-embracing, All-knowing
He singles out for His mercy whom He will,

God is of bounty abounding '

And of the People of the Book is he who, if thou trust him with a hundredweight, will restore it thee, and of them is he who, if thou trust him with one pound, will not restore it thee, unless ever thou standest over him

That, because they say, 'There is no way over us as to the common people ' They speak falsehood against God and that wittingly

- 70 Nay, but whoso fulfils his covenant and fears God, God loves the godfearing

Those that sell God's covenant, and their oaths, for a little price, there shall be no share for them in the world to come, God shall not speak to them neither look on them on the Resurrection Day, neither will He purify them, and for them awaits a painful chastisement

And there is a sect of them twist their tongues with the Book, that you may suppose it part of the Book, yet it is not part of the Book, and they say, 'It is from God,' yet it is not from God, and they speak falsehood against God, and that wittingly

It belongs not to any mortal that God should give him the Book, the Judgment, the Prophethood, then he should say to men, 'Be you servants to me apart from God ' Rather, 'Be you masters in that you know the Book, and in that you study ' He would never order you to take the angels and the Prophets as Lords, what, would He order you to disbelieve, after you have surrendered?

- 75 And when God took compact with the Prophets 'That I have given you of Book and Wisdom, then there shall come to you a Messenger confirming what is with you—you shall believe in him and you shall help him, do you agree?' He said 'And do you take My load on you on that condition?' They said, 'We do agree ' God said, 'Bear witness so,

and I shall be with you among the witnesses '

Then whosoever turns his back after that—

they are the ungodly

What, do they desire another religion than God's,
and to Him has surrendered whoso is in the heavens
and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him
they shall be returned?

Say 'We believe in God, and that which has been sent
down on us, and sent down on Abraham and Ishmael,
Isaac and Jacob, and the Tribes, and in that which was
given to Moses and Jesus, and the Prophets, of their
Lord, we make no division between any of them, and
to Him we surrender '

Whoso desires another religion than Islam, it shall
not be accepted of him, in the next world he shall
be among the losers

How shall God guide a people who have disbelieved
after they believed, and bore witness that the
Messenger is true, and the clear signs came to them?

God guides not the people of the evildoers

Those—their recompense is that there shall rest
on them the curse of God and of the angels

and of men, altogether, therein dwelling forever,
the chastisement shall not be lightened

for them, no respite shall be given them

But those who repent thereafter, and make amends—

God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

Surely those who disbelieve after they have believed
and then increase in unbelief—their repentance

shall not be accepted, those are the ones who stray

Surely those who disbelieve, and die disbelieving,

there shall not be accepted from any one of them

the whole earth full of gold, if he would ransom himself
thereby, for them awaits a painful chastisement, and

they shall have no helpers

You will not attain piety until you expend

of what you love, and whatever thing you expend,

God knows of it

All food was lawful to the Children of Israel
 save what Israel forbade for himself
 before the Torah was sent down Say
 'Bring you the Torah now, and recite it,
 if you are truthful '
 Whoso forges falsehood against God after that,
 those are the evildoers

Say 'God has spoken the truth, therefore follow
 the creed of Abraham, a man of pure faith
 and no idolater '

- 90 The first House established for the people
 was that at Bekka, a place holy, and a guidance
 to all beings

Therein are clear signs—the station of Abraham,
 and whosoever enters it is in security
 It is the duty of all men towards God to come
 to the House a pilgrim, if he is able to
 make his way there

As for the unbeliever, God is All-sufficient
 nor needs any being

Say 'People of the Book, why do you disbelieve
 in the signs of God? Surely God is witness of
 the things you do '

Say 'People of the Book, why do you bar from God's
 way the believer, desiring to make it crooked,
 yourselves being witnesses? God is not heedless of
 the things you do '

- 95 O believers, if you obey a sect of those
 who have been given the Book, they will turn you,
 after you have believed, into unbelievers
 How can you disbelieve, seeing you have God's signs
 recited to you, and His Messenger among you?
 Whosoever holds fast to God, he is guided
 to a straight path
 O believers, fear God as He should be feared,
 and see you do not die, save in surrender

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

And hold you fast to God's bond, together,
and do not scatter, remember God's blessing
upon you when you were enemies, and He brought
your hearts together, so that by His blessing
you became brothers

You were upon the brink of a pit of Fire,
and He delivered you from it, even so God
makes clear to you His signs, so haply
you will be guided

Let there be one nation of you, calling to good,
and bidding to honour, and forbidding dishonour,
those are the prosperers

Be not as those who scattered and fell into variance
after the clear signs came to them, those there awaits
a mighty chastisement,

the day when some faces are blackened, and some faces

[whitened

As for those whose faces are blackened—'Did you disbelieve
after you had believed? Then taste the chastisement for that
you disbelieved!' But as for those whose faces are whitened,
they shall be in God's mercy, therein dwelling forever

These are the signs of God We recite to thee
in truth,
and God desires not any injustice to
living beings
To God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, and unto Him all matters
are returned

You are the best nation ever brought forth
to men, bidding to honour, and forbidding
dishonour, and believing in God Had the People
of the Book believed, it were better for them,
some of them are believers, but the most of
them are ungodly

They will not harm you, except a little hurt, and if
they fight with you, they will turn on you
their backs, then they will not be helped

Abasement shall be pitched on them, wherever
they are come upon, except they be in a bond
of God, and a bond of the people, they will be laden
with the burden of God's anger, and poverty shall be
pitched on them, that, because they disbelieved in
God's signs, and slew the Prophets without right,
that, for that they acted rebelliously
and were transgressors

Yet they are not all alike, some of the People
of the Book are a nation upstanding, that
recite God's signs in the watches of the night,
bowing themselves,
110 believing in God and in the Last Day,
bidding to honour and forbidding dishonour,
vying one with the other in good works, those
are of the righteous

And whatsoever good you do, you shall not
be denied the just reward of it, and God
knows the godfearing

As for the unbelievers, their riches shall not
avail them, neither their children, against God,
those are the inhabitants of the Fire,
therein dwelling forever

The likeness of that they expend in this present life
is as the likeness of a freezing blast that smites
the tillage of a people who wronged themselves,
and it destroyed that, God wronged them not, but
themselves they wronged

O believers, take not for your intimates
outside yourselves, such men spare nothing
to ruin you, they yearn for you to suffer
Hatred has already shown itself of their mouths,
and what their breasts conceal is yet greater
Now We have made clear to you the signs,
if you understand

115 Ha, there you are, you love them, and they
love you not, you believe in the Book, all of it,
and when they meet you they say, 'We believe,'

but when they go privily, they bite at you their
fingers, enraged Say 'Die in your rage, God knows
the thoughts in the breasts'

If you are visited by good fortune, it vexes them,
but if you are smitten by evil, they rejoice at it
Yet if you are patient and godfearing, their
guile will hurt you nothing, God encompasses
the things they do

When thou wentest forth at dawn from thy people to lodge
the believers in their pitches for the battle—God is

All-hearing, All-knowing—

when two parties of you were about to lose heart, though
God was their Protector—and in God let the believers
put all their trust—

and God most surely helped you at Badr, when you
were utterly abject So fear God, and haply
you will be thankful

When thou saidst to the believers, 'Is it not enough
for you that your Lord should reinforce you
with three thousand angels sent down upon you?
Yea, if you are patient and godfearing, and the foe
come against you instantly, your Lord will reinforce
you with five thousand swooping angels' God wrought
this not, save as good tidings to you, and that your
hearts might be at rest, help comes only from God
the All-mighty, the All-wise,

and that He might cut off a part of the unbelievers
or frustrate them, so that they turned in their
tracks, disappointed

No part of the matter is thine, whether He turns
towards them again, or chastises them, for
they are evildoers

To God belongs all that is in the heavens and earth,
He forgives whom He will, and chastises whom He will,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

O believers, devour not usury, doubled
and redoubled, and fear you God, haply so

- you will prosper
 And fear the Fire prepared for the unbelievers,
 and obey God and the Messenger, haply so
 you will find mercy
 And vie with one another, hastening to forgiveness
 from your Lord, and to a garden whose breadth
 is as the heavens and earth, prepared
 for the godfearing
 who expend in prosperity and adversity in
 almsgiving, and restrain their rage, and pardon
 the offences of their fellowmen, and God
 loves the good-doers,
 who, when they commit an indecency or wrong
 themselves, remember God, and pray forgiveness for
 their sins—and who shall forgive sins but God?—
 and do not persevere in the things they did
 and that wittingly
 130 Those—their recompense is forgiveness from
 their Lord, and gardens beneath which rivers flow,
 therein dwelling forever,
 and how excellent is the wage of those who labour!
- Divers institutions have passed away before you,
 journey in the land, and behold how was the end of
 those that cried lies
- This is an exposition for mankind, and a guidance,
 and an admonition for such as are godfearing
 Faint not, neither sorrow, you shall be the upper ones
 if you are believers
- If a wound touches you, a like wound already
 has touched the heathen, such days We deal out
 in turn among men, and that God may know
 who are the believers, and that He may take
 witnesses from among you, and God loves not
 the evildoers,
 135 and that God may prove the believers, and blot out
 the unbelievers

Or did you suppose you should enter Paradise
without God know who of you have struggled and
who are patient?

You were longing for death before you met it,
now you have seen it, while you were beholding

Muhammad is naught but a Messenger, Messengers
have passed away before him Why, if he should die
or is slain, will you turn about on your heels?
If any man should turn about on his heels, he will
not harm God in any way, and God will recompense
the thankful

It is not given to any soul to die, save by the
leave of God, at an appointed time Whoso desires
the reward of this world, We will give him of this,
and whoso desires the reward of the other world,
We will give him of that, and We will recompense
the thankful

Many a Prophet there has been, with whom thousands
manifold have fought, and they fainted not
for what smote them in God's way, neither
weakened, nor did they humble themselves, and God
loves the patient

Nothing else they said but, 'Lord, forgive us our
sins, and that we exceeded in our affair, and
make firm our feet,
and help us against the people of the unbelievers '
And God gave them the reward of this world and
the fairest reward of the world to come, and God
loves the good-doers

O believers, if you obey the unbelievers
they will turn you upon your heels, and you will
turn about, losers

No, but God is your Protector, and He is
the best of helpers

We will cast into the hearts of the unbelievers
terror, for that they have associated with God

that for which He sent down never authority,
 their lodging shall be the Fire, evil is the lodging
 of the evildoers

- 145 God has been true in His promise towards you
 when you blasted them by His leave, until
 you lost heart, and quarrelled about the matter,
 and were rebellious, after He had shown you
 that you longed for
 Some of you there are that desire this world,
 and some of you there are desire the next world
 Then He turned you from them, that He might try you,
 and He has pardoned you, and God is bounteous
 to the believers
 When you were going up, not twisting about
 for anyone, and the Messenger was calling you
 in your rear, so He rewarded you with grief on grief
 that you might not sorrow for what escaped you
 neither for what smote you, and God is aware of
 the things you do
 Then He sent down upon you, after grief,
 security—a slumber overcoming a party
 of you, and a party themselves had grieved,
 thinking of God thoughts that were not true
 such as the pagans thought, saying, 'Have we
 any part whatever in the affair?' Say
 'The affair belongs to God entirely'
 They were concealing in their hearts that
 they show not to thee, saying, 'Ah, if we
 had had a part in the affair, never
 would we have been slain here' Say 'Even if
 you had been in your houses, those for whom
 slaying was appointed would have sallied forth
 unto their last couches', and that God might try
 what was in your breasts, and that He might
 prove what was in your hearts, and God knows
 the thoughts in the breasts
 Those of you who turned away the day the two hosts
 encountered—Satan made them slip for somewhat

they had earned, but God has pardoned them, God is
All-forgiving, All-clement

O believers, be not as the unbelievers
who say to their brothers, when they journey
in the land, or are upon expeditions, 'If
they had been with us, they would not have died
and not been slain'—that God may make that
an anguish in their hearts For God gives
life, and He makes to die, and God sees
the things you do

If you are slain or die in God's way, forgiveness
and mercy from God are a better thing
than that you amass,
surely if you die or are slain, it is unto God
you shall be mustered

It was by some mercy of God that thou wast
gentle to them, hadst thou been harsh
and hard of heart, they would have scattered
from about thee So pardon them, and pray
forgiveness for them, and take counsel with them
in the affair, and when thou art resolved,
put thy trust in God, surely God loves those
who put their trust

If God helps you, none can overcome you,
but if He forsakes you, who then can help you
after Him? Therefore in God let the believers
put all their trust

It is not for a Prophet to be fraudulent,
whoso defrauds shall bring the fruits of his fraud
on the Day of Resurrection, then every soul
shall be paid in full what it has earned, and they
shall not be wronged

What, is he who follows God's good pleasure
like him who is laden with the burden
of God's anger, whose refuge is Gehenna?
An evil homecoming!

and are godfearing, there shall be for you
a mighty wage

- 175 But as for those who are niggardly with
the bounty God has given them, let them not
suppose it is better for them, nay, it
is worse for them,
that they were niggardly with they shall have
hung about their necks on the Resurrection
Day, and to God belongs the inheritance
of the heavens and earth, and God is aware of
the things you do

God has heard the saying of those who said,
'Surely God is poor, and we are rich '
We shall write down what they have said,
and their slaying the Prophets without right,
and We shall say, 'Taste the chastisement
of the burning—

that, for what your hands have forwarded,
and for that God is never unjust
unto His servants '

Those same men said, 'God has made covenant
with us, that we believe not any Messenger
until he brings to us a sacrifice
devoured by fire '

- 180 Say 'Messengers have come to you before me
bearing clear signs, and that you spoke of,
why therefore did you slay them, if
you speak truly?'
But if they cry lies to thee, lies were cried
to Messengers before thee, who came bearing
clear signs, and the Psalms, and the Book
Illuminating

Every soul shall taste of death, you shall surely
be paid in full your wages on the Day
of Resurrection Whosoever is removed
from the Fire and admitted to Paradise, shall
win the triumph The present life is but the

joy of delusion

You shall surely be tried in your possessions
and your selves, and you shall hear from those
who were given the Book before you, and from
those who are idolaters, much hurt, but if you
are patient and godfearing—surely that is
true constancy

And when God took compact with those who
had been given the Book 'You shall make it
clear unto the people, and not conceal it'
But they rejected it behind their backs
and sold it for a small price—how evil was
that their selling!

185 Reckon not that those who rejoice in what
they have brought, and love to be praised
for what they have not done—do not reckon them
secure from chastisement, for them awaits
a painful chastisement

To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens
and of the earth, and God is powerful
over everything

Surely in the creation of the heavens and earth
and in the alternation of night and day
there are signs for men possessed of minds
who remember God, standing and sitting
and on their sides, and reflect upon
the creation of the heavens and the earth
'Our Lord, Thou hast not created this for
vanity Glory be to Thee! Guard us against
the chastisement
of the Fire

Our Lord, whomsoever Thou admittest
into the Fire, Thou wilt have abased,
and the evildoers
shall have no helpers

190 Our Lord, we have heard a caller calling
us to belief, saying, "Believe you

in your Lord!"

And we believe

Our Lord, forgive Thou us our sins

and acquit us of our evil deeds, and

take us to Thee

with the pious

Our Lord, give us what Thou hast promised us

by Thy Messengers, and abase us not on the Day

of Resurrection, Thou

wilt not fail the tryst'

And their Lord answers them 'I waste not

the labour of any that labours among you,

be you male or female—the one of you

is as the other

And those who emigrated, and were expelled

from their habitations, those who suffered hurt

in My way, and fought, and were slain—

them I shall surely acquit of their evil deeds,

and I shall admit them to gardens underneath

which rivers flow'

195 A reward from God! And God—with Him is

the fairest reward

Let it not delude thee, that the unbelievers

go to and fro in the land, a little

enjoyment, then their refuge is Gehenna—

an evil cradling!

But those who fear their Lord—for them shall be

gardens underneath which rivers flow, therein

dwelling forever—a hospitality God Himself

offers, and that which is with God is better

for the pious

And some there are of the People of the Book

who believe in God, and what has been sent down

unto you, and what has been sent down unto them,

men humble to God, not selling the signs of God

for a small price,

THE HOUSE OF IMRAN

those—their wage is with their Lord, God is swift
at the reckoning

200 O believers, be patient, and vie you in
patience, be steadfast, fear God, haply
so you will prosper

IV

WOMEN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Mankind, fear your Lord, who created you
of a single soul, and from it created
its mate, and from the pair of them scattered
abroad many men and women, and fear God
by whom you demand one of another,
and the wombs, surely God ever
watches over you

Give the orphans their property, and do not
exchange the corrupt for the good, and devour
not their property with your property, surely
that is a great crime

If you fear that you will not act justly
towards the orphans, marry such women
as seem good to you, two, three, four,
but if you fear you will not be equitable,
then only one, or what your right hands own,
so it is likelier you will not be partial
And give the women their dowries as a gift
spontaneous, but if they are pleased
to offer you any of it, consume it
with wholesome appetite

But do not give to fools their property
that God has assigned to you to manage,
provide for them and clothe them out of it,
and speak to them honourable words

5 Test well the orphans, until they reach
the age of marrying, then, if you perceive
in them right judgment, deliver to them
their property, consume it not wastefully
and hastily
ere they are grown If any man is rich,

WOMEN

let him be abstinent, if poor, let him
consume in reason
And when you deliver to them their property,
take witnesses over them, God suffices
for a reckoner

To the men a share of what parents and kinsmen
leave, and to the women a share of what
parents and kinsmen leave, whether it be
little or much, a share apportioned,
and when the division is attended by
kinsmen and orphans and the poor,
make provision for them out of it,
and speak to them honourable words
10 And let those fear who, if they left
behind them weak seed, would be afraid
on their account, and let them fear
God, and speak words hitting the mark
Those who devour the property of orphans
unjustly, devour Fire in their bellies,
and shall assuredly roast in a Blaze

God charges you, concerning your children
to the male the like of the portion
of two females, and if they be women
above two, then for them two-thirds
of what he leaves, but if she be one
then to her a half, and to his parents
to each one of the two the sixth
of what he leaves, if he has children,
but if he has no children, and his
hers are his parents, a third to his
mother, or, if he has brothers, to his
mother a sixth, after any bequest
he may bequeath, or any debt
Your fathers and your sons—you know not
which out of them is nearer in profit
to you. So God apportions, surely God is
All-knowing, All-wise

And for you a half of what your wives
leave, if they have no children, but
if they have children, then for you of what
they leave a fourth, after any bequest
they may bequeath, or any debt
And for them a fourth of what you leave,
if you have no children, but if you
have children, then for them of what
you leave an eighth, after any bequest
you may bequeath, or any debt

15 If a man or a woman have no heir
direct, but have a brother or a sister,
to each of the two a sixth, but if they
are more numerous than that, they share
equally a third, after any bequest
he may bequeath, or any debt not
prejudicial, a charge from God God is
All-knowing, All-clement

Those are God's bounds Whoso obeys God
and His Messenger, He will admit him
to gardens underneath which rivers flow,
therein dwelling forever, that is
the mighty triumph

But whoso disobeys God, and His Messenger,
and transgresses His bounds, him He will
admit to a Fire, therein dwelling
forever, and for him there awaits
a humbling chastisement

Such of your women as commit indecency,
call four of you to witness against them,
and if they witness, then detain them
in their houses until death takes them
or God appoints for them a way

20 And when two of you commit indecency,
punish them both, but if they repent
and make amends, then suffer them to be,
God turns, and is All-compassionate

WOMEN

God shall turn only towards those who do
evil in ignorance, then shortly repent,
God will return towards those, God is

All-knowing, All-wise

But God shall not turn towards those
who do evil deeds until, when one of them
is visited by death, he says, 'Indeed
now I repent,' neither to those who die
disbelieving, for them We have prepared
a painful chastisement

O believers, it is not lawful for you
to inherit women against their will,
neither debar them, that you may go off
with part of what you have given them,
except when they commit a flagrant indecency
Consort with them honourably, or if
you are averse to them, it is possible
you may be averse to a thing, and God set
in it much good

And if you desire to exchange a wife
in place of another, and you have given
to one a hundredweight, take of it nothing
What, will you take it by way of calumny
and manifest sin?

How shall you take it, when each of you has been
privily with the other, and they have taken from you
a solemn compact?

And do not marry women that your fathers
married, unless it be a thing of the past,
surely that is indecent and hateful,
an evil way

Forbidden to you are your mothers and daughters,
your sisters, your aunts paternal and maternal,
your brother's daughters, your sister's daughters,
your mothers who have given suck to you,
your suckling sisters, your wives' mothers,
your stepdaughters who are in your care

being born of your wives you have been in to—
 but if you have not yet been in to them
 it is no fault in you—and the spouses
 of your sons who are of your loins,
 and that you should take to you two sisters
 together, unless it be a thing of the past,
 God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate,
 and wedded women, save what your right hands own
 So God prescribes for you Lawful for you,
 beyond all that, is that you may seek,
 using your wealth, in wedlock and not
 in licence Such wives as you enjoy thereby,
 give them their wages apportionate, it is no
 fault in you in your agreeing together,
 after the due apportionate God is
 All-knowing, All-wise

Any one of you who has not the affluence
 to be able to marry believing freewomen
 in wedlock, let him take believing handmaids
 that your right hands own, God knows very well
 your faith, the one of you is as the other
 So marry them, with their people's leave,
 and give them their wages honourably
 as women in wedlock, not as in licence
 or taking lovers

30 But when they are in wedlock, if they
 commit indecency, they shall be liable
 to half the chastisement of freewomen
 That provision is for those of you who fear
 fornication, yet it is better for you
 to be patient God is All-forgiving

All-compassionate
 God desires to make clear to you, and to
 guide you in the institutions of those
 before you, and to turn towards you, God is
 All-knowing, All-wise,
 and God desires to turn towards you, but
 those who follow their lusts desire you

WOMEN

to swerve away mightily God desires
to lighten things for you, for man was
created a weakling

O believers, consume not your goods
between you in vanity, except there be
trading, by your agreeing together
And kill not one another Surely God is
compassionate to you

But whosoever does that in transgression
and wrongfully, him We shall certainly
roast at a Fire, and that for God is
an easy matter

If you avoid the heinous sins that
are forbidden you, We will acquit you
of your evil deeds, and admit you by
the gate of honour

Do not covet that whereby God in bounty
has preferred one of you above another
To the men a share from what they have earned,
and to the women a share from what they
have earned And ask God of His bounty,
God knows everything

To everyone We have appointed heirs
of that which parents and kinsmen leave,
and those with whom you have sworn compact
So give to them their share, God is witness
over everything

Men are the managers of the affairs of women
for that God has preferred in bounty
one of them over another, and for that
they have expended of their property
Righteous women are therefore obedient,
guarding the secret for God's guarding
And those you fear may be rebellious
admonish, banish them to their couches,

and beat them If they then obey you,
look not for any way against them, God is

All-high, All-great

And if you fear a breach between the two,
bring forth an arbiter from his people
and from her people an arbiter, if they
desire to set things right, God will
compose their differences, surely God is
All-knowing, All-aware

40

Serve God,
and associate naught with Him

Be kind to parents, and the near kinsman,
and to orphans, and to the needy,
and to the neighbour who is of kin,
and to the neighbour who is a stranger,
and to the companion at your side,
and to the traveller, and to that your
right hands own Surely God loves not

the proud and boastful

such as are niggardly, and bid other men
to be niggardly, and themselves conceal
the bounty that God has given them

We have prepared for the unbelievers
a humbling chastisement,

and such as expend of their substance
to show off to men, and believe not
in God and the Last Day Whosoever
has Satan for a comrade, an evil
comrade is he

Why, what would it harm them, if they
believed in God and the Last Day, and
expended of that God has provided them?

God knows them

Surely God shall not wrong so much as the
weight of an ant, and if it be a good deed
He will double it, and give from Himself
a mighty wage

- 45 How then shall it be, when We bring forward from every nation a witness, and bring thee to witness against those? Upon that day the unbelievers, those who have disobeyed the Messenger, will wish that the earth might be levelled with them, and they will not conceal from God one tidings

O believers, draw not near to prayer when you are drunken until you know what you are saying, or defiled—unless you are traversing a way—until you have washed yourselves, but if you are sick, or on a journey, or if any of you comes from the privy, or you have touched women, and you can find no water, then have recourse to wholesome dust and wipe your faces and your hands, God is All-pardoning, All-forgiving

Hast thou not regarded those who were given a share of the Book purchasing error, and desiring that you should also err from the way? God knows well your enemies, God suffices as a protector, God suffices as a helper

Some of the Jews pervert words from their meanings saying, 'We have heard and we disobey' and 'Hear, and be thou not given to hear' and 'Observe us,' twisting with their tongues and traducing religion

If they had said, 'We have heard and obey' and 'Hear' and 'Regard us,' it would have been better for them, and more upright, but God has cursed them for their unbelief, so they believe not except a few

- 50 You who have been given the Book, believe in what We have sent down, confirming what is with you, before We obliterate faces, and turn them upon their backs, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-men, and

God's command is done
 God forgives not that aught should be with Him
 associated, less than that He forgives
 to whomsoever He will Whoso associates
 with God anything, has indeed forged
 a mighty sin

Hast thou not regarded those who purify
 themselves? Nay, only God purifies
 whom He will, and they shall not be wronged
 a single date-thread
 Consider how they forge falsehood
 against God, and that suffices for
 a manifest sin

Hast thou not regarded those who were given
 a share of the Book believing in demons
 and idols, and saying to the unbelievers,
 'These are more rightly guided on the way
 than the believers'?

55 Those are they whom God has cursed, he whom God
 has cursed, thou wilt not find for him
 any helper

Or have they a share in the Kingdom?
 If that is so, they do not give the people
 a single date-spot

Or are they jealous of the people
 for the bounty that God has given them?
 Yet We gave the people of Abraham
 the Book and the Wisdom, and We gave them
 a mighty kingdom

And some of them there are that believe, and
 some of them that bar from it, Gehenna suffices
 for a Blaze!

Surely those who disbelieve in Our signs—We
 shall certainly roast them at a Fire, as often
 as their skins are wholly burned, We shall
 give them in exchange other skins, that they
 may taste the chastisement Surely God is

WOMEN

All-mighty, All-wise
And those that believe, and do deeds of righteousness,
them We shall admit to gardens underneath
which rivers flow, therein dwelling forever and ever,
therein for them shall be spouses purified,
and We shall admit them to a shelter
of plenteous shade

God commands you to deliver trusts
back to their owners, and when you judge
between the people, that you judge with justice
Good is the admonition God gives you, God is
All-hearing, All-seeing

O believers, obey God, and obey the Messenger
and those in authority among you If you
should quarrel on anything, refer it to God
and the Messenger, if you believe in God
and the Last Day, that is better, and fairer
in the issue

Hast thou not regarded those who assert
that they believe in what has been sent down
to thee, and what was sent down before thee,
desiring to take their disputes to idols,
yet they have been commanded to disbelieve
in them? But Satan desires to lead them astray
into far error

And when it is said to them, 'Come now to
what God has sent down, and the Messenger,'
then thou seest the hypocrites barring
the way to thee

How shall it be, when they are visited
by an affliction for what their own hands
have forwarded, then they come to thee
swearing by God, 'We sought only kindness and
conciliation?'

Those—God knows what is in their hearts,
so turn away from them, and admonish them,

and say to them penetrating words
about themselves

We sent not ever any Messenger, but
that he should be obeyed, by the leave of God
If, when they wronged themselves, they had
come to thee, and prayed forgiveness of God,
and the Messenger had prayed forgiveness
for them, they would have found God turns,

All-compassionate

But no, by thy Lord! they will not believe
till they make thee the judge regarding
the disagreement between them, then they
shall find in themselves no impediment
touching thy verdict, but shall surrender
in full submission

But had We prescribed for them, saying,
'Slay yourselves' or 'Leave your habitations,'
they would not have done it, save a few of them,
yet if they had done as they were admonished
it would have been better for them, and stronger
confirming them,

70 and then We surely would have given them
from Us a mighty wage, and guided them
on a straight path

Whosoever obeys God, and the Messenger—
they are with those whom God has blessed,
Prophets, just men, martyrs, the righteous,
good companions they!

That is the bounty from God, God suffices
as One who knows

O believers, take your precautions, then
move forward in companies, or move forward
all together

Some of you there are that are dilatory,
then, if an affliction visits you, he says,
'God has blessed me, in that I was not
a martyr with them'

75 But if a bounty from God visits you, he

will surely say, as if there had never been
any affection between you and him,
'Would that I had been with them, to attain
a mighty triumph'

So let them fight in the way of God who
sell the present life for the world to come,
and whosoever fights in the way of God
and is slain, or conquers, We shall bring him
a mighty wage

How is it with you, that you do not fight
in the way of God, and for the men,
women, and children who, being abased,
say, 'Our Lord, bring us forth from this city
whose people are evildoers, and appoint to us
a protector from Thee, and appoint to us
from Thee a helper'?

The believers fight in the way of God,
and the unbelievers fight in the idols' way
Fight you therefore against the friends
of Satan, surely the guile of Satan
is ever feeble

Hast thou not regarded those to whom it was said,
'Restrain your hands, and perform the prayer,
and pay the alms'? Then, as soon as fighting
is prescribed for them, there is a party
of them fearing the people as they would
fear God, or with a greater fear, and they say,
'Our Lord, why hast thou prescribed fighting for us?
Why not defer us to a near term'?

Say 'The enjoyment of this world is little,
the world to come is better for him
who fears God, you shall not be wronged
a single date-thread'

80 Wherever you may be, death will overtake you,
though you should be in raised-up towers
And if a good thing visits them, they say,
'This is from God', but if an evil thing
visits them, they say, 'This is from thee'
Say 'Everything is from God' How is it

with this people? They scarcely understand
any tidings
Whatever good visits thee, it is of God,
whatever evil visits thee is of thyself
And We have sent thee to men a Messenger, God
suffices for a witness

Whosoever obeys the Messenger, thereby
obeys God, and whosoever turns his
back—We have not sent thee to be a
watcher over them
They say, 'Obedience', but when they sally
forth from thee, a party of them meditate
all night on other than what thou sayest God
writes down their meditations, so turn away from
them, and put thy trust in God, God suffices
for a guardian

What, do they not ponder the Koran?
If it had been from other than God
surely they would have found in it much
inconsistency

- 85 When there comes to them a matter, be it
of security or fear, they broadcast it,
if they had referred it to the Messenger
and to those in authority among them, those
of them whose task it is to investigate
would have known the matter And but for
the bounty of God to you, and His mercy,
you would surely have followed Satan,
except a few

So do thou fight in the way of God,
thou art charged only with thyself
And urge on the believers, haply God
will restrain the unbelievers' might,
God is stronger in might, more terrible
in punishing

Whoso intercedes with a good intercession

WOMEN

shall receive a share of it, whosoever
intercedes with a bad intercession, he
shall receive the like of it, God has power
over everything

And when you are greeted with a greeting
greet with a fairer than it, or return it,
surely God keeps a watchful count
over everything

God—
there is no god but He
He will surely gather you
to the Resurrection Day,
no doubt of it
And who is truer in tidings than God?

- 90 How is it with you, that you are two parties
touching the hypocrites, and God has overthrown
them for what they earned? What, do you desire
to guide him whom God has led astray?
Whom God leads astray, thou wilt not find
for him a way
They wish that you should disbelieve as
they disbelieve, and then you would be
equal, therefore take not to yourselves
friends of them, until they emigrate in
the way of God, then, if they turn their backs,
take them, and slay them wherever you find them,
take not to yourselves any one of them
as friend or helper
except those that betake themselves to a people
who are joined with you by a compact,
or come to you with breasts constricted
from fighting with you or fighting their people
Had God willed, He would have given them
authority over you, and then certainly
they would have fought you If they withdraw
from you, and do not fight you, and offer you

peace, then God assigns not any way
 to you against them
 You will find others desiring to be secure
 from you, and secure from their people, yet
 whenever they are returned to temptation, they
 are overthrown in it If they withdraw not
 from you, and offer you peace, and restrain
 their hands, take them, and slay them wherever
 you come on them, against them We have given you
 a clear authority

It belongs not to a believer to slay
 a believer, except it be by error
 If any slays a believer by error, then
 let him set free a believing slave,
 and bloodwit is to be paid to his family
 unless they forgo it as a freewill offering
 If he belong to a people at enmity
 with you and is a believer, let the slayer
 set free a believing slave If he belong
 to a people joined with you by a compact,
 then bloodwit is to be paid to his family
 and the slayer shall set free a believing slave
 But if he finds not the means, let him fast
 two successive months—God's turning, God is
 All-knowing, All-wise

95 And whoso slays a believer wilfully,
 his recompense is Gehenna, therein
 dwelling forever, and God will be wroth with him
 and will curse him, and prepare for him
 a mighty chastisement

O believers, when you are journeying
 in the path of God, be discriminating,
 and do not say to him who offers you
 a greeting, 'Thou art not a believer,'
 seeking the chance goods of the present life
 With God are spoils abundant So you were
 aforetime, but God has been gracious to you

WOMEN

So be discriminating, surely God is aware of
the things you do

Such believers as sit at home—unless
they have an injury—are not the equals
of those who struggle in the path of God
with their possessions and their selves
God has preferred in rank those who struggle
with their possessions and their selves
over the ones who sit at home, yet to each
God has promised the reward most fair,
and God has preferred those who struggle
over the ones who sit at home for the bounty
of a mighty wage,
in ranks standing before Him, forgiveness
and mercy, surely God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

And those the angels take, while still they
are wronging themselves—the angels will say,
'In what circumstances were you?' They will say,
'We were abased in the earth' The angels
will say, 'But was not God's earth wide,
so that you might have emigrated in it?'
Such men, their refuge shall be Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!—

except the men, women, and children
who, being abased, can devise nothing
and are not guided to a way, haply
them God will yet pardon, for God is
All-pardoning, All-forgiving

Whoso emigrates in the way of God
will find in the earth many refuges
and plenty, whoso goes forth from his house
an emigrant to God and His Messenger,
and then death overtakes him, his wage
shall have fallen on God, surely
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

And when you are journeying in the land
there is no fault in you that you shorten
the prayer, if you fear the unbelievers
may afflict you, the unbelievers are for you
a manifest foe

When thou art amongst them, and performest
for them the prayer, let a party of them
stand with thee, and let them take their weapons
When they bow themselves, let them be behind you,
and let another party who have not prayed
come and pray with thee, taking their precautions
and their weapons The unbelievers wish
that you should be heedless of your weapons
and your baggage, then they would wheel on you
all at once There is no fault in you,
if rain molests you, or you are sick, to
lay aside your weapons, but take your precautions
God has prepared for the unbelievers
a humbling chastisement

When you have performed the prayer, remember
God, standing and sitting and on your sides
Then, when you are secure, perform the prayer,
surely the prayer is a timed prescription
for the believers

- 105 Faint not in seeking the heathen, if you
are suffering, they are also suffering as
you are suffering, and you are hoping from God
for that for which they cannot hope, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

Surely We have sent down to thee the Book
with the truth, so that thou mayest judge
between the people by that God has shown thee
So be not an advocate for the traitors,
and pray forgiveness of God, surely
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
And do not dispute on behalf of those

who betray themselves, surely God loves not
the guilty traitor

They hide themselves from men, but hide not
themselves from God, for He is with them
while they meditate at night discourse
unpleasing to Him, God encompasses
the things they do

Ha, there you are, you have disputed
on their behalf in the present life, but
who will dispute with God on their behalf
on the Resurrection Day, or who will be
a guardian for them?

- 110 Whosoever does evil, or wrongs himself,
and then prays God's forgiveness, he shall find
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
And whosoever earns a sin, earns it
against himself only, and God is ever
All-knowing, All-wise
And whosoever earns a fault or a sin
and then casts it upon the innocent,
thereby has laid upon himself calumny
and manifest sin

But for God's bounty to thee and His mercy
a party of them purposed to lead thee
astray, but they lead only themselves astray,
they do not hurt thee in anything
God has sent down on thee the Book and
the Wisdom, and He has taught thee that
thou knewest not, God's bounty to thee
is ever great

No good is there in much of their conspiring,
except for him who bids to freewill
offering, or honour, or setting things right
between the people Whoso does that, seeking
God's good pleasure, We shall surely give him
a mighty wage

- 115 But whoso makes a breach with the Messenger

after the guidance has become clear to him,
and follows a way other than the believers',
him We shall turn over to what he has turned to
and We shall roast him in Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!

God forgives not that aught should be with Him
associated, less than that He forgives
to whomsoever He will Whoso associates
with God anything, has gone astray
into far error

In stead of Him, they pray not except to
female beings, they pray not except to
a rebel Satan

accursed by God He said, 'Assuredly
I will take unto myself a portion
appointed of Thy servants, and I will
lead them astray, and fill them with fancies,
and I will command them and they will cut off
the cattle's ears, I will command them
and they will alter God's creation '
Whoso takes Satan to him for a friend,
instead of God, has surely suffered
a manifest loss.

He promises them and fills them with fancies,
but there is nothing Satan promises them
except delusion

120 Such men—their refuge shall be Gehenna,
and they shall find no asylum from it
But those that believe, and do deeds of righteousness,
them We shall admit to gardens underneath
which rivers flow, therein dwelling for ever and ever,
God's promise in truth, and who is truer
in speech than God?

It is not your fancies, nor the fancies
of the People of the Book Whosoever
does evil shall be recompensed for it,
and will not find for him, apart from God,
a friend or helper

WOMEN

And whosoever does deeds of righteousness,
be it male or female, believing—
they shall enter Paradise, and not be wronged
a single date-spot

And who is there that has a fairer religion
than he who submits his will to God
being a good-doer, and who follows
the creed of Abraham, a man of pure faith?
And God took Abraham for a friend

25 To God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, and God encompasses
everything

They will ask thee for a pronouncement
concerning women Say 'God pronounces
to you concerning them, and what is recited
to you in the Book concerning the orphan
women to whom you give not what is prescribed
for them, and yet desire to marry them,
and the oppressed children, and that you secure
justice for orphans Whatever good you do,
God knows of it '

If a woman fear rebelliousness or aversion
in her husband, there is no fault in them
if the couple set things right between them,
right settlement is better, and souls are very
prone to avarice If you do good
and are godfearing, surely God is aware of
the things you do

You will not be able to be equitable
between your wives, be you ever so eager,
yet do not be altogether partial
so that you leave her as it were suspended
If you set things right, and are godfearing,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
But if they separate, God will enrich
each of them of His plenty, God is

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
All-embracing, All-wise

180 To God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth We have charged those
who were given the Book before you,
and you, 'Fear God' If you disbelieve,
to God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, God is All-sufficient,
All-laudable
To God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, God suffices
for a guardian
If He will, He can put you away, O men,
and bring others, surely God is powerful
over that
Whoso desires the reward of this world,
with God is the reward of this world
and of the world to come, God is
All-hearing, All-seeing

O believers, be you securers of
justice, witnesses for God, even though
it be against yourselves, or your parents
and kinsmen, whether the man be rich
or poor, God stands closest to either
Then follow not caprice, so as to swerve,
for if you twist or turn, God is aware of
the things you do

185 O believers, believe in God and His Messenger
and the Book He has sent down on His Messenger
and the Book which He sent down before
Whoso disbelieves in God and His angels
and His Books, and His Messengers,
and the Last Day, has surely gone astray
into far error
Those who believe, and then disbelieve,
and then believe, and then disbelieve,
and then increase in unbelief—God is not

likely to forgive them, neither to guide them
on any way

Give thou good tidings to the hypocrites that
for them awaits a painful chastisement
Those who take unbelievers for their friends
instead of believers—do they seek glory
in them? But glory altogether
belongs to God

He has sent down upon you in the Book
'When you hear God's signs being disbelieved
and made mock of, do not sit with them
until they plunge into some other talk, or
else you will surely be like to them ' God
will gather the hypocrites and the unbelievers
all in Gehenna

140 Those who wait upon you and, if a victory comes
to you from God, say, 'Were we not with you?'
but if the unbelievers get a share, they say,
'Did we not gain the mastery over you, and
did we not defend you from the believers?' God
will judge between you on the Resurrection Day,
and God will not grant the unbelievers any way
over the believers

The hypocrites seek to trick God, but God
is tricking them When they stand up to pray
they stand up lazily, showing off to the people
and not remembering God save a little, wavering
all the time—not to these, not to those,
and whom God leads astray, thou wilt not find
for him a way

O believers, take not the unbelievers
as friends instead of the believers, or
do you desire to give God over you
a clear authority?

Surely the hypocrites will be in the lowest
reach of the Fire, thou wilt not find for them
any helper,

145 save such as repent, and make amends, and

hold fast to God, and make their religion
sincerely God's, those are with the believers,
and God will certainly give the believers
a mighty wage

What would God do with chastising you
if you are thankful, and believe? God is
All-thankful, All-knowing

God likes not the shouting of evil words
unless a man has been wronged, God is
All-hearing, All-knowing

If you do good openly or in secret
or pardon an evil, surely God is
All-pardoning, All-powerful

Those who disbelieve in God and His Messengers
and desire to make division between God
and His Messengers, and say, 'We believe
in part, and disbelieve in part,' desiring
to take between this and that a way—
150 those in truth are the unbelievers,
and We have prepared for the unbelievers
a humbling chastisement
And those who believe in God and His Messengers
and make no division between any of them,
those—We shall surely give them their wages,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

The People of the Book will ask thee to bring down
upon them a Book from heaven, and they asked
Moses for greater than that, for they said,
'Show us God openly' And the thunderbolt
took them for their evildoing Then they took
to themselves the Calf, after the clear signs
had come to them, yet We pardoned them
that, and We bestowed upon Moses
a clear authority
And We raised above them the Mount, taking

compact with them, and We said to them, 'Enter in
at the gate, prostrating', and We said to them,
'Transgress not the Sabbath', and We took from them
a solemn compact

So, for their breaking the compact, and disbelieving
in the signs of God, and slaying the Prophets
without right, and for their saying, 'Our hearts
are uncircumcised'—nay, but God sealed them
for their unbelief, so they believe not,
except a few—

5 and for their unbelief, and their uttering
against Mary a mighty calumny,
and for their saying, 'We slew the Messiah,
Jesus son of Mary, the Messenger of God'—
yet they did not slay him, neither crucified him,
only a likeness of that was shown to them
Those who are at variance concerning him surely
are in doubt regarding him, they have no knowledge
of him, except the following of surmise,
and they slew him not of a certainty—
no indeed, God raised him up to Him, God is
All-mighty, All-wise

There is not one of the People of the Book
but will assuredly believe in him before his
death, and on the Resurrection Day he will be
a witness against them

And for the evildoing of those of Jewry, We
have forbidden them certain good things that
were permitted to them, and for their barring
from God's way many,
and for their taking usury, that they were
prohibited, and consuming the wealth
of the people in vanity, and We have
prepared for the unbelievers among them
a painful chastisement

0 But those of them that are firmly rooted in
knowledge, and the believers believing in
what has been sent down to thee, and what was
sent down before thee, that perform the prayer

and pay the alms, and those who believe in God
and the Last Day—they We shall surely give
a mighty wage

We have revealed to thee as We revealed
to Noah, and the Prophets after him,
and We revealed to Abraham, Ishmael,
Isaac, Jacob, and the Tribes,
Jesus and Job, Jonah and Aaron
and Solomon, and We gave to David
Psalms,
and Messengers We have already told thee of
before, and Messengers We have not told thee of,
and unto Moses God spoke directly—
Messengers bearing good tidings, and warning,
so that mankind might have no argument
against God, after the Messengers, God is
All-mighty, All-wise
But God bears witness to that He has sent down
to thee, He has sent it down with His knowledge,
and the angels also bear witness, and God suffices
for a witness

165 Surely those who disbelieve, and bar
from the way of God, have gone astray
into far error
Surely the unbelievers, who have done evil,
God would not forgive them, neither guide them
on any road
but the road to Gehenna, therein dwelling
forever and ever, and that for God is
an easy matter

O men, the Messenger has now come to you
with the truth from your Lord, so believe,
better is it for you And if you disbelieve,
to God belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, and God is
All-knowing, All-wise

People of the Book, go not beyond the bounds
 in your religion, and say not as to God
 but the truth The Messiah, Jesus son of Mary,
 was only the Messenger of God, and His Word
 that He committed to Mary, and a Spirit from
 Him So believe in God and His Messengers,
 and say not, 'Three ' Refrain, better is it
 for you God is only One God Glory be
 to Him—that He should have a son!
 To Him belongs all that is in the heavens
 and in the earth, God suffices
 for a guardian

70 The Messiah will not disdain to be a servant
 of God, neither the angels who are near
 stationed to Him

Whosoever disdains to serve Him, and waxes
 proud, He will assuredly muster them to
 Him, all of them

As for the believers, who do deeds of righteousness,
 He will pay them in full their wages,
 and He will give them more, of His bounty,
 and as for them who disdain, and wax proud,
 them He will chastise with a painful chastisement,
 and they shall not find for them, apart from God,
 a friend or helper

O men, a proof has now come to you from your Lord,
 We have sent down to you a manifest light
 As for those who believe in God, and hold fast
 to Him, He will surely admit them to mercy
 from Him, and bounty, and will guide them to Him
 on a straight path

75 They will ask thee for a pronouncement
 Say 'God pronounces to you concerning
 the indirect heirs If a man perishes
 having no children, but he has a sister,
 she shall receive a half of what he leaves,
 and he is her heir if she has no children

If there be two sisters, they shall receive two-thirds of what he leaves, if there be brothers and sisters, the male shall receive the portion of two females. God makes clear to you, lest you go astray, God has knowledge of everything

V

THE TABLE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O believers, fulfil your bonds

Permitted to you is the beast of the flocks,
except that which is now recited to you,
so that you deem not game permitted to be
hunted when you are in pilgrim sanctity
God decrees whatsoever He desires
O believers, profane not God's waymarks
nor the holy month, neither the offering,
nor the necklaces, nor those repairing to
the Holy House seeking from their Lord bounty
and good pleasure
But when you have quit your pilgrim sanctity,
then hunt for game

Let not detestation for a people who
barred you from the Holy Mosque move you
to commit aggression Help one another to
piety and godfearing, do not help each other
to sin and enmity And fear God, surely God is
terrible in retribution

Forbidden to you are
carrion, blood, the flesh of swine,
what has been hallowed to other than God,
the beast strangled, the beast beaten down,
the beast fallen to death, the beast gored,
and that devoured by beasts of prey—
excepting that you have sacrificed duly—
as also things sacrificed to idols,
and partition by the divining arrows,
that is ungodliness

Today the unbelievers have despaired of
your religion; therefore fear them not,
but fear you Me

- 5 Today I have perfected your religion
for you, and I have completed My blessing
upon you, and I have approved Islam for
your religion

But whosoever is constrained in emptiness
and not inclining purposely to sin—
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

They will question thee what is permitted them
Say 'The good things are permitted you, and
such hunting creatures as you teach, training
them as hounds, and teaching them as God has
taught you—eat what they seize for you, and
mention God's Name over it Fear God, God is
swift at the reckoning '

Today the good things are permitted you,
and the food of those who were given the Book
is permitted to you, and permitted to them
is your food Likewise believing women
in wedlock, and in wedlock women of
them who were given the Book before you
if you give them their wages, in wedlock
and not in licence, or as taking lovers
Whoso disbelieves in the faith, his work has
failed, and in the world to come he shall
be among the losers

O believers, when you stand up to pray
wash your faces, and your hands up to the
elbows, and wipe your heads, and your feet
up to the ankles If you are defiled,
purify yourselves, but if you are sick
or on a journey, or if any of you
comes from the privy, or you have touched
women, and you can find no water,

THE TABLE

then have recourse to wholesome dust
and wipe your faces and your hands with it
God does not desire to make any impediment
for you, but He desires to purify you, and
that He may complete His blessing upon you,
haply you will be thankful

- 10 And remember God's blessing upon you,
and His compact which He made with you
when you said, 'We have heard and we obey'
And fear you God, surely God knows
the thoughts in the breasts

O believers, be you securers of
justice, witnesses for God Let not
detestation for a people move you
not to be equitable, be equitable—
that is nearer to godfearing
And fear God, surely God is aware of
the things you do
God has promised those that believe, and do
deeds of righteousness, they shall have forgiveness
and a mighty wage
And the unbelievers, who cried lies to Our
signs—they shall be the inhabitants of
Hell

O believers, remember God's blessing
upon you, when a certain people purposed
to stretch against you their hands, and He
restrained their hands from you, and fear
God, and in God let the believers
put all their trust

- 15 God took compact with the Children of Israel,
and We raised up from among them twelve
chieftains And God said, 'I am with you
Surely, if you perform the prayer, and pay
the alms, and believe in My Messengers
and succour them, and lend to God
a good loan, I will acquit you of

your evil deeds, and I will admit you
to gardens underneath which rivers flow
So whosoever of you thereafter
disbelieves, surely he has gone astray
from the right way '

So for their breaking their compact We cursed them
and made their hearts hard, they perverting
words from their meanings, and they have forgotten
a portion of that they were reminded of,
and thou wilt never cease to light upon
some act of treachery on their part, except
a few of them

Yet pardon them, and forgive, surely God
loves the good-doers

And with those who say 'We are Christians'
We took compact, and they have forgotten
a portion of that they were reminded of
So We have stirred up among them enmity
and hatred, till the Day of Resurrection,
and God will assuredly tell them of
the things they wrought

People of the Book, now there has come to you
Our Messenger, making clear to you many things
you have been concealing of the Book,
and effacing many things There has come
to you from God a light, and a Book Manifest
whereby God guides whosoever follows
His good pleasure in the ways of peace,
and brings them forth from the shadows into
the light by His leave, and He guides them
to a straight path

They are unbelievers

who say, 'God is the Messiah, Mary's son '
Say 'Who then shall overrule God in any way
if He desires to destroy the Messiah,
Mary's son, and his mother, and all those
who are on earth?'

20 For to God belongs the kingdom of the heavens

THE TABLE

and of the earth, and all that is between them,
creating what He will God is powerful
over everything

Say the Jews and Christians,
'We are the sons of God, and His beloved ones '
Say 'Why then does He chastise you for your sins'
No, you are mortals, of His creating,
He forgives whom He will, and He chastises
whom He will '
For to God belongs the kingdom of the heavens
and of the earth, and all that is between them,
to Him is the homecoming

People of the Book, now there has come to you
Our Messenger, making things clear to you,
upon an interval between the Messengers
lest you should say, 'There has not come to us
any bearer of good tidings, neither any warner '
Indeed, there has come to you a bearer of
good tidings and a warner, God is powerful
over everything

And when Moses said to his people,
'O my people, remember God's blessing
upon you, when He appointed among you
Prophets, and appointed you kings, and gave you
such as He had not given to any being
O my people, enter the Holy Land
which God has prescribed for you, and turn not
back in your traces, to turn about losers '
5 They said, 'Moses, there are people in it
very arrogant, we will not enter it
until they depart from it, if they depart from it
then we will enter '
Said two men of those that feared God
whom God had blessed, 'Enter against them
the gate! When you enter it, you will be

victors Put you all your trust in God,
if you are believers '

They said, 'Moses, we will never enter it
so long as they are in it Go forth, thou
and thy Lord, and do battle, we will
be sitting here '

He said, 'O my Lord, I rule no one
except myself and my brother So do Thou
divide between us and the people
of the ungodly '

Said He, 'Then it shall be forbidden them
for forty years, while they are wandering
in the earth, so grieve not for the people
of the ungodly '

- 30 And recite thou to them the story
of the two sons of Adam truthfully,
when they offered a sacrifice, and it was
accepted of one of them, and not accepted
of the other 'I will surely slay thee,'
said one 'God accepts only of the godfearing,'
said the other
'Yet if thou stretchest out thy hand against
me, to slay me, I will not stretch out my hand
against thee, to slay thee, I fear God,
the Lord of all Being
I desire that thou shouldest be laden
with my sin and thy sin, and so become
an inhabitant of the Fire, that is the recompense
of the evildoers '
Then his soul prompted him to slay
his brother, and he slew him, and became
one of the losers
Then God sent forth a raven, scratching
into the earth, to show him how he might
conceal the vile body of his brother
He said, 'Woe is me! Am I unable
to be as this raven, and so conceal
my brother's vile body?' And he became

- 35 one of the remorseful
 Therefore We prescribed for the Children of Israel
 that whoso slays a soul not to retaliate
 for a soul slain, nor for corruption
 done in the land, shall be as if he had
 slain mankind altogether, and whoso
 gives life to a soul, shall be as if he had
 given life to mankind altogether
 Our Messengers have already come to them
 with the clear signs, then many of them
 thereafter commit excesses in the earth

This is the recompense of those who fight
 against God and His Messenger, and hasten
 about the earth, to do corruption there
 they shall be slaughtered, or crucified,
 or their hands and feet shall alternately
 be struck off, or they shall be banished
 from the land That is a degradation for them
 in this world, and in the world to come awaits them
 a mighty chastisement,
 except for such as repent, before you
 have power over them So know you that
 God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

O believers, fear God, and seek the means
 to come to Him, and struggle in His way,
 haply you will prosper

- 40 The unbelievers, though they possessed all
 that is in the earth, and the like of it with it,
 to ransom themselves from the chastisement
 of the Day of Resurrection thereby, it would
 not be accepted of them, for them awaits
 a painful chastisement
 They will desire to come forth from the Fire, but
 they will not come forth from it, for them awaits
 a lasting chastisement

And the thief, male and female cut off the hands
of both, as a recompense for what they have earned,
and a punishment exemplary from God, God is

All-mighty, All-wise

But whoso repents, after his evildoing,
and makes amends, God will turn towards him,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
Knowest thou not that to God belongs
the kingdom of the heavens and the earth?
He chastises whom He will, and forgives
whom He will, and God is powerful
over everything

- 45 O Messenger, let them not grieve thee
that vie with one another in unbelief,
such men as say with their mouths 'We believe'
but their hearts believe not, and the Jews
who listen to falsehood, listen to other folk,
who have not come to thee, perverting words
from their meanings, saying, 'If you are given
this, then take it, if you are not given it,
beware!' Whomsoever God desires to try,
thou canst not avail him anything with God
Those are they whose hearts God desired not
to purify, for them is degradation
in this world, and in the world to come awaits them
a mighty chastisement,
who listen to falsehood, and consume the unlawful
If they come to thee, judge thou between them,
or turn away from them, if thou turnest
away from them, they will hurt thee nothing,
and if thou judgest, judge justly between them,
God loves the just
Yet how will they make thee their judge
seeing they have the Torah, wherein is God's
judgment, then thereafter turn their backs?
They are not believers
Surely We sent down the Torah, wherein is
guidance and light, thereby the Prophets

THE TABLE

who had surrendered themselves gave judgment
for those of Jewry, as did the masters
and the rabbis, following such portion
of God's Book as they were given to keep
and were witnesses to So fear not men,
but fear you Me, and sell not My signs
for a little price Whoso judges not
according to what God has sent down—
they are the unbelievers

And therein We prescribed for them
'A life for a life, an eye for an eye,
a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear,
a tooth for a tooth, and for wounds
retaliation', but whosoever forgoes it
as a freewill offering, that shall be for him
an expiation Whoso judges not
according to what God has sent down—
they are the evildoers

50

And We sent, following
in their footsteps, Jesus
son of Mary, confirming
the Torah before him,
and We gave to him
the Gospel, wherein
is guidance and light,
and confirming the Torah
before it, as a guidance
and an admonition
unto the godfearing

So let the People of the Gospel judge
according to what God has sent down
therein Whosoever judges not
according to what God has sent down—
they are the ungodly

And We have sent down to thee the Book
with the truth, confirming the Book
that was before it, and assuring it

So judge between them according to what
 God has sent down, and do not follow
 their caprices, to forsake the truth
 that has come to thee To every one
 of you We have appointed a right way
 and an open road

If God had willed, He would have made you
 one nation, but that He may try you
 in what has come to you So be you forward
 in good works, unto God shall you
 return, all together, and He will tell you
 of that whereon you were at variance
 And judge between them according to what
 God has sent down, and do not follow
 their caprices, and beware of them
 lest they tempt thee away from any
 of what God has sent down to thee
 But if they turn their backs, know that God
 desires only to smite them for some sin
 they have committed, surely, many men
 are ungodly

55 Is it the judgment of pagandom then
 that they are seeking? Yet who is fairer
 in judgment than God, for a people
 having sure faith?

O believers, take not Jews and Christians
 as friends, they are friends of each other
 Whoso of you makes them his friends
 is one of them God guides not the people
 of the evildoers

Yet thou seest those in whose hearts is sickness
 vying with one another to come to them,
 saying, 'We fear lest a turn of fortune
 should smite us ' But it may be that God
 will bring the victory, or some commandment
 from Him, and then they will find themselves,
 for that they kept secret within them,
 remorseful,

THE TABLE

and the believers will say, 'What, are these
the ones who swore by God most earnest oaths
that they were with you? Their works have failed,
now they are losers '

O believers, whosoever of you turns
from his religion, God will assuredly
bring a people He loves, and who love Him,
humble towards the believers, disdainful
towards the unbelievers, men who struggle
in the path of God, not fearing the reproach
of any reproacher That is God's bounty,
He gives it unto whom He will, and God is

All-embracing, All-knowing

60 Your friend is only God, and His Messenger,
and the believers who perform the prayer
and pay the alms, and bow them down
Whoso makes God his friend, and His Messenger,
and the believers—the party of God,
they are the victors

O believers, take not as your friends those
of them, who were given the Book before you,
and the unbelievers, who take your religion
in mockery and as a sport—and fear God,

if you are believers—

and when you call to prayer, take it
in mockery and as a sport, that is
because they are a people who have
no understanding

Say 'People of the Book, do you blame us
for any other cause than that we believe
in God, and what has been sent down to us,
and what was sent down before, and that most of
you are ungodly?'

65 Say 'Shall I tell you of a recompense
with God, worse than that? Whomsoever
God has cursed, and with whom He is wroth,
and made some of them apes and swine,

and worshippers of idols—they are worse
situated, and have gone further astray
from the right way'

When they come to you, they say, 'We believe',
but they have entered in unbelief, and so
they have departed in it, God knows very well
what they were hiding
Thou seest many of them vying in sin
and enmity, and how they consume
the unlawful, evil is the thing
they have been doing
Why do the masters and the rabbis
not forbid them to utter sin, and consume
the unlawful? Evil is the thing
they have been working

The Jews have said, 'God's hand is fettered'
Fettered are their hands, and they are cursed
for what they have said Nay, but His hands
are outspread, He expends how He will
And what has been sent down to thee from
thy Lord will surely increase many of them
in insolence and unbelief, and We have cast
between them enmity and hatred, till the Day
of Resurrection As often as they light
a fire for war, God will extinguish it
They hasten about the earth, to do
corruption there, and God loves not the
workers of corruption

70 But had the People of the Book believed
and been godfearing, We would have acquitted
them of their evil deeds, and admitted them
to Gardens of Bliss Had they performed
the Torah and the Gospel, and what was
sent down to them from their Lord, they would
have eaten both what was above them, and
what was beneath their feet Some of them are

a just nation, but many of them—evil are
the things they do

O Messenger, deliver that which has
been sent down to thee from thy Lord,
for if thou dost not, thou wilt not have
delivered His Message God will protect thee
from men God guides not the people
of the unbelievers

Say 'People of the Book, you do not stand
on anything, until you perform
the Torah and the Gospel, and what was sent
down to you from your Lord ' And what has been
sent down to thee from thy Lord will surely
increase many of them in insolence
and unbelief, so grieve not for the people
of the unbelievers

Surely they that believe, and those of Jewry,
and the Sabaeans, and those Christians,
whosoever believes in God and
the Last Day, and works righteousness—
no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow

And We took compact with the Children of Israel,
and We sent Messengers to them Whensoever there
came to them a Messenger with that their souls
had not desire for, some they cried lies to,
and some they slew

5 And they supposed there should be no trial,
but blind they were, and deaf Then God turned
towards them, then again blind they were,
many of them, and deaf, and God sees
the things they do

They are unbelievers
who say, 'God is the Messiah, Mary's son '
For the Messiah said,
'Children of Israel,
serve God, my Lord and

your Lord Verily
 whoso associates
 with God anything,
 God shall prohibit him
 entrance to Paradise,
 and his refuge shall be
 the Fire, and wrongdoers
 shall have no helpers '

They are unbelievers
 who say, 'God is the Third of Three '
 No god is there but
 One God

If they refrain not from what they say, there
 shall afflict those of them that disbelieve
 a painful chastisement
 Will they not turn to God and pray His forgiveness?
 God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

The Messiah, son of Mary, was only
 a Messenger, Messengers before him
 passed away, his mother was a just woman,
 they both ate food Behold, how We make clear
 the signs to them, then behold, how they
 perverted are!

- 80 Say 'Do you serve, apart from God,
 that which cannot hurt or profit you? God is
 the All-hearing, the All-knowing '
 Say 'People of the Book, go not beyond the
 bounds in your religion, other than the truth,
 and follow not the caprices of a people
 who went astray before, and led astray
 many, and now again have gone astray
 from the right way '
 Cursed were the unbelievers of the Children
 of Israel by the tongue of David, and
 Jesus, Mary's son, that, for their rebelling
 and their transgression

They forbade not one another any dishonour
that they committed, surely evil were
the things they did

Thou seest many of them making unbelievers
their friends Evil is that they have forwarded
to their account, that God is angered
against them, and in the chastisement they
shall dwell forever

Yet had they believed in God and the Prophet
and what has been sent down to him, they would
not have taken them as friends, but many of them
are ungodly

85 Thou wilt surely find the most hostile
of men to the believers are the Jews
and the idolaters, and thou wilt surely find
the nearest of them in love to the believers
are those who say 'We are Christians', that,
because some of them are priests and monks, and
they wax not proud,

and when they hear what has been sent down
to the Messenger, thou seest their eyes
overflow with tears because of the truth
they recognize They say, 'Our Lord,
we believe, so do Thou write us down
among the witnesses

Why should we not believe in God and the
truth that has come to us, and be eager
that our Lord should admit us with
the righteous people'

And God rewards them for what they say
with gardens underneath which rivers flow,
therein dwelling forever,

that is the recompense of the good-doers
But those who disbelieve, and cry lies
to Our signs—they are the inhabitants of
Hell

O believers, forbid not such good things as God
has permitted you, and transgress not, God

90 loves not transgressors
 Eat of what God has provided you
 lawful and good, and fear God, in whom
 you are believers

God will not take you to task for a slip
 in your oaths, but He will take you to task
 for such bonds as you have made by oaths,
 whereof the expiation is to feed ten
 poor persons with the average of the food
 you serve to your families, or to clothe them,
 or to set free a slave, or if any finds not
 the means, let him fast for three days
 That is the expiation of your oaths
 when you have sworn, but keep your oaths
 So God makes clear to you His signs, haply
 you will be thankful

O believers, wine and arrow-shuffling,
 idols and divining-arrows are an abomination,
 some of Satan's work, so avoid it, haply
 so you will prosper
 Satan only desires to precipitate enmity
 and hatred between you in regard to wine
 and arrow-shuffling, and to bar you from
 the remembrance of God, and from prayer
 Will you then desist? And obey God
 and obey the Messenger, and beware,
 but if you turn your backs, then know that
 it is only for Our Messenger to deliver
 the Message Manifest

There is no fault in those who believe and
 do deeds of righteousness what they may eat, if
 they are godfearing, and believe, and do deeds of
 righteousness, and then are godfearing and believe,
 and then are godfearing and do good, God
 loves the good-doers

95

O believers, God will surely try you
 with something of the game that your hands and
 lances attain, that God may know who
 fears Him in the Unseen Whoso thereafter
 commits transgression, there awaits him
 a painful chastisement

O believers, slay not the game while you
 are in pilgrim sanctity, whosoever of you
 slays it wilfully, there shall be recompense—
 the like of what he has slain, in flocks
 as shall be judged by two men of equity
 among you, an offering to reach the Kaaba,
 or expiation—food for poor persons
 or the equivalent of that in fasting, so that
 he may taste the mischief of his action
 God has pardoned what is past, but whoever offends
 again, God will take vengeance on him, God is

All-mighty, Vengeful

Permitted to you is the game of the sea
 and the food of it, as a provision for you
 and for the journeyers, but forbidden to you
 is the game of the land, so long as you remain
 in pilgrim sanctity, and fear God, unto whom
 you shall be mustered

God has appointed the Kaaba, the Holy House,
 as an establishment for men, and the holy month,
 the offering, and the necklaces—that, that you
 may know that God knows all that is in the heavens
 and in the earth, and that God has knowledge
 of everything

Know God is terrible in retribution, and
 God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

It is only for the Messenger to deliver
 the Message, and God knows what you reveal
 and what you hide

100

Say 'The corrupt and the good are not equal,
 though the abundance of the corrupt please thee '
 So fear God, O men possessed of minds, haply

so you will prosper

O believers, question not concerning things
which, if they were revealed to you, would vex you,
yet if you question concerning them when the Koran
is being sent down, they will be revealed to you
God has effaced those things, for God is

All-forgiving, All-clement

A people before you questioned concerning them,
then disbelieved in them

God has not appointed cattle dedicated

to idols, such as Bahira, Sa'iba,

Wasila, Hami, but the unbelievers

forge against God falsehood, and most of them
have no understanding

And when it is said to them, 'Come now to
what God has sent down, and the Messenger,
they say, 'Enough for us is what we found
our fathers doing '

What, even if their fathers had knowledge of naught
and were not guided?

O believers, look after your own souls

He who is astray cannot hurt you, if you
are rightly guided Unto God shall you
return, all together, and He will tell you
what you were doing

105

O believers, the testimony between you

when any of you is visited by death,

at the bequeathing, shall be two men

of equity among you, or two others from

another folk, if you are journeying in the land
and the affliction of death befall, you

Them you shall detain after the prayer, and
they shall swear by God, if you are doubtful,

'We will not sell it for a price, even though
it were a near kinsman, nor will we hide the
testimony of God, for then we would surely be
among the sinful '

THE TABLE

But if it be discovered that both of them
have merited the accusation of any sin,
then two others shall stand in their place,
these being the nearest of those most concerned,
and they shall swear by God, 'Our testimony
is truer than their testimony, and we have not
transgressed, for then we would assuredly be
among the evildoers '

So it is likelier that they will bear testimony
in proper form, or else they will be afraid
that after their oaths oaths may be rebutted
Fear God, and hearken, God guides not the people
of the ungodly

The day when God shall gather the Messengers, and say,
'What answer were you given?' They shall say, 'We have
no knowledge, Thou art the Knower of the things unseen '

When God said, 'Jesus
Son of Mary, remember
My blessing upon thee
and upon thy mother,
when I confirmed thee
with the Holy Spirit,
to speak to men in
the cradle, and of age,
and when I taught thee
the Book, the Wisdom,
the Torah, the Gospel,
and when thou createst
out of clay, by My
leave, as the likeness
of a bird, and thou
breathest into it,
and it is a bird, by My
leave, and thou healest
the blind and the leper
by My leave, and thou
bringest the dead forth

by My leave, and when I
 restrained from thee
 the Children of Israel
 when thou camest unto
 them with the clear
 signs, and the unbelievers
 among them said, "This is
 nothing but sorcery
 manifest " And when I
 inspired the Apostles
 "Believe in Me and My
 Messenger", they said,
 "We believe, witness
 Thou our submission " '
 And when the Apostles
 said, 'O Jesus son of
 Mary, is thy Lord able
 to send down on us a
 Table out of heaven?'
 He said, 'Fear you God,
 if you are believers '
 They said, 'We desire
 that we should eat of it
 and our hearts be at rest,
 and that we may know that
 thou hast spoken true to
 us, and that we may be
 among its witnesses '
 Said Jesus son of Mary,
 'O God, our Lord, send
 down upon us a Table
 out of heaven, that shall
 be for us a festival, the
 first and last of us,
 and a sign from Thee
 And provide for us, Thou
 art the best of providers '
 God said, 'Verily I
 do send it down on you,

THE TABLE

whoso of you hereafter
disbelieves, verily I
shall chastise him with a
chastisement wherewith I
chastise no other being'
And when God said, 'O
Jesus son of Mary,
didst thou say unto men,
"Take me and my mother
as gods, apart from God?"'
He said, 'To Thee be
glory! It is not mine to
say what I have no right
to If I indeed said it,
Thou knowest it, knowing
what is within my soul,
and I know not what is
within Thy soul, Thou
knowest the things unseen
I only said to them what
Thou didst command me
"Serve God, my Lord and
your Lord " And I was a
witness over them, while
I remained among them,
but when Thou didst take
me to Thyself, Thou wast
Thyself the watcher over
them, Thou Thyself art
witness of everything
If Thou chastisest them,
they are Thy servants, if
Thou forgivest them, Thou
art the All-mighty, the
All-wise ' God said,
'This is the day the
truthful shall be profited
by their truthfulness
For them await gardens

underneath which rivers
flow, therein dwelling
forever and ever, God being
well-pleased with them and
they well-pleased with Him,
that is the mighty triumph '

To God belongs the kingdom of the heavens
and of the earth, and all that is in them,
and He is powerful over everything

VI

CATTLE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Praise belongs to God
who created the heavens and the earth
and appointed the shadows and light,
then the unbelievers ascribe equals to their Lord

It is He who created you of
clay, then determined a term
and a term is stated with Him, yet
thereafter you doubt

He is God in the heavens and the earth,
He knows your secrets, and what you publish,
and He knows what you are earning

Not a sign of their Lord comes to them, but
they turn away from it

5 They cried lies to the truth when it came to
them, but there shall come to them news of
that they were mocking

Have they not regarded how We destroyed before
them many a generation We established in the
earth, as We never established you, and how We
loosed heaven upon them in torrents, and made
the rivers to flow beneath them? Then We destroyed
them because of their sins, and raised up after them
another generation

Had We sent down on thee a Book on parchment
and so they touched it with their hands, yet
the unbelievers would have said, 'Thus is naught
but manifest sorcery'

'Why has an angel not been sent down on him?'
they say, yet had We sent down an angel, the matter
would have been determined, and then no respite
would be given them

And had We made him an angel, yet assuredly
We would have made him a man, and confused
for them the thing which they themselves
are confusing

- 10 Messengers indeed were mocked at before thee,
but those that scoffed at them were encompassed by
that they mocked at
Say 'Journey in the land, then behold
how was the end of them that cried lies'
Say 'To whom belongs what is in the heavens
and in the earth?' Say 'It is God's
He has prescribed for Himself mercy He will
surely gather you to the Resurrection Day, of
which is no doubt Those who have lost their souls,
they do not believe
And to Him belongs whatsoever inhabits
the night and the day, and He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing'
Say 'Shall I take to myself as protector
other than God, the Originator of the heavens
and of the earth, He who feeds and is not fed'
Say 'I have been commanded to be the first
of them that surrender "Be not thou
of the idolaters"'
- 15 Say 'Indeed I fear, if I should rebel
against my Lord, the chastisement
of a dreadful day'
From whomsoever it is averted on that day,
He will have mercy on him, that is
the manifest triumph

And if God visits thee with affliction
none can remove it but He, and if He
visits thee with good, He is powerful
over everything
He is Omnipotent over His servants, and He is
the All-wise, the All-aware
Say 'What thing is greatest in testimony'

Say 'God is witness between me and you,
 and this Koran has been revealed to me
 that I may warn you thereby, and whomsoever
 it may reach Do you indeed testify
 that there are other gods with God?'
 Say 'I do not testify' Say 'He is only
 One God, and I am quit of that
 you associate'

- 20 Those to whom We have given the Book
 recognize it as they recognize their sons
 Those who have lost their own souls,
 they do not believe
 And who does greater evil than he who
 forges against God a lie, or cries lies
 to His signs? They shall not prosper,
 the evildoers

And on the day when We shall muster them all together,
 then We shall say unto those who associated other gods
 with God, 'Where are your associates whom you were
 [asserting?]
 Then they shall have no proving, but to say, 'By God our
 Lord, we never associated other gods with Thee'
 Behold how they lie against themselves, and how that
 which they were forging has gone astray from them!

- 25 And some of them there are that listen to
 thee, and We lay veils upon their hearts
 lest they understand it, and in their ears
 heaviness, and if they see any sign
 whatever, they do not believe in it, so that
 when they come to thee they dispute with thee,
 the unbelievers saying, 'This is naught
 but the fairy-tales of the ancient ones'
 And they forbid it, and keep afar from it,
 and it is only themselves they destroy, but
 they are not aware
 If thou couldst see when they are stationed
 before the Fire, and they say, 'Would that we
 might be returned, and then not cry lies to

the signs of our Lord, but that we might be
among the believers'

No, that which they were concealing before
has now appeared to them, and even if
they were returned, they would again commit
the very thing they were prohibited,
they are truly liars

And they say, 'There is only our present life,
we shall not be raised'

30 If thou couldst see when they are stationed
before their Lord! He will say, 'Is not this
the truth?' They will say, 'Yes indeed, by our
Lord!' He will say, 'Then taste the chastisement
for your unbelief'

Lost indeed are they that cried lies to the
encounter with God, so that when the Hour comes
to them suddenly they shall say, 'Alas for us,
that we neglected it!' On their backs
they shall be bearing their loads, O how evil
the loads they bear!

The present life is naught but a sport
and a diversion, surely the Last Abode is
better for those that are godfearing What,
do you not understand?

We know indeed that it grieves thee
the things they say, yet it is not thee
they cry lies to, but the evildoers—
it is the signs of God that they deny
Messengers indeed were cried lies to
before thee, yet they endured patiently
that they were cried lies to, and were hurt,
until Our help came unto them
No man can change the words of God, and
there has already come to thee some tidings
of the Envoys

35 And if their turning away is distressful
for thee, why, if thou canst seek out
a hole in the earth, or a ladder

CATTLE

in heaven, to bring them some sign—
but had God willed, He would have gathered
them to the guidance, so be not thou
 one of the ignorant
Answer only will those who hear, as for the dead,
God will raise them up, then unto Him
 they will be returned

They also say, 'Why has no sign been sent
down upon him from his Lord?' Say 'Surely
God is able to send down a sign, but
 most of them know not'

No creature is there crawling on the earth,
 no bird flying with its wings,
but they are nations like unto yourselves
We have neglected nothing in the Book,
then to their Lord they shall be mustered

And those who cry lies to Our signs
are deaf and dumb, dwelling in the shadows
Whomsoever God will, He leads astray,
and whomsoever He will, He sets him
 on a straight path

40 Say 'What think you? If God's chastisement
comes upon you, or the Hour comes upon you,
will you call upon any other than God
 if you speak truly?'

No, upon Him you will call, and He will
remove that for which you call upon Him
if He will, and you will forget that you
 associate with Him

Indeed We sent to nations before thee,
and We seized them with misery and hardship
 that haply they might be humble,
if only, when Our might came upon them, they
had been humble! But their hearts were
hard, and Satan decked out fair to them

what they were doing
 So, when they forgot what they were reminded of,
 We opened unto them the gates of everything
 until, when they rejoiced in what they were
 given, We seized them suddenly, and behold, they
 were sore confounded

- 45 So the last remnant of the people who did
 evil was cut off Praise belongs to God
 the Lord of all Being
 Say 'What think you? If God seizes
 your hearing and sight, and sets a seal upon
 your hearts, who is a god other than God
 to give it back to you?' Behold how We
 turn about the signs! Yet thereafter they
 are turning away
 Say 'What think you? If God's chastisement
 comes upon you, suddenly or openly,
 shall any be destroyed, except the people
 of the evildoers?'

We do not send the Envoys, except good
 tidings to bear, and warning, whoever believes
 and makes amends—
 no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow
 But those who cry lies to Our signs, them
 the chastisement shall visit, for that
 they were ungodly

- 50 Say 'I do not say to you, "I possess
 the treasures of God", I know not the Unseen
 And I say not to you, "I am an angel",
 I only follow what is revealed to me'
 Say 'Are the blind and the seeing man equal?
 Will you not reflect?'

And warn therewith those who fear they shall be
 mustered to their Lord, they have, apart from
 God, no protector and no intercessor, haply
 they will be godfearing.
 And do not drive away those who call

upon their Lord at morning and evening
 desiring His countenance, nothing of their
 account falls upon thee, and nothing of
 thy account falls upon them, that thou
 shouldst drive them away, and so become
 one of the evildoers

Even so We have tried some of them by others
 that they may say, 'Are these the ones God
 has been gracious to among us?' Knows not God
 very well the thankful

And when those who believe in Our signs come
 to thee, say, 'Peace be upon you Your Lord has
 prescribed for Himself mercy Whosoever of you
 does evil in ignorance, and thereafter repents
 and makes amends, He is All-forgiving,
 All-compassionate '

55 Thus We distinguish Our signs, that the sinners'
 way may be manifest

Say 'I am forbidden to serve those you call on
 apart from God '

Say 'I do not follow your caprices, or
 else I had gone astray, and would not be
 of the right-guided '

Say 'I stand upon a clear sign from my Lord,
 and you have cried lies to it Not with me
 is that you seek to hasten, the judgment is
 God's alone He relates the truth, and He is
 the Best of deciders '

Say 'If what you seek to hasten were
 with me, the matter between you and me
 would be decided, and God knows very well
 the evildoers '

With Him are the keys of the Unseen,
 none knows them but He
 He knows what is in land and sea,
 not a leaf falls, but He knows it

- 60 Not a grain in the earth's shadows,
not a thing, fresh or withered,
but it is in a Book Manifest
It is He who recalls you by night,
and He knows what you work by day,
then He raises you up therein, that
a stated term may be determined,
then unto Him shall you return,
then He will tell you of what
you have been doing
He is the Omnipotent over His servants
He sends recorders over you till,
when any one of you is visited
by death, Our messengers take him
and they neglect not
Then they are restored to God
their Protector, the True Surely
His is the judgment, He is the swiftest
of reckoners
- Say 'Who delivers you from the shadows
of land and sea? You call upon Him
humbly and secretly, "Truly, if Thou
deliverest from these, we shall be
among the thankful" '
- Say 'God delivers you from them and
from every distress, then you assign
Him associates '
- 65 Say 'He is able to send forth upon you
chastisement, from above you or from under
your feet, or to confuse you in sects
and to make you taste the violence
of one another '
- Behold how We turn about the signs, haply
they will understand
Thy people have cried it lies, yet it is
the truth Say 'I am not a guardian over
you Every tiding has its time appointed,
you will surely know '

When thou seest those who plunge into Our
 signs, turn away from them until they plunge
 into some other talk, or if Satan
 should make thee forget, do not sit,
 after the reminding, with the people
 of the evildoers

Nothing of their account falls upon those
 that are godfearing, but a reminding, haply
 they will be godfearing

Leave alone those who take their religion
 for a sport and a diversion, and whom
 the present life has deluded Remind
 hereby, lest a soul should be given up
 to destruction for what it has earned,
 apart from God, it has no protector
 and no intercessor, though it offer
 any equivalent, it shall not be taken
 from it Those are they who are given up
 to destruction for what they have earned,
 for them awaits a draught of boiling water
 and a painful chastisement, for that
 they were unbelievers

- 70 Say 'Shall we call, apart from God,
 on that which neither profits nor hurts us,
 and shall we be turned back on our heels
 after that God has guided us?—Like one
 lured to bewilderment in the earth
 by Satans, though he has friends who
 call him to guidance, "Come to us!"
 Say, 'God's guidance is the true guidance,
 and we are commanded to surrender to
 the Lord of all Being,
 and "Perform the prayer, and fear Him,
 it is unto Him you shall be mustered" ' '

It is He who created the heavens and the earth
 in truth, and the day He says 'Be', and it is,
 His saying is true, and His is the Kingdom

the day the Trumpet is blown, He is Knower
of the Unseen and the visible, He is
the All-wise, the All-aware

- And when Abraham said to his father Azar,
'Takest thou idols for gods? I see thee,
and thy people, in manifest error '
- 75 So We were showing Abraham the kingdom
of the heavens and earth, that he might be
of those having sure faith
When night outspread over him he saw a star
and said, 'This is my Lord '
But when it set he said, 'I love not the setters '
When he saw the moon rising, he said,
'This is my Lord ' But when
it set he said, 'If my Lord does not guide me
I shall surely be of the people gone astray '
When he saw the sun rising, he said,
'This is my Lord, this is greater!'
But when it set he said, 'O my people,
surely I am quit of that you associate
I have turned my face to Him who originated
the heavens and the earth, a man of pure faith,
I am not of the idolaters '
- 80 His people disputed with him He said, 'Do you
dispute with me concerning God, and He has
guided me? I fear not what you associate
with Him, except my Lord will aught
My Lord embraces all things in His knowledge,
will you not remember?
How should I fear what you have associated,
seeing you fear not that you have associated
with God that whereon He has not sent down on
you any authority?"

Which of the two parties has better title
to security, if you have any knowledge?
Those who believe, and have not confounded
their belief with evildoing—to them belongs

the true security, they are rightly guided
 That is Our argument, which We bestowed
 upon Abraham as against his people
 We raise up in degrees whom We will,
 surely thy Lord is All-wise, All-knowing
 And We gave to him Isaac and Jacob—

each one We guided,
 And Noah We guided before, and of his seed
 David and Solomon, Job and Joseph,

Moses and Aaron—
 even so We recompense the good-doers—

85 Zachariah and John, Jesus and Elias, each
 was of the righteous,

Ishmael and Elisha, Jonah and Lot—
 each one We preferred above all beings,
 and of their fathers, and of their seed,
 and of their brethren,
 and We elected them, and We guided them
 to a straight path

That is God's guidance, He guides by it
 whom He will of His servants, had they been
 idolaters, it would have failed them,

the things they did
 Those are they to whom We gave the Book,
 the Judgment, the Prophethood, so if these
 disbelieve in it, We have already
 entrusted it to a people who do not
 disbelieve in it

90 Those are they whom God has guided, so
 follow their guidance Say 'I ask of you
 no wage for it, it is but a reminder
 unto all beings'

They measured not God with His true measure
 when they said, 'God has not sent down aught
 on any mortal' Say 'Who sent down the Book
 that Moses brought as a light and a guidance
 to men? You put it into parchments, revealing
 them, and hiding much, and you were taught

that you knew not, you and your fathers '
Say 'God ' Then leave them alone, playing
their game of plunging

This is a Book We have sent down, blessed
and confirming that which was before it,
and for thee to warn the Mother of Cities
and those about her, and those who believe
in the world to come believe in it, and
watch over their prayers

And who does greater evil than he who forges
against God a lie, or says, 'To me it has been
revealed', when naught has been revealed to him,
or he who says, 'I will send down the like of
what God has sent down'? If thou couldst only
see when the evildoers are in the agonies of
death, and the angels are stretching out their
hands 'Give up your souls! Today you shall be
recompensed with the chastisement of humiliation
for what you said untruly about God, waxing
proud against His signs '

'Now you have come to Us one by one, as We created you
upon the first time, and you have left what We conferred
on you behind your backs We do not see with you your
intercessors, those you asserted to be associates
in you, the bond between you is now broken, that
which you ever asserted has now gone astray from you '

- 95 It is God who splits the grain and the date-stone,
brings forth the living from the dead, He
brings forth the dead too from the living
So that then is God, then how are you perverted?
He splits the sky into dawn,
and has made the night for a repose,
and the sun and moon for a reckoning
That is the ordaining of the All-mighty, the All-knowing
It is He who has appointed for you the stars, that
by them you might be guided in
the shadows of land and sea

CATTLE

We have distinguished the signs for a people who know

It is He who produced you from one living soul,
and then a lodging-place,
and then a repository

We have distinguished the signs for a people who understand

It is He who sent down out of heaven water, and
thereby We have brought forth
the shoot of every plant,

and then We have brought forth the green leaf of it,
bringing forth from it
close-compounded grain,

and out of the palm-tree, from the spathe of it,
dates thick-clustered,
ready to the hand, and

gardens of vines,
olives, pomegranates,
like each to each, and
each unlike to each

Look upon their fruits when they fructify and ripen!

Surely, in all this are signs for a people who do believe

O Yet they ascribe to God, as associates, the
jinn, though He created them, and they impute
to Him sons and daughters without any knowledge
Glory be to Him!

High be He exalted above what they describe!

The Creator of the heavens and the earth—

how should He have a son,
seeing that He has no consort, and He created
all things, and He has knowledge of everything?

That then is God your Lord,

there is no god but He,
the Creator of everything

So serve Him,

for He is Guardian over everything

The eyes attain Him not, but He attains the eyes,

He is the All-subtle, the All-aware

Clear proofs have come to you from your Lord
Whoso sees clearly, it is to his own gain,
and whoso is blind, it is to his own loss,
I am not a watcher over you

- 105 So We turn about the signs, that they may say,
‘Thou hast studied’, and that We may make it clear
to a people having knowledge
Follow thou what has been revealed to thee
from thy Lord, there is no god but He,
and turn thou away from the idolaters
Had God willed, they were not idolaters,
and We have not appointed thee a watcher over them,
neither art thou their guardian

- Abuse not those to whom they pray, apart from God,
or they will abuse God in revenge without knowledge
So We have decked out fair to every nation
their deeds, then to their Lord they shall return,
and He will tell them what they have been doing
They have sworn by God the most earnest oaths
if a sign comes to them they will believe in it
Say ‘Signs are only with God’ What will make you
realize that, when it comes, they will not believe?
110 We shall turn about their hearts and their eyes,
even as they believed not in it the first time,
and We shall leave them in their insolence
wandering blindly
Though We had sent down the angels to them,
and the dead had spoken with them, had We mustered
against them every thing, face to face, yet
they would not have been the ones to believe,
unless God willed, but most of them are ignorant
So We have appointed to every Prophet an enemy—
Satan of men and jinn, revealing tawdry
speech to each other, all as a delusion,
yet, had thy Lord willed, they would never
have done it So leave them to their forging,
and that the hearts of those who believe not

CATTLE

in the world to come may incline to it,
and that they may be well-pleased with it,
and that they may gain what they are gaining
What, shall I seek after any judge but God?
For it is He who sent down to you the Book
well-distinguished, and those whom We have given
the Book know it is sent down from thy Lord
with the truth, so be not thou of the doubters
Perfect are the words of thy Lord in truthfulness
and justice, no man can change His words, He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing
If thou obeyest the most part of those on earth
they will lead thee astray from the path of God,
they follow only surmise, merely conjecturing
Thy Lord knows very well who goes astray from
His path, He knows very well the right-guided

Eat of that over which God's Name has been
mentioned, if you believe in His signs
How is it with you, that you do not eat of
that over which God's Name has been mentioned,
seeing that He has distinguished for you that
He has forbidden you, unless you are constrained
to it? But surely, many lead astray
by their caprices, without any knowledge,
thy Lord knows very well the transgressors
Forsake the outward sin, and the inward,
surely the earners of sin shall be recompensed
for what they have earned
And eat not of that over which God's Name
has not been mentioned, it is ungodliness
The Satans inspire their friends to dispute
with you, if you obey them, you are idolaters

Why, is he who was dead, and We gave him life,
and appointed for him a light to walk by
among the people as one whose likeness is in
the shadows, and comes not forth from them?

So it is decked out fair to the unbelievers
the things they have done

And even so We appointed in every city
great ones among its sinners, to devise there,
but they devised only against themselves,
and they were not aware

And when a sign came to them, they said,
'We will not believe until we are given the
like of what God's Messengers were given'
God knows very well where to place His Message,
and humiliation in God's sight shall befall
the sinners, and a terrible chastisement,
for what they devised

125 Whomsoever God desires to guide,
He expands his breast to Islam,
whomsoever He desires to lead astray,
He makes his breast narrow, tight,
as if he were climbing to heaven
So God lays abomination
upon those who believe not
This is the path of thy Lord, straight, We have
distinguished the signs to a people who remember
Theirs is the abode of peace with their Lord,
and He is their Protector for
that they were doing

On the day when He shall muster them all together
'Company of jinn, you have made much of mankind'
Then their friends among mankind will say, 'Our Lord,
we have profited each of the other, and we
have reached the term determined by Thee for us'
He will say 'The Fire is your lodging, therein to dwell
forever'—except as God will, surely thy Lord is
All-wise, All-knowing

So We make the evildoers friends of each other
for what they have earned

130 'Company of jinn and mankind, did not Messengers

CATTLE

come to you from among you, relating to you My signs
and warning you of the encounter of this your day?'
They shall say, 'We bear witness against ourselves '
They were deluded by the present life, and they
bear witness against themselves that they were unbelievers

That is because thy Lord would never destroy
the cities unjustly, while their inhabitants
were heedless All have degrees according to
what they have done, thy Lord is not heedless of
the things they do

Thy Lord is All-sufficient, Merciful If He will,
He can put you away, and leave after you, to
succeed you, what He will, as He produced you
from the seed of another people The thing
you are promised, that will surely come,
you cannot frustrate it

Say 'O my people, act according to your station,
I am acting And assuredly you will know
who shall possess the Abode Ultimate
Surely the evildoers will not prosper '
They appoint to God, of the tillage and cattle
that He multiplied, a portion, saying,
'This is for God'—so they assert—'and
this is for our associates ' So what is
for their associates reaches not God, and
what is for God reaches their associates

Evil is their judgment!

Thus those associates of theirs have decked out
fair to many idolaters to slay their children,
to destroy them, and to confuse their religion
for them Had God willed, they would not have
done so, so leave them to their forging
They say, 'These are cattle and tillage
sacrosanct, none shall eat them, but whom
we will'—so they assert—'and cattle
whose backs have been forbidden, and cattle
over which they mention not the Name of God '

All that they say, forging against God,
 He will assuredly recompense them for
 what they were forging
 140 And they say, 'What is within the bellies
 of these cattle is reserved for our males
 and forbidden to our spouses, but if it be
 dead, then they all shall be partners in it '
 He will assuredly recompense them for
 their describing, surely He is
 All-wise, All-knowing
 Losers are they who slay their children in
 folly, without knowledge, and have forbidden
 what God has provided them, forging against God,
 they have gone astray, and are not right-guided

It is He who produces gardens
 trellised, and untrellised,
 palm-trees, and crops diverse
 in produce,
 olives, pomegranates,
 like each to each, and
 each unlike to each
 Eat of their fruits when they fructify, and
 pay the due thereof on the day of its harvest,
 and be not prodigal, God loves not the prodigal
 And of the cattle, for burthen and for
 slaughter, eat of what God has provided you,
 and follow not the steps of Satan,
 he is a manifest foe to you

Eight couples two of sheep, of goats two
 Say 'Is it the two males He has forbidden
 or the two females?
 Or what the wombs of the two females contain?
 Tell me with knowledge, if you speak truly '
 145 Of camels two, of oxen two
 Say 'Is it the two males He has forbidden
 or the two females?
 Or what the wombs of the two females contain?

Or were you witnesses when God charged you
 with this? Then who does greater evil than he
 who forges against God a lie, in order that he
 may lead mankind astray without any knowledge?
 Surely God guides not the people of the evildoers.
 Say 'I do not find, in what is revealed to me,
 aught forbidden to him who eats thereof
 except it be carrion, or blood outpoured,
 or the flesh of swine—

that is an abomination—or an ungodly thing
 that has been hallowed to other than God,
 yet whoso is constrained, not desiring nor
 transgressing, surely thy Lord is All-forgiving,
 All-compassionate.'

And to those of Jewry We have forbidden
 every beast with claws, and of oxen and sheep
 We have forbidden them the fat of them, save
 what their backs carry, or their entrails,
 or what is mingled with bone, that We
 recompensed them for their insolence, surely
 We speak truly

So, if they cry thee lies, say 'Your Lord is
 of mercy all-embracing, and His might
 will never be turned back from the people
 of the sinners.'

The idolaters will say, 'Had God willed,
 we would not have been idolaters, neither our
 fathers, nor would we have forbidden aught.'
 Even so the people before them cried lies
 until they tasted Our might. Say 'Have you
 any knowledge, for you to bring forth for us?
 You follow only surmise, merely conjecturing.'
 Say 'To God belongs the argument conclusive,
 for had He willed, He would have guided you all.'
 Say 'Produce your witnesses, those who testify
 God has forbidden this.' Then if they testify,
 bear not witness with them, and do not thou
 follow the caprices of those who cried lies

to Our signs, and who believe not in
the world to come, and ascribe equals
to their Lord

Say 'Come, I will recite what your Lord has
forbidden you that you associate not
anything with Him, and to be good to your
parents, and not to slay your children
because of poverty, We will provide you and them,
and that you approach not any indecency
outward or inward, and that you slay not
the soul God has forbidden, except by right
That then He has charged you with, haply you
will understand

And that you approach not the property of
the orphan, save in the fairer manner, until
he is of age And fill up the measure and
the balance with justice We charge not any soul
save to its capacity And when you speak,
be just, even if it should be to a
near kinsman And fulfil God's covenant
That then He has charged you with, haply you
will remember

And that this is My path, straight, so do you
follow it, and follow not divers paths
lest they scatter you from His path
That then He has charged you with, haply you
will be godfearing '

155 Then We gave Moses the Book, complete
for him who does good, and distinguishing
every thing, and as a guidance and a mercy,
haply they would believe in the encounter
with their Lord

This is a Book We have sent down, blessed,
so follow it, and be godfearing, haply so
you will find mercy,
lest you should say, 'The Book was sent down
only upon two parties before us, and we

CATTLE

have indeed been heedless of their study',
or lest you say, 'If the Book had been sent
down upon us, we had surely been more rightly
guided than they' Yet indeed a clear sign
has come to you from your Lord, and a guidance
and a mercy, and who does greater evil than
he who cries lies to God's signs, and turns
away from them? We shall surely recompense
those who turn away from Our signs with an evil
chastisement for their turning away What,
do they look for the angels to come to them,
nothing less, or that thy Lord should come,
or that one of thy Lord's signs should come?
On the day that one of thy Lord's signs comes
it shall not profit a soul to believe that
never believed before, or earned some good
in his belief
Say 'Watch and wait, We too are waiting'

Those who have made divisions in their religion
and become sects, thou art not of them in
anything, their affair is unto God, then
He will tell them what they have been doing
Whoso brings a good deed shall have ten the like
of it, and whoso brings an evil deed shall
only be recompensed the like of it, they
shall not be wronged

Say 'As for me, my Lord has guided me
to a straight path, a right religion,
the creed of Abraham, a man of pure faith,
he was no idolater'

Say 'My prayer, my ritual sacrifice,
my living, my dying—all belongs to God,
the Lord of all Being

No associate has He Even so I have been
commanded, and I am the first of those
that surrender'

Say 'Shall I seek after a Lord other
than God, who is the Lord of all things'

Every soul earns only to its own account,
no soul laden bears the load of another
Then to your Lord shall you return, and
He will tell you of that whereon you
were at variance

165 It is He who has appointed you viceroys
in the earth, and has raised some of you
in rank above others, that He may try you
in what He has given you Surely thy Lord
is swift in retribution, and surely
He is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

VII

THE BATTLEMENTS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim Sad

A Book sent down to thee—
so let there be no impediment in thy breast
because of it—
to warn thereby, and as a reminder to believers
Follow what has been sent down to you from your
Lord, and follow no friends other than He, little
do you remember
How many a city We have destroyed! Our might came
upon it at night, or while they took their ease
in the noontide,
and they but cried, when Our might came upon them,
'We were evildoers'
So We shall question those unto whom a Message was sent,
and We shall question the Envoys,
and We shall relate to them with knowledge, assuredly
We were not absent
The weighing that day is true, he whose scales are heavy—
they are the prosperers,
and he whose scales are light—they have lost their souls
for wronging Our signs

We have established you in the earth
and there appointed for you livelihood,
little thanks you show
We created you, then We shaped you,
then We said to the angels 'Bow yourselves
to Adam', so they bowed themselves,
save Iblis—he was not of those
that bowed themselves
Said He, 'What prevented thee to

bow thyself, when I commanded thee”

Said he, ‘I am better than he, Thou
createdst me of fire, and him Thou
createdst of clay ’

Said He, ‘Get thee down out of it,
it is not for thee to wax proud here,
so go thou forth, surely thou art
among the humbled ’

Said he, ‘Respite me till the day
they shall be raised ’

Said He, ‘Thou art among the ones
that are respited ’

15 Said he, ‘Now, for Thy perverting me,
I shall surely sit in ambush for them
on Thy straight path,
then I shall come on them from before them
and from behind them, from their right hands
and their left hands, Thou wilt not find
most of them thankful ’

Said He, ‘Go thou forth from it, despised
and banished Those of them that follow
thee—I shall assuredly fill Gehenna
with all of you ’

‘O Adam, inherit, thou and thy wife,
the Garden, and eat of where you will,
but come not nigh this tree, lest you be
of the evildoers ’

Then Satan whispered to them, to reveal
to them that which was hidden from them
of their shameful parts He said, ‘Your Lord
has only prohibited you from this tree
lest you become angels, or lest you
become immortals ’

20 And he swore to them, ‘Truly, I am for you
a sincere adviser ’

So he led them on by delusion, and when
they tasted the tree, their shameful parts
revealed to them, so they took to stitching

THE BATTLEMENTS

upon themselves leaves of the Garden
And their Lord called to them, 'Did not I
prohibit you from this tree, and say
to you, "Verily Satan is for you
a manifest foe"?"

They said, 'Lord, we have wronged ourselves,
and if Thou dost not forgive us, and
have mercy upon us, we shall surely be
among the lost'

Said He, 'Get you down, each of you
an enemy to each In the earth a sojourn
shall be yours, and enjoyment
for a time'

Said He, 'Therein you shall live, and
therein you shall die, and from there you
shall be brought forth'

25

Children of Adam! We have sent down on you
a garment to cover your shameful parts,
and feathers, and the garment of godfearing—
that is better, that is one of God's signs,
happily they will remember

Children of Adam! Let not Satan tempt you
as he brought your parents out of the Garden,
stripping them of their garments to show them
their shameful parts Surely he sees you,
he and his tribe, from where you see them not
We have made the Satans the friends of those
who do not believe

And whenever they commit an indecency
they say, 'We found our fathers practising it,
and God has commanded us to do it'
Say 'God does not command indecency,
what, do you say concerning God such things
as you know not?'

Say 'My Lord has commanded justice
Set your faces in every place of worship
and call on Him, making your religion
sincerely His As He originated you

so you will return, a part He guided,
and a part justly disposed to error—they
have taken Satans for friends instead of God,
and think them guided '

Children of Adam! Take your adornment
at every place of worship, and eat
and drink, but be you not prodigal, He
loves not the prodigal

30 Say 'Who has forbidden the ornament of God
which He brought forth for His servants, and
the good things of His providing?' Say
'These, on the Day of Resurrection, shall be
exclusively for those who believed in this
present life So We distinguish the signs for
a people who know '

Say 'My Lord has only forbidden indecencies,
the inward and the outward, and sin,
and unjust insolence, and that you associate
with God that for which He sent down never
authority, and that you say concerning God
such as you know not '

To every nation a term, when their term comes
they shall not put it back by a single hour
nor put it forward

Children of Adam! If there should come to you
Messengers from among you, relating to you
My signs, then whosoever is godfearing
and makes amends—

no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow
And those that cry lies to Our signs, and
wax proud against them—
those shall be the inhabitants of the Fire,
therein dwelling forever

35 And who does greater evil than he who forges
against God a lie, or cries lies to His
signs? Those—their portion of the Book
shall reach them, till, when Our messengers
come to them, to take them away, they say,
'Where is that you were calling on, beside God?'

THE BATTLEMENTS

They will say, 'They have gone astray from us,'
and they will bear witness against themselves
that they were unbelievers

He will say, 'Enter among nations that
passed away before you, jinn and mankind,
into the Fire '

Whenever any nation enters, it curses
its sister-nation,
till, when they have all successively
come there, the last of them shall say
to the first of them,
'O our Lord, these led us astray,
so give them a double chastisement
of the Fire '

He will say, 'Unto each a double,
but you know not '
The first of them shall say to the last
of them, 'You have
no superiority over us, then,
so taste the chastisement for what you
have been earning '
Those that cry lies to Our signs and wax
proud against them—
the gates of heaven shall not be opened
to them, nor shall they enter Paradise
until the camel passes through the eye
of the needle Even so We recompense
the sinners,
Gehenna shall be their cradle, above them
coverings Even so We recompense
the evildoers
And those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness—We charge not any
soul, save according to its capacity,
those are the inhabitants of Paradise,
therein dwelling forever,
We shall strip away all rancour that is
in their breasts,

and underneath them rivers flowing,
and they will say,
'Praise belongs to God, who guided
us unto this, had God not guided
us, we had surely never been guided
Indeed, our Lord's Messengers came
with the truth '

And it will be proclaimed 'This
is your Paradise, you have been
given it as your inheritance
for what you did '

The inhabitants of Paradise will call
to the inhabitants of the Fire
'We have found that which our Lord
promised us true, have you found
what your Lord promised you true?'

'Yes,' they will say
And then a herald shall proclaim
between them 'God's curse is on
the evildoers
who bar from God's way, desiring
to make it crooked, disbelieving in
the world to come '

And between them is a veil, and
on the Ramparts are men knowing
each by their mark,
who shall call to the inhabitants
of Paradise 'Peace be upon you!
They have not entered it, for all
their eagerness '

45

And when their eyes are turned
towards the inhabitants of the Fire
they shall say, 'Our Lord, do not
Thou assign us with the people
of the evildoers '

And the dwellers on the Battlements
shall call to certain men they know
by their sign 'Your amassing
has not availed you, neither your

THE BATTLEMENTS

waxing proud

Are these the ones that you swore
God would never reach with mercy?

'Enter Paradise, no fear upon you,
nor shall you sorrow'

The inhabitants of the Fire shall
call to the inhabitants of Paradise

'Pour on us water, or of that God
has provided you!'

They will say 'God has forbidden them
to the unbelievers

who have taken their religion as
a diversion and a sport, and whom
the present life has deluded'—

Therefore today We forget them
as they forgot the encounter
of this their day, and that they
denied Our signs

50 And We have brought to them a Book
that We have well distinguished,
resting on knowledge, a guidance
and a mercy unto a people
that believe

Do they look for aught else but its
interpretation?

The day its interpretation comes,
those who before forgot it shall say,
'Indeed, our Lord's Messengers came
with the truth

Have we then any intercessors to
intercede for us, or shall we be
returned, to do other than that
we have done?

They have indeed lost their souls, and
that which they were forging has gone
astray from them

Surely your Lord is God, who created the heavens
and the earth in six days—

then sat Himself upon the Throne,
 covering the day with the night
 it pursues urgently—
 and the sun, and the moon, and the stars
 subservient, by His command
 Verily, His are the creation and the command
 Blessed be God,
 the Lord of all Being
 Call on your Lord, humbly and secretly, He
 loves not transgressors
 Do not corruption in the land, after
 it has been set right,
 and call on Him fearfully, eagerly—
 surely the mercy of God is nigh
 to the good-doers

- 55 It is He who looses the winds, bearing good tidings
 before His mercy,
 till, when they are charged with heavy clouds, We drive it
 to a dead land
 and therewith send down water, and bring forth therewith
 all the fruits
 Even so We shall bring forth the dead, haply
 you will remember
 And the good land—its vegetation comes forth by the
 leave of its Lord,
 and the corrupt—it comes forth but scantily
 Even so We turn about the signs for a people
 that are thankful

And We sent Noah to his people,
 and he said, 'O my people, serve God!
 You have no god other than He,
 truly, I fear for you the chastisement
 of a dreadful day '
 Said the Council of his people, 'We see thee
 in manifest error '
 Said he, 'My people, there is no error

THE BATTLEMENTS

in me, but I am a Messenger from
the Lord of all Being
I deliver to you the Messages
of my Lord, and I advise you
sincerely, for I know from God
that you know not
What, do you wonder that a reminder
from your Lord should come to you
by the lips of a man from among you?
That he may warn you, and you be godfearing,
haply to find mercy '
But they cried him lies, so We delivered him,
and those with him, in the Ark,
and We drowned those who cried lies
to Our signs, assuredly they were
a blind people

And to Ad their brother Hood,
he said, 'O my people, serve God!
You have no god other than He,
will you not be godfearing?'
Said the Council of the unbelievers
of his people, 'We see thee
in folly, and we think that thou art
one of the liars '
Said he, 'My people, there is no folly
in me, but I am a Messenger from
the Lord of all Being
I deliver to you the Messages
of my Lord, I am your adviser
sincere, faithful
What, do you wonder that a reminder
from your Lord should come to you
by the lips of a man from among you?
That he may warn you, and remember
when He appointed you as successors
after the people of Noah, and increased you
in stature broadly, remember God's bounties,
haply you will prosper '

They said, 'Why, hast thou come to us
that we may serve God alone,
and forsake that our fathers served?
Then bring us that thou promisest us, if
thou speakest truly'

Said he, 'Anger and wrath from your Lord
have fallen upon you What, do you dispute
with me regarding names you have named,
you and your fathers, touching which God
has sent down never authority?

Then watch and wait, I shall be with you
watching and waiting'

70 So We delivered him, and those with him,
by a mercy from Us,
and We cut off the last remnant of
those who cried lies to Our signs and
were not believers

And to Thamood their brother Salih,
he said, 'O my people, serve God!
You have no god other than He,
there has now come to you a clear sign
from your Lord—this is the She-camel
of God, to be a sign for you Leave her
that she may eat in God's earth, and do not
touch her with evil, lest you be seized by
a painful chastisement

And remember when He appointed you
successors after Ad, and lodged you
in the land, taking to yourselves castles
of its plains, and hewing its mountains
into houses Remember God's bounties,
and do not mischief in the earth,
working corruption'

Said the Council of those of his people
who waxed proud to those that were abased,
to those of them who believed, 'Do you know
that Salih is an Envoy from his Lord?'

They said, 'In the Message he has been sent with

THE BATTLEMENTS

we are believers '

Said the ones who waxed proud, 'As for
us, we are unbelievers in the thing in
which you believe '

75 So they hamstrung the She-camel
and turned in disdain from the commandment
of their Lord, saying, 'O Salih,
bring us that thou promisest us, if
thou art an Envoy '

So the earthquake seized them, and
morning found them in their habitation
fallen prostrate

So he turned his back on them, and said,
'O my people, I have delivered to you
the Message of my Lord, and advised you
sincerely, but you do not love
sincere advisers '

And Lot, when he said to his people,
'What, do you commit such indecency
as never any being in all the world
committed before you'

See, you approach men lustfully
instead of women, no, you are a people
that do exceed '

80 And the only answer of his people
was that they said, 'Expel them
from your city, surely they are folk that
keep themselves clean'

So We delivered him and his family,
except his wife, she was one of
those that tarried

And We rained down upon them a rain,
so behold thou, how was the end
of the sinners'

And to Midian their brother Shuaib,
he said, 'O my people, serve God!
You have no god other than He,

there has now come to you a clear sign
from your Lord So fill up the measure
and the balance, and diminish not
the goods of the people, and do not
corruption in the land, after it
has been set right, that is better for you,

• if you are believers

And do not sit in every path, threatening
and barring from God's way those who believe
in Him, desiring to make it crooked
And remember when you were few, and He
multiplied you, and behold, how was the end of
the workers of corruption

85 And if there is a party of you who believe
in the Message I have been sent with,
and a party who believe not, be patient
till God shall judge between us, He is
the best of judges '

Said the Council of those of his people
who waxed proud, 'We will surely expel thee,
O Shuaib, and those who believe with thee,
from our city, unless you return
into our creed ' He said, 'What, even
though we detest it'

We should have forged against God a lie
if we returned into your creed, after
God delivered us from it It is not for us
to return into it, unless God our Lord
so will Our Lord embraces all things
in His knowledge In God we have put
our trust Our Lord, give true deliverance
between us and our people, Thou art
the best of deliverers '

Said the Council of those of his people
who disbelieved, 'Now, if you follow
Shuaib, assuredly in that case
you will be losers '

So the earthquake seized them, and
morning found them in their habitation

THE BATTLEMENTS

fallen prostrate,
those who cried lies to Shuaib, as if never
they dwelt there, those who cried lies to Shuaib,
they were the losers
So he turned his back on them, and said,
'O my people, I have delivered to you
the Messages of my Lord, and advised you
sincerely, how should I grieve for a people
of unbelievers?'

We have sent no Prophet to any city
but that We seized its people with misery
and hardship, that haply they might be humble,
then We gave them in the place of evil
good, till they multiplied, and said, 'Hardship
and happiness visited our fathers'
So We seized them suddenly, unawares
Yet had the peoples of the cities believed
and been godfearing, We would have opened
upon them blessings from heaven and earth,
but they cried lies, and so We seized them
for what they earned
Do the people of the cities feel secure
Our might shall not come upon them at night
while they are sleeping?
Do the people of the cities feel secure
Our might shall not come upon them in daylight
while they are playing?
Do they feel secure against God's devising?
None feels secure against God's devising but
the people of the lost
Is it not a guidance to those who inherit
the earth after those who inhabited it
that, did We will, We would smite them
because of their sins, sealing their hearts
so they do not hear?
Those cities We relate to thee tidings of,
their Messengers came to them with the clear signs,
but they were not the ones to believe in that

- they had cried lies before, so God seals the hearts
of the unbelievers
- 100 We found no covenant in the most part
of them, indeed, We found the most part
of them ungodly
Then We sent, after them, Moses
with Our signs to Pharaoh and his Council,
but they did them wrong,
so behold thou, how was the end of
the workers of corruption!
Moses said, 'Pharaoh, I am a Messenger from
the Lord of all Being,
worthy to say nothing regarding God
except the truth I have brought a clear sign
to you from your Lord, so send forth with me
the Children of Israel '
Said he, 'If thou hast brought a sign, produce it,
if thou speakest truly '
So he cast his staff, and behold, it was
a serpent manifest
- 105 And he drew forth his hand, and lo, it was white
to the beholders
Said the Council of the people of Pharaoh,
'Surely this man is a cunning sorcerer
who desires to expel you from your land,
what do you command?'
- They said, 'Put him and his brother off a while,
and send among the cities musterers,
to bring thee every cunning sorcerer '
110 And the sorcerers came to Pharaoh, saying,
'We shall surely have a wage, if we
should be the victors?'
- He said, 'Yes, indeed, and you shall be among
the near-stationed '
They said, 'Moses, wilt thou cast, or shall
we be the casters?'
- He said, 'You cast ' And when they cast
they put a spell upon the people's eyes,
and called forth fear of them, and produced

THE BATTLEMENTS

a mighty sorcery
And We revealed to Moses 'Cast thy staff'
And lo, it forthwith swallowed up their
lying invention
So the truth came to pass, and false was proved
what they were doing
So they were vanquished there, and they
turned about, humbled
And the sorcerers were cast down,
bowing themselves
They said, 'We believe in
the Lord of all Being,
the Lord of Moses and Aaron'
Said Pharaoh, 'You have believed in Him
before I gave you leave Surely this is
a device you have devised in the city
that you may expel its people from it
Now you shall know!
I shall assuredly cut off alternately
your hands and feet, then I shall crucify
you all together'
They said, 'Surely unto our Lord
we are turning
Thou takest vengeance upon us only
because we have believed in the signs
of our Lord when they came to us
Our Lord, pour out upon us
patience, and gather us unto Thee
surrendering'
Then said the Council of the people of Pharaoh,
'Wilt thou leave Moses and his people
to work corruption in the land, and leave
thee and thy gods?'
Said he, 'We shall slaughter their sons
and spare their women, surely we are
triumphant over them!'
Said Moses to his people, 'Pray for succour
to God, and be patient, surely the earth
is God's and He bequeaths it to whom He will

among His servants The issue ultimate
is to the godfearing '

They said, 'We have been hurt before thou
camest to us, and after thou camest to us '

He said, 'Perchance your Lord will destroy
your enemy, and will make you successors
in the land, so that He may behold
how you shall do '

Then seized We Pharaoh's people with years
of dearth, and scarcity of fruits, that haply
they might remember

So, when good came to them, they said,
'This belongs to us',

but if any evil smote them, they would augur
ill by Moses and those with him Why, surely
their ill augury was with God, but the most
of them knew not

And they said, 'Whatsoever sign thou
bringest to us, to cast a spell upon us,
we will not believe thee '

130

So We let loose upon them the flood
and the locusts, the lice and the frogs,
the blood, distinct signs, but they waxed proud
and were a sinful people

And when the wrath fell upon them, they said,
'Moses, pray to thy Lord for us
by the covenant He has made with thee
If thou removest from us the wrath, surely
we will believe thee, and send forth with thee
the Children of Israel '

But when We removed from them the wrath
unto a term that they should come to, lo,
they broke their troth

So We took vengeance on them, and drowned them
in the sea, for that they cried lies to Our signs
and heeded them not

And We bequeathed upon the people
that were abased all the east and the west
of the land We had blessed, and perfectly

THE BATTLEMENTS

was fulfilled the most fair word of thy Lord
upon the Children of Israel, for that they
endured patiently, and We destroyed utterly
the works of Pharaoh and his people, and what
they had been building

And We brought the Children of Israel
over the sea, and they came upon a people
cleaving to idols they had. They said,
'Moses, make for us a god, as they have gods '
Said he, 'You are surely a people
who are ignorant

Surely this they are engaged upon
shall be shattered, and void is what
they have been doing '

He said, 'What, shall I seek a god for you
other than God, who has preferred you
above all beings?'

And when We delivered you from the folk of Pharaoh
who were visiting you with evil chastisement,
slaying your sons, and sparing your women—
and in that was a grievous trial
from your Lord

And We appointed with Moses thirty nights
and We completed them with ten, so the
appointed time of his Lord was forty nights,
and Moses said to his brother Aaron,
'Be my successor among my people, and put things
right, and do not follow the way of
the workers of corruption '

And when Moses came to Our appointed time
and his Lord spoke with him, he said,
'Oh my Lord, show me, that I may behold Thee!'
Said He, 'Thou shalt not see Me, but behold
the mountain—if it stays fast in its place,
then thou shalt see Me '

And when his Lord revealed Him to the mountain
He made it crumble to dust, and Moses
fell down swooning

So when he awoke, he said, 'Glory be

to Thee! I repent to Thee, I am the first
of the believers '

Said He, 'Moses, I have chosen thee
above all men for My Messages and
My Utterance, take what I have given thee,
and be of the thankful '

And We wrote for him on the Tablets of everything
an admonition, and a distinguishing
of everything 'So take it forcefully,
and command thy people to take the fairest
of it I shall show you the habitation
of the ungodly

I shall turn from My signs those who
wax proud in the earth unjustly, though they
see every sign, they will not believe in it,
and though they see the way of rectitude
they will not take it for a way, and though
they see the way of error, they will take
it for a way

That, because they have cried lies to Our signs
and heeded them not '

145 Those who cry lies to Our signs, and the encounter
in the world to come—their works have failed,
shall they be recompensed, except according to
the things they have done?

And the people of Moses took to them, after him,
of their ornaments a Calf—a mere body
that lowed Did they not see it spoke not
to them, neither guided them upon any way?
Yet they took it to them, and were evildoers
And when they smote their hands, and saw that
they had gone astray, they said, 'If our Lord
has not mercy on us, and forgives us not, surely
we shall be of the lost '

And when Moses returned to his people, angry
and sorrowful, he said, 'Evilly have you done
in my place, after me, what, have you outstripped
your Lord's commandment?' And he cast down
the Tablets, and laid hold of his brother's head,

dragging him to him He said, 'Son of my mother,
surely the people have abased me, and wellnigh
slain me Make not my enemies to gloat
over me, and put me not among the people
of the evildoers '

He said, 'O my Lord, forgive me and my brother
and enter us into Thy mercy, Thou art the most merciful
of the merciful '

'Surely those who took to themselves the Calf—
anger shall overtake them from their Lord, and
abasement in this present life, so We recompense
those who are forgers

And those who do evil deeds, then repent
thereafter and believe, surely thereafter
thy Lord is All-forgiving, All-compassionate '
And when Moses' anger abated in him, he took
the Tablets, and in the inscription of them
was guidance, and mercy unto all those who
hold their Lord in awe

And Moses chose of his people seventy men
for Our appointed time, and when the earthquake
seized them, he said, 'My Lord, hadst Thou willed
Thou wouldst have destroyed them before, and me
Wilt Thou destroy us for what the foolish ones
of us have done? It is only Thy trial, whereby
Thou leadest astray whom Thou wilt, and guidest
whom Thou wilt Thou art our Protector, so
forgive us, and have mercy on us, for Thou art
the best of forgivers

And prescribe for us in this world good, and in
the world to come, we have repented unto Thee '
Said He, 'My chastisement—I smite with it
whom I will, and My mercy embraces all things, and
I shall prescribe it for those who are godfearing
and pay the alms, and those who indeed believe
in Our signs, those who follow the Messenger,
the Prophet of the common folk, whom they find
written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel,
bidding them to honour, and forbidding them

And those who hold fast to the Book, and perform
the prayer—surely We leave not to waste the wage
of those who set aright

170 And when We shook the mountain above them
as if it were a canopy, and they supposed
it was about to fall on them 'Take forcefully
what We have given you, and remember what is in it,
haply you will be godfearing'

And when thy Lord took from the Children of Adam,
from their loins, their seed, and made them testify
touching themselves, 'Am I not your Lord?'
They said, 'Yes, we testify'—lest you should say
on the Day of Resurrection, 'As for us, we
were heedless of this,'
or lest you say, 'Our fathers were idolaters
aforetime, and we were seed after them
What, wilt Thou then destroy us for the deeds
of the vain-doers?'

So We distinguish the signs, and haply
they will return

And recite to them the tidings of him to whom
We gave Our signs, but he cast them off,
and Satan followed after him, and he became
one of the perverts

175 And had We willed, We would have raised him up
thereby, but he inclined towards the earth
and followed his lust So the likeness of him
is as the likeness of a dog, if thou attackest it
it lolls its tongue out, or if thou leavest it
it lolls its tongue out That is that people's likeness
who cried lies to Our signs So relate the story,
haply they will reflect
An evil likeness is the likeness of
the people who cried lies to Our signs, and
themselves were wronging

THE BATTLEMENTS

Whomsoever God guides,
 he is rightly guided,
and whom He leads astray—
 they are the losers
We have created for Gehenna
 many jinn and men,
they have hearts, but understand
 not with them,
they have eyes, but perceive
 not with them,
they have ears, but they hear
 not with them
They are like cattle, nay, rather
 they are further astray
Those—they are the heedless

To God belong the Names Most Beautiful,
 so call Him by them,
and leave those who blaspheme His Names—
they shall assuredly be recompensed
 for the things they did

Of those We created are a nation
who guide by the truth, and by it
 act with justice
And those who cry lies to Our signs
We will draw them on little by little
 whence they know not,
and I respite them—assuredly
 My guile is sure
Have they not reflected? No madness
 is in their comrade,
he is naught but a plain warner
Or have they not considered
the dominion of the heaven and
of the earth, and what things
God has created, and that it may be
their term is already nigh?

In what manner of discourse then
will they after this believe?

185

Whomsoever God leads astray,
no guide he has,
He leaves them in their insolence
blindly wandering

They will question thee concerning
the Hour, when it shall berth
Say 'The knowledge of it is only
with my Lord, none shall reveal it
at its proper time, but He
Heavy is it in the heavens and the earth,
it will not come on you but—suddenly!'
They will question thee, as though
thou art well-informed of it
Say 'The knowledge of it is only
with God, but most men know not '
Say 'I have no power to profit
for myself, or hurt, but as God will
Had I knowledge of the Unseen
I would have acquired much good,
and evil would not have touched me
—I am only a warner, and a bearer of
good tidings, to a people believing '

It is He who created you out of one living soul,
and made of him his spouse
that he might rest in her
Then, when he covered her, she bore a light burden
and passed by with it,
but when it became heavy
they cried to God their Lord, 'If Thou givest us
a righteous son, we indeed
shall be of the thankful '

190

Thereafter, when He gave them a righteous son, they
assigned Him associates
in that He had given them,

THE BATTLEMENTS

but God is high exalted above that they associate
What, do they associate
that which creates nothing
and themselves are created, and that have no power
to help them, neither
they help themselves?
If you call them to guidance they will not follow you,
equal it is to you
whether you call them,
or whether you are silent Those on whom you call
apart from God, are
servants the likes of you,
call them and let them answer you, if you speak truly
What, have they feet
wherewith they walk,
or have they hands wherewith they lay hold,
or have they eyes
wherewith they see,
or have they ears wherewith they give ear?
Say 'Call you then
to your associates,
then try your guile on me, and give me no respite
My Protector is God
who sent down the Book,
and He takes into His protection the righteous
And those on whom you
call, apart from God,
have no power to help you, neither they help themselves '

If you call them to the guidance
they do not hear,
and thou seest them looking at
thee, unperceiving
Take the abundance, and bid to
what is honourable,
and turn away from the ignorant
If a provocation
from Satan should provoke thee,
seek refuge in God,

200

He is All-hearing, All-seeing
 The godfearing,
 when a visitation of Satan
 troubles them,
 remember, and then see clearly,
 and their brothers
 they lead on into error, then
 they stop not short
 And when thou bringest them not
 a sign, they say,
 'Why hast thou not chosen one?'
 Say 'I follow
 only what is revealed to me
 from my Lord, this
 is clear testimony from your Lord,
 guidance, and mercy
 for a people of believers '
 And when the Koran
 is recited, give you ear to it
 and be silent,
 haply so you will find mercy

205

Remember thy Lord
 in thy soul, humbly and fearfully,
 not loud of voice,
 at morn and eventide Be not thou
 among the heedless
 Surely those who are with thy Lord
 wax not too proud
 to serve Him, they chant His praise,
 and to Him they bow

VIII

THE SPOILS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

They will question thee concerning
the spoils Say 'The spoils belong to
God and the Messenger, so fear you God,
and set things right between you, and
obey you God and His Messenger,
if you are believers '

Those only are believers who, when God
is mentioned, their hearts quake, and
when His signs are recited to them, it
increases them in faith, and in their Lord
they put their trust,
those who perform the prayer, and expend of
what We have provided them,
those in truth are the believers, they have
degrees with their Lord, and forgiveness,
and generous provision

- 5 As thy Lord brought thee forth from thy house
with the truth, and a part of the believers
were averse to it,
disputing with thee concerning the truth
after it had become clear, as though
they were being driven into death with
their eyes wide open
And when God promised you one of the two
parties should be yours, and you were wishing
that the one not accoutred should be yours,
but God was desiring to verify the truth
by His words, and to cut off the unbelievers
to the last remnant,
and that He might verify the truth and
prove untrue the untrue, though the sinners

were averse to it

When you were calling upon your Lord for
succour, and He answered you, 'I shall
reinforce you with a thousand angels
riding behind you '

- 10 God wrought this not, save as good tidings
and that your hearts thereby might be at rest,
help comes only from God, surely God is
All-mighty, All-wise
When He was causing slumber to overcome you
as a security from Him, and sending
down on you water from heaven, to purify
you thereby, and to put away
from you the defilement of Satan,
and to strengthen your hearts, and to
confirm your feet
When thy Lord was revealing to the angels,
'I am with you, so confirm the believers
I shall cast into the unbelievers' hearts
terror, so smite above the necks, and smite
every finger of them!'
That, because they had made a breach
with God and with His Messenger, and
whosoever makes a breach with God and with
His Messenger, surely God is terrible
in retribution
That for you, therefore taste it, and
that the chastisement of the Fire is
for the unbelievers

- 15 O believers, when you encounter
the unbelievers marching to battle, turn
not your backs to them
Whoso turns his back that day to them,
unless withdrawing to fight again
or removing to join another host,
he is laden with the burden of God's

THE SPOILS

anger, and his refuge is Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!

You did not slay them, but God slew them,
and when thou threwest, it was not
thyself that threw, but God threw, and
that He might confer on the believers
a fair benefit, surely God is

All-hearing, All-knowing
That for you, and that God weakens the
unbelievers' guile

If victory you are seeking, victory
has already come upon you, and if
you give over, it is better for you
But if you return, We shall return,
and your host will avail you nothing
though it be numerous, and that God is
with the believers

- 20 O believers, obey God and His Messenger,
and do not turn away from Him, even
as you are listening,
and be not as those who say, 'We hear,'
and they hear not
Surely the worst of beasts in God's sight
are those that are deaf and dumb and
do not understand
If God had known of any good in them
He would have made them hear, and if
He had made them hear, they would have turned
away, swerving aside
O believers, respond to God and the Messenger
when He calls you unto that which will
give you life, and know that God stands
between a man and his heart, and that to Him
you shall be mustered
25 And fear a trial which shall surely not
smite in particular the evildoers

among you; and know that God is terrible
in retribution

And remember when you were few and
abased in the land, and were fearful
that the people would snatch you away,
but He gave you refuge, and confirmed you
with His help, and provided you
with the good things, that haply
you might be thankful

O believers, betray not God and the
Messenger, and betray not your trusts
and that wittingly,
and know that your wealth and your children
are a trial, and that with God is
a mighty wage

O believers, if you fear God, He will assign
you a salvation, and acquit you of your
evil deeds, and forgive you, and God is
of bounty abounding

30 And when the unbelievers were devising
against thee, to confine thee, or slay thee,
or to expel thee, and were devising,
and God was devising, and God is
the best of devisers

And when Our signs were being recited to
them, they said, 'We have already heard,
if we wished, we could say the like of
this, this is naught but the fairy-tales
of the ancients'

And when they said, 'O God, if this be
indeed the truth from Thee, then rain down
upon us stones out of heaven, or bring us
a painful chastisement'

But God would never chastise them, with thee
among them, God would never chastise them as
they begged forgiveness

But what have they now, that God should
not chastise them, when they are barring from

THE SPOILS

the Holy Mosque, not being its protectors?
Its only protectors are the godfearing, but
most of them know not
And their prayer at the House is nothing
but a whistling and a clapping of hands—
therefore taste you now the chastisement
for your unbelief!

35 The unbelievers expend their wealth
to bar from God's way, and still they will
expend it, till it is an anguish for them,
then be overthrown,
and the unbelievers will be mustered
into Gehenna,
that God may distinguish the corrupt
from the good, and place the corrupt
one upon another, and so heap them up
all together, and put them in Gehenna,
those are the losers

Say to the unbelievers, if they give over
He will forgive them what is past, but
if they return, the wont of the ancients
is already gone!

40 Fight them, till there is no persecution
and the religion is God's entirely,
then if they give over, surely God sees
the things they do,
but if they turn away, know that God is
your Protector—an excellent Protector,
an excellent Helper!

Know that, whatever booty you take, the
fifth of it is God's, and the Messenger's,
and the near kinsman's, and the orphans',
and for the needy, and the traveller,
if you believe in God and that We
sent down upon Our servant on the day
of salvation, the day the two hosts
encountered, and God is powerful

- over everything,
 when you were on the nearer bank, and they
 were on the farther bank, and the cavalcade
 was below you, and had you made tryst
 together, you would have surely failed
 the tryst, but that God might determine a
 matter that was done,
 that whosoever perished might perish
 by a clear sign, and by a clear sign
 he might live who lived, and surely God is
 All-hearing, All-knowing
- 45 When God showed thee them in thy dream
 as few, and had He shown them as many
 you would have lost heart, and quarrelled
 about the matter, but God saved, He knows
 the thoughts in the breasts
 When God showed you them in your eyes as
 few, when you encountered, and made you
 few in their eyes, that God might determine
 a matter that was done, and unto God all
 matters are returned
- O believers, whensoever you
 encounter a host, then stand firm, and
 remember God frequently, haply
 so you will prosper
 And obey God, and His Messenger,
 and do not quarrel together, and
 so lose heart, and your power depart,
 and be patient, surely God is
 with the patient
 Be not as those who went forth from
 their habitations swaggering boastfully
 to show off to men, and barring
 from God's way, and God encompasses
 the things they do
- 50 And when Satan decked out their deeds
 fair to them, and said, 'Today no man
 shall overcome you, for I shall be

THE SPOILS

your neighbour ' But when the two hosts
sighted each other, he withdrew upon
his heels, saying, 'I am quit of you,
for I see what you do not see
I fear God, and God is terrible
in retribution '

When the hypocrites, and those in whose
hearts was sickness, said, 'Their religion
has deluded them', but whosoever
puts his trust in God, surely God is

All-mighty, All-wise

If thou couldst only see when the angels
take the unbelievers, beating their faces
and their backs 'Taste the chastisement
of the burning—

that, for what your hands have forwarded,
and for that God is never unjust
unto His servants '

Like Pharaoh's folk, and the people before him,
who disbelieved in God's signs, God seized them
because of their sins, God is strong, terrible
in retribution

55 That is because God would never change His favour
that He conferred on a people until they changed
what was within themselves, and that God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

Like Pharaoh's folk, and the people before him,
who cried lies to the signs of their Lord,
so We destroyed them because of their sins,
and We drowned the folk of Pharaoh, and
all were evildoers

Surely the worst of beasts in God's sight
are the unbelievers, who will not believe,
those of them with whom thou hast made compact
then they break their compact every time,
not being godfearing
So, if thou comest upon them anywhere

in the war, deal with them in such wise
as to scatter the ones behind them, haply
they will remember

60 And if thou fearest treachery any way
at the hands of a people, dissolve it
with them equally, surely God loves
not the treacherous

And thou art not to suppose that they who
disbelieve have outstripped Me, they cannot
frustrate My will

Make ready for them whatever force and
strings of horses you can, to terrify thereby
the enemy of God and your enemy, and others
besides them that you know not, God knows them
And whatsoever you expend in the way
of God shall be repaid you in full,
you will not be wronged

And if they incline to peace, do thou incline
to it, and put thy trust in God, He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing

And if they desire to trick thee, God is
sufficient for thee, He has confirmed thee
with His help, and with the believers, and
brought their hearts together Hadst thou
expended all that is in the earth, thou couldst
not have brought their hearts together, but
God brought their hearts together, surely He is
All-mighty, All-wise

65 O Prophet, God suffices thee, and the believers
who follow thee

O Prophet, urge on the believers to fight
If there be twenty of you, patient men,
they will overcome two hundred, if there be
a hundred of you, they will overcome
a thousand unbelievers, for they are a people
who understand not

Now God has lightened it for you, knowing
that there is weakness in you If there be
a hundred of you, patient men, they will

overcome two hundred, if there be of you
a thousand, they will overcome two thousand
by the leave of God, God is with the patient

It is not for any Prophet to have prisoners
until he make wide slaughter in the land
You desire the chance goods of the present world,
and God desires the world to come, and God is
All-mighty, All-wise

Had it not been for a prior prescription from
God, there had afflicted you, for what you took,
a mighty chastisement

70 Eat of what you have taken as booty, such as
is lawful and good, and fear you God, surely
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

O Prophet, say to the prisoners in your hands
'If God knows of any good in your hearts
He will give you better than what has been taken
from you, and He will forgive you, surely
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate'

And if they desire treachery against thee,
they have tricked God before, but He has
given thee power over them, and God is
All-knowing, All-wise

Those who believe, and have emigrated
and struggled with their possessions
and their selves in the way of God,
and those who have given refuge and help—
those are friends one of another
And those who believe, but have not
emigrated—you have no duty of friendship
towards them till they emigrate, yet if
they ask you for help, for religion's sake,
it is your duty to help them, except
against a people between whom and you
there is a compact, and God sees

the things you do

As for the unbelievers, they are friends
one of another Unless you do this,
there will be persecution in the land
and great corruption

- 75 And those who believe, and have emigrated
and struggled in the way of God
those who have given refuge and help—
those in truth are the believers,
and theirs shall be forgiveness
and generous provision
And those who have believed afterwards
and emigrated, and struggled with you—
they belong to you, but those related
by blood are nearer to one another
in the Book of God, surely God has knowledge
of everything

IX

REPENTANCE

An acquittal, from God and His Messenger,
unto the idolaters with whom you made covenant
'Journey freely in the land for four months,
and know that you cannot frustrate the will
of God, and that God degrades the unbelievers '

A proclamation, from God and His Messenger,
unto mankind on the day of the Greater Pilgrimage
'God is quit, and His Messenger, of the idolaters
So if you repent, that will be better for you, but
if you turn your backs, know that you cannot frustrate
the will of God

And give thou good tidings to the unbelievers of
a painful chastisement,
excepting those of the idolaters with whom
you made covenant, then they failed you naught
neither lent support to any man against you
With them fulfil your covenant till their term, surely
God loves the godfearing

- 5 Then, when the sacred months are drawn away,
slay the idolaters wherever you find them,
and take them, and confine them, and lie in wait
for them at every place of ambush But if they
repent, and perform the prayer, and pay the alms, then
let them go their way,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
And if any of the idolaters seeks of thee
protection, grant him protection till he hears
the words of God, then do thou convey him to his
place of security—that, because they are a people
who do not know
How should the idolaters have a covenant with God
and His Messenger?—

excepting those with whom you made covenant
at the Holy Mosque, so long as they go straight
with you, do you go straight with them, surely

God loves the godfearing

How? If they get the better of you, they will not
observe towards you any bond or treaty,
giving you satisfaction with their mouths
but in their hearts refusing, and the most
of them are ungodly

They have sold the signs of God for a small price,
and have barred from His way, truly evil is that
they have been doing,

- 10 observing neither bond nor treaty towards a believer,
they are the transgressors

Yet if they repent, and perform the prayer,
and pay the alms, then they are your brothers
in religion, and We distinguish the signs for
a people who know

But if they break their oaths after their covenant
and thrust at your religion, then fight the leaders
of unbelief, they have no sacred oaths, haply
they will give over

Will you not fight a people who broke their oaths
and purposed to expel the Messenger, beginning
the first time against you? Are you afraid of them?
You would do better to be afraid of God,
if you are believers

Fight them, and God will chastise them at your hands
and degrade them, and He will help you
against them, and bring healing to the breasts of
a people who believe,

- 15 and He will remove the rage within their hearts,
and God turns towards whomsoever He will, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

Or did you suppose you would be left in peace,
and God knows not as yet those of you who have
struggled, and taken not—apart from God and His
Messenger and the believers—any intimate? God is
aware of what you do

It is not for the idolaters to inhabit God's places of worship, witnessing against themselves unbelief, those—their works have failed them, and in the Fire they shall dwell forever

Only he shall inhabit God's places of worship who believes in God and the Last Day, and performs the prayer, and pays the alms, and fears none but God alone, it may be that those will be among the guided

Do you reckon the giving of water to pilgrims and the inhabiting of the Holy Mosque as the same as one who believes in God and the Last Day and struggles in the way of God? Not equal are they in God's sight, and God guides not the people of the evildoers

- 20 Those who believe, and have emigrated, and have struggled in the way of God with their possessions and their selves are mightier in rank with God, and those—
they are the triumphant,
their Lord gives them good tidings of mercy from Him and good pleasure, for them await gardens wherein
is lasting bliss,
therein to dwell forever and ever, surely with God
is a mighty wage

O believers, take not your fathers and brothers to be your friends, if they prefer unbelief to belief, whosoever of you takes them for friends, those—
they are the evildoers

Say 'If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your clan, your possessions that you have gained, commerce you fear may slacken, dwellings you love—if these are dearer to you than God and His Messenger, and to struggle in His way, then wait till God brings His command, God guides not the people of the ungodly'

- 25 God has already helped you on many fields, and on the day of Hunain, when your multitude was pleasing

to you, but it availed you naught, and the land
for all its breadth was strait for you, and you
turned about, retreating

Then God sent down upon His Messenger His Shechina,
and upon the believers, and He sent down
legions you did not see, and He chastised
the unbelievers, and that is the recompense
of the unbelievers,

then God thereafter turns towards whom He will,
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate
O believers, the idolaters are indeed unclean, so
let them not come near the Holy Mosque after this
year of theirs If you fear poverty, God shall surely
enrich you of His bounty, if He will, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

Fight those who believe not in God and the Last Day
and do not forbid what God and His Messenger
have forbidden—such men as practise not the
religion of truth, being of those who have been given
the Book—until they pay the tribute out of hand
and have been humbled

- 30 The Jews say, 'Ezra is the Son of God',
the Christians say, 'The Messiah is the Son of God'
That is the utterance of their mouths, conforming
with the unbelievers before them God assail them!

How they are perverted!

They have taken their rabbis and their monks as lords
apart from God, and the Messiah, Mary's son—
and they were commanded to serve but One God,
there is no god but He, glory be to Him, above
that they associate—

desiring to extinguish with their mouths God's light,
and God refuses but to perfect His light, though
the unbelievers be averse

It is He who has sent His Messenger with
the guidance and the religion of truth, that
He may uplift it above every religion, though
the unbelievers be averse

O believers, many of the rabbis and monks indeed
consume the goods of the people in vanity
and bar from God's way Those who treasure up
gold and silver, and do not expend them in
the way of God—give them the good tidings of
a painful chastisement,

- 35 the day they shall be heated in the fire of Gehenna
and therewith their foreheads and their sides and their
backs shall be branded 'This is the thing you have
treasured up for yourselves, therefore taste you now
what you were treasuring!'

The number of the months, with God, is twelve
in the Book of God, the day that He created
the heavens and the earth, four of them are sacred
That is the right religion So wrong not each other
during them And fight the unbelievers totally
even as they fight you totally, and know that God
is with the godfearing

The month postponed is an increase of unbelief
whereby the unbelievers go astray, one year they make it
profane, and hallow it another, to agree with
the number that God has hallowed, and so profane
what God has hallowed Decked out fair to them
are their evil deeds, and God guides not the people
of the unbelievers

O believers, what is amiss with you, that when
it is said to you, 'Go forth in the way of God,'
you sink down heavily to the ground? Are you
so content with this present life, rather than
the world to come? Yet the enjoyment of this
present life, compared with the world to come,
is a little thing

If you go not forth, He will chastise you
with a painful chastisement, and instead of you
He will substitute another people, and you
will not hurt Him anything, for God is powerful
over everything

- 40 If you do not help him, yet God has helped him already, when the unbelievers drove him forth the second of two, when the two were in the Cave, when he said to his companion, 'Sorrow not, surely God is with us ' Then God sent down on him His Shechina, and confirmed him with legions you did not see, and He made the word of the unbelievers the lowest, and God's word is the uppermost, God is

All-mighty, All-wise

Go forth, light and heavy! Struggle in God's way with your possessions and your selves, that is better for you, did you know

Were it a gain near at hand, and an easy journey, they would have followed thee, but the distance was too far for them Still they will swear by God, 'Had we been able, we would have gone out with you,' so destroying their souls, and God knows that they are truly liars

God pardon thee! Why gavest thou them leave, till it was clear to thee which of them spoke the truth, and thou knewest the liars?

Those who believe in God and the Last Day ask not leave of thee, that they may struggle with their possessions and their selves, and God knows the godfearing

- 45 They only ask leave of thee who believe not in God and the Last Day, those whose hearts are filled with doubt, so that in their doubt they go this way and that

If they had desired to go forth, they would have made some preparation for it, but God was averse that they should be aroused, so He made them pause, and it was said to them, 'Tarry you with the tarriers '

Had they gone forth among you, they would only have increased you in trouble, and run to and fro in your midst, seeking to stir up sedition between you, and some of you would listen to them, and God

knows the evildoers
 They sought to stir up sedition already
 before, and turned things upside down for thee,
 until the truth came, and God's command appeared,
 though they were averse

Some of them there are that say, 'Give me leave
 and do not tempt me ' Have not such men fallen
 into temptation? And surely Gehenna encompasses
 the unbelievers

If good fortune befalls thee, it vexes them,
 but if thou art visited by an affliction,
 they say, 'We took our dispositions before,' and
 turn away, rejoicing

Say 'Naught shall visit us but what God has prescribed
 for us, He is our Protector, in God let the believers
 put all their trust '

Say 'Are you awaiting for aught to come to us but
 one of the two rewards most fair? We are awaiting
 in your case too, for God to visit you with chastisement
 from Him, or at our hands, so await, we are
 awaiting with you '

Say 'Expend willingly, or unwillingly, it shall
 not be accepted from you, you are surely
 a people ungodly '

And naught prevents that their expendings should
 be accepted from them, but that they believe not
 in God and His Messenger, and perform not the prayer
 save lazily, and that they expend not without
 they are averse

So let not their possessions or their children
 please thee, God only desires thereby to chastise them
 in this present life, and that their souls should depart
 while they are unbelievers

They swear by God that they belong with you,
 but they are not of you, they are a people
 that are afraid

If they could find a shelter, or some caverns, or
 any place to creep into, they would turn about and

bolt away to it

Some of them find fault with thee touching the
freewill offerings, if they are given a share of them
they are well-pleased, but if they are given none
then they are angry

O were they well-pleased with what God and His Messenger
have brought them, saying, 'Enough for us is God, God
will bring us of His bounty, and His Messenger, to
God we humbly turn'

- 60 The freewill offerings are for the poor and needy,
those who work to collect them, those whose hearts are
brought together, the ransoming of slaves, debtors, in
God's way, and the traveller, so God ordains, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

And some of them hurt the Prophet, saying,
'He is an ear!' Say 'An ear of good for you,
he believes in God, and believes the believers,
and he is a mercy to the believers among you
Those who hurt God's Messenger—for them awaits
a painful chastisement'

They swear to you by God, to please you, but God and His
Messenger—more right is it they should please Him,
if they are believers

Do they not know that whosoever opposes God
and His Messenger—for him awaits the fire
of Gehenna, therein to dwell forever? That is
the mighty degradation

- 65 The hypocrites are afraid, lest a sura should be
sent down against them, telling thee what is in
their hearts Say 'Mock on, God will bring forth
what you fear'

And if thou questionest them, then assuredly
they will say, 'We were only plunging and playing'
Say 'What, then were you mocking God, and His signs,
and His Messenger?

Make no excuses You have disbelieved

REPENTANCE

after your believing If We forgive one party
of you, We will chastise another party for that
they were sinners '

The hypocrites, the men and the women, are as
one another, they bid to dishonour, and forbid
honour, they keep their hands shut, they have forgotten
God, and He has forgotten them The hypocrites—
they are the ungodly

God has promised the hypocrites, men and women,
and the unbelievers, the fire of Gehenna,
therein to dwell forever That is enough for them;
God has cursed them, and there awaits them
a lasting chastisement

Like those before you, who were stronger than you
in might, and more abundant in wealth and children,
they took enjoyment in their share, so do you
take enjoyment in your share, as those before you
took enjoyment in their share You have plunged
as they plunged Those—their works have failed
in this world and in the world to come, those—
they are the losers

Has there not come to you the tidings of those
who were before you—the people of Noah, Ad,
Thamood, the people of Abraham, the men of Midian
and the subverted cities? Their Messengers came to
them with the clear signs, God would not wrong them, but
themselves they wronged

And the believers, the men and the women, are friends
one of the other, they bid to honour, and forbid
dishonour, they perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and they obey God and His Messenger
Those—upon them God will have mercy, God is
All-mighty, All-wise

God has promised the believers, men and women,
gardens underneath which rivers flow, forever
therein to dwell, and goodly dwelling-places in the
Gardens of Eden, and greater, God's good pleasure,
that is the mighty triumph

O Prophet, struggle with the unbelievers and hypocrites,
and be thou harsh with them, their refuge is Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!

- 75 They swear by God that they said nothing,
but they indeed said the word of unbelief
and disbelieved, after they had surrendered
They purposed what they never attained to, and
they took revenge only that God enriched them,
and His Messenger, of His bounty So if they
repent it will be better for them, if they turn away
God will chastise them with a painful chastisement
in this world and the next, on the earth they have
no protector or helper
And some of them have made covenant with God 'If
He gives us of His bounty, we will make offerings
and be of the righteous '
Nevertheless, when He gave them of His bounty
they were niggardly of it, and turned away,
swerving aside
So as a consequence He put hypocrisy
into their hearts, until the day they meet Him,
for that they failed God in that they promised Him
and they were liars
Did they not know that God knows their secret and
what they conspire together, and that God knows
the things unseen?

- 80 Those who find fault with the believers
who volunteer their freewill offerings, and
those who find nothing but their endeavour they
deride—God derides them, for them awaits
a painful chastisement
Ask pardon for them, or ask not pardon for them,
if thou askest pardon for them seventy times, God
will not pardon them, that, because they disbelieved
in God and His Messenger, God guides not the people
of the ungodly

Those who were left behind rejoiced in tarrying

REPENTANCE

behind the Messenger of God, and were averse
to struggle with their possessions and their selves
in the way of God They said, 'Go not forth in
the heat ' Say 'Gehenna's fire is hotter, did
they but understand '

Therefore let them laugh little, and weep much,
in recompense for what they have been earning
So, if God returns thee to a party of them
and they ask leave of thee to go forth, say
'You shall not go forth with me ever, and
you shall not fight with me any enemy You were
well-pleased to tarry the first time, so now
tarry with those behind '

And pray thou never over any one of them
when he is dead, nor stand over his grave, they
disbelieved in God and His Messenger, and died
while they were ungodly

And let not their possessions and their children
please thee, God only desires thereby to chastise them
in this present world, and that their souls should depart
while they are unbelievers

And when a sura is sent down, saying, 'Believe in God,
and struggle with His Messenger,' the affluent
among them ask leave of thee, saying, 'Let us be
with the tarriers '

They are well-pleased to be with those behind,
and a seal has been set upon their hearts, so
they understand not

But the Messenger, and the believers with him,
have struggled with their possessions and their selves,
and those—for them await the good things, those—
they are the prosperers

God has prepared for them gardens underneath
which rivers flow, therein to dwell forever,
that is the mighty triumph

And the Bedouins came with their excuses, asking
for leave, those who lied to God and His Messenger
tarried, there shall befall the unbelievers of them

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
a painful chastisement

There is no fault in the weak and the sick
and those who find nothing to expend, if they
are true to God and to His Messenger
There is no way against the good-doers—
God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate—
neither against those who, when they came to thee, for
thee to mount them, thou saidst to them, 'I find not
whereon to mount you', they turned away, their eyes
overflowing with tears of sorrow, because they found
nothing to expend

The way is open only against those who ask leave of
thee, being rich, they are well-pleased to be with
those behind, God has set a seal on their hearts,
so they know not

- 95 They will excuse themselves to you, when you return
to them Say 'Do not excuse yourselves, we will not
believe you God has already told us tidings of you
God will surely see your work, and His Messenger,
then you will be returned to Him who knows
the unseen and the visible, and He will tell you
what you were doing'

They will swear to you by God, when you turn back to
them, that you may turn aside from them So turn
aside from them, for they are an abomination, and
their refuge is Gehenna—a recompense for what
they have been earning

They will swear to you, that you may be well-pleased
with them, but if you are well-pleased with them,
God will surely not be well-pleased with the people
of the ungodly

The Bedouins are more stubborn in unbelief
and hypocrisy, and apter not to know the bounds of
what God has sent down on His Messenger, and God is
All-knowing, All-wise

Some of the Bedouins take what they expend for a
fine, and await the turns of fortune to go against

REPENTANCE

you Theirs shall be the evil turn, God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

And some of the Bedouins believe in God and the Last Day, and take what they expend for offerings bringing them near to God, and the prayers of the Messenger Surely they are an offering for them, and God will admit them into His mercy, God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate And the Outstrippers, the first of the Emigrants and the Helpers, and those who followed them in good-doing—God will be well-pleased with them and they are well-pleased with Him, and He has prepared for them gardens underneath which rivers flow, therein to dwell forever and ever,

that is the mighty triumph

And some of the Bedouins who dwell around you are hypocrites, and some of the people of the City are grown bold in hypocrisy Thou knowest them not, but We know them, and We shall chastise them twice, then they will be returned to

a mighty chastisement

And other have confessed their sins, they have mixed a righteous deed with another evil It may be that God will turn towards them, God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate Take of their wealth a freewill offering, to purify them and to cleanse them thereby, and pray for them, thy prayers are a comfort for them, God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

Do they not know that God is He who accepts repentance from His servants, and takes the freewill offerings, and that God—He turns, and is

All-compassionate?

Say 'Work, and God will surely see your work, and His Messenger, and the believers, and you will be returned to Him who knows the unseen and the visible, and He will tell you what you were doing'

And others are deferred to God's commandment, whether

He chastises them, or turns towards them, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

And those who have taken a mosque in opposition
and unbelief, and to divide the believers,
and as a place of ambush for those who fought
God and His Messenger aforetime—they will swear
'We desired nothing but good', and God testifies
they are truly liars

Stand there never A mosque that was founded
upon godfearing from the first day is worthier
for thee to stand in, therein are men who love
to cleanse themselves, and God loves those
who cleanse themselves

- 110 Why, is he better who founded his building upon
the fear of God and His good pleasure, or he
who founded his building upon the brink of a
crumbling bank that has tumbled with him into the
fire of Gehenna? And God guides not the people
of the evildoers

The buildings they have built will not cease to be
a point of doubt within their hearts, unless it
be that their hearts are cut into pieces, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

God has bought from the believers their selves
and their possessions against the gift of Paradise,
they fight in the way of God, they kill, and are
killed, that is a promise binding upon God
in the Torah, and the Gospel, and the Koran,
and who fulfils his covenant truer than God?
So rejoice in the bargain you have made with Him,
that is the mighty triumph

Those who repent, those who serve, those who pray, those
who journey, those who bow, those who prostrate themselves,
those who bid to honour and forbid dishonour, those
who keep God's bounds—and give thou good tidings
to the believers

REPENTANCE

It is not for the Prophet and the believers
to ask pardon for the idolaters, even
though they be near kinsmen, after that it
has become clear to them that they will be the
inhabitants of Hell

- 115 Abraham asked not pardon for his father except
because of a promise he had made to him, and when
it became clear to him that he was an enemy of God,
he declared himself quit of him, Abraham was

compassionate, clement

God would never lead a people astray after that
He has guided them, until He makes clear to them
as to what they should be godfearing, surely God
knows everything

Surely to God belongs the kingdom of the heavens
and of the earth, He gives life, and makes to die,
and you have not, apart from God, either
protector or helper

God has turned towards the Prophet and the Emigrants
and the Helpers who followed him in the hour of
difficulty, after the hearts of a part of them
wellnigh swerved aside, then He turned towards them,
surely He is Gentle to them, and All-compassionate
And to the three who were left behind, until,
when the earth became strait for them, for all its
breadth, and their souls became strait for them, and
they thought that there was no shelter from God
except in Him, then He turned towards them, that
they might also turn, surely God turns, and is
All-compassionate

- 120 O believers, fear God, and be with the truthful ones

It is not for the people of the City
and for the Bedouins who dwell around them
to stay behind God's Messenger, and to prefer
their lives to his, that is because they are smitten

neither by thirst, nor fatigue, nor emptiness
in the way of God, neither tread they any tread
enraging the unbelievers, nor gain any gain from any
enemy, but a righteous deed is thereby written
to their account, God leaves not to waste the wage
of the good-doers

Nor do they expend any sum, small or great, nor do they
traverse any valley, but it is written to their
account, that God may recompense them the best of
what they were doing

It is not for the believers to go forth totally,
but why should not a party of every section of them
go forth, to become learned in religion, and to
warn their people when they return to them, that
haply they may beware?

- 125 O believers, fight the unbelievers who are near to you,
and let them find in you a harshness, and know that God
is with the godfearing

Whenever a sura is sent down to thee, some of them
say, 'Which of you has this increased in belief?'
As for the believers, them it has increased in belief,
and they are joyful.

But as for those in whose heart is sickness,
them it has increased in abomination added
to their abomination, and they have died
while they were unbelievers

Do they not see that they are tried every year
once or twice? Yet still they do not repent,
nor do they remember

And whenever a sura is sent down, they look
one at another 'Does anyone see you?'

Then they turn away God has turned away
their hearts, for that they are a people who
do not understand

Now there has come to you a Messenger from among
yourselves, grievous to him is your suffering,

REPENTANCE

anxious is he over you, gentle to the believers,
compassionate

So if they turn their backs, say 'God is enough for me
There is no god but He In Him I have put my trust
He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne '

X

JONAH

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Ra

Those are the signs of the Wise Book

Was it a wonder to the people
that We revealed to a man from among them
'Warn the people, and give thou good tidings
to the believers that they have a sure footing
with their Lord'? The unbelievers say,
'This is a manifest sorcerer'

Surely your Lord is God, who created
the heavens and the earth in six days,
then sat Himself upon the Throne,
directing the affair Intercessor
there is none, save after His leave
that then is God, your Lord, so serve Him

Will you not remember?
To Him shall you return, all together—
God's promise, in truth He originates
creation, then He brings it back again
that He may recompense those who believe
and do deeds of righteousness, justly And
those who disbelieve—for them awaits a draught
of boiling water, and a painful chastisement,
for their disbelieving

5 It is He who made the sun a radiance,
and the moon a light,
and determined it by stations, that you
might know the number of the years
and the reckoning
God created that not save with the truth,

JONAH

distinguishing the signs
to a people who know
In the alternation of night and day, and
what God has created in the heavens and
the earth—surely there are signs for
a godfearing people

Surely those who look not to encounter Us
and are well-pleased with the present life
and are at rest in it, and those who are
heedless of Our signs,
those—their refuge is the Fire, for that
they have been earning
Surely those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness, their Lord will guide them
for their belief, beneath them rivers flowing
in gardens of bliss,
10 their cry therein, 'Glory to Thee, O God,'
their greeting, 'Peace,'
and their cry ends, 'Praise belongs to God,
the Lord of all Being'

If God should hasten unto men evil
as they would hasten good, their term
would be already decided for them
But We leave those, who look not
to encounter Us, in their insolence
wandering blindly
When affliction visits a man, he calls Us
on his side, or sitting, or standing,
but when We have removed his affliction
from him, he passes on, as if he never
called Us to an affliction that visited him
So decked out fair to the prodigal is that
they have been doing

We destroyed the generations before you
when they did evil, and their Messengers
came to them with the clear signs, but they

would not believe, so We recompense the people
of the sinners

15 Then We appointed you viceroys in the earth
after them, that We might behold
how you would do

And when Our signs are recited to them,
clear signs, those who look not to encounter
Us say, 'Bring a Koran other than this,
or alter it ' Say 'It is not for me
to alter it of my own accord I follow
nothing, except what is revealed to me
Truly I fear, if I should rebel
against my Lord, the chastisement
of a dreadful day '

Say 'Had God willed I would not have recited it
to you, neither would He have taught you it,
I abode among you a lifetime before it—
will you not understand?'

And who does greater evil than he who
forges against God a lie, or cries lies
to His signs? Surely the sinners
do not prosper

They serve, apart from God, what hurts them not
neither profits them, and they say,
'These are our intercessors with God '

Say 'Will you tell God what He knows not
either in the heavens or in the earth?'

Glory be to Him! High be He exalted above
that they associate!

20 Mankind were only one nation, then
they fell into variance But for a word
that preceded from thy Lord, it had been
decided between them already touching
their differences

They say, 'Why has a sign not been
sent down upon him from his Lord?' Say

'The Unseen belongs only to God
 Then watch and wait, I shall be with you
 watching and waiting '
 When We let the people taste mercy
 after hardship has visited them, lo,
 they have a device concerning Our signs
 Say 'God is swifter at devising,
 surely Our messengers are writing down
 what you are devising '

It is He who conveys you
 on the land and the sea,
 and when you are in the ship—
 and the ships run with them
 with a fair breeze,
 and they rejoice in it,
 there comes upon them a strong wind,
 and waves come on them from every side,
 and they think they are encompassed,
 they call upon God,
 making their religion His sincerely
 'If Thou deliverest us from these, surely
 we shall be among the thankful '
 Nevertheless when He has delivered them
 behold, they are insolent
 in the earth, wrongfully
 O men, your insolence is
 only against yourselves,
 the enjoyment of this present life,
 then unto Us you shall return,
 then We shall tell you
 what you were doing

- 25 The likeness of this present life is as water that
 We send down out of heaven,
 and the plants of the earth mingle with it
 whereof men and cattle eat,
 till, when the earth has taken on its glitter
 and has decked itself fair,

and its inhabitants think they have power over it,
 Our command comes upon it
 by night or day, and We make it stubble, as though
 yesterday it flourished not
 Even so We distinguish the signs for a people
 who reflect

And God summons to the Abode of Peace,
 and He guides whomsoever He will
 to a straight path,
 to the good-doers the reward most fair
 and a surplus, neither dust nor abasement
 shall overspread their faces
 Those are the inhabitants of Paradise,
 therein dwelling forever
 And for those who have earned evil deeds
 the recompense of an evil deed
 shall be the like of it,
 abasement shall overspread them,
 neither have they any defender from God,
 as if their faces were covered
 with strips of night shadowy
 Those are the inhabitants of the Fire,
 therein dwelling forever

And the day We shall muster them all, then We shall say
 to those who associate other gods with God
 'Get you to your place, you and your associates!'
 Then We shall set a space between them, and their associates
 30 will say, 'Not us you were serving God is a sufficient witness
 between us and you, assuredly we were heedless of your
 [service']
 There every soul shall prove its past deeds, and they
 shall be restored to God, their Protector, the True,
 and there shall go astray from them that they were forging

Say 'Who provides you out of heaven and earth,
 or who possesses hearing and sight, and
 who brings forth the living from the dead

and brings forth the dead from the living,
and who directs the affair?

They will surely say, 'God ' Then say
'Will you not be godfearing?'

That then is God, your Lord, the True,
what is there, after truth, but error? Then
how are you turned about?

Thus the word of thy Lord is realized
against the ungodly
that they believe not

Say 'Is there any of your associates
who originates creation,
then brings it back again?'

Say 'God—He originates creation,
then brings it back again,
so how are you perverted?'

Say 'Is there any of your associates
who guides to the truth?'

Say 'God—He guides to the truth,
and which is worthier to be followed—
He who guides to the truth, or he who
guides not unless he is guided? What then
avails you, how you judge?'

And the most of them follow only surmise,
and surmise avails naught against truth
Surely God knows
the things they do

Thus Koran could not have been forged
apart from God, but it is a confirmation
of what is before it, and a distinguishing
of the Book, wherein is no doubt, from
the Lord of all Being

Or do they say, 'Why, he has forged it?'
Say 'Then produce a sura like it, and
call on whom you can, apart from God,
if you speak truly '

No, but they have cried lies to that whereof
they comprehended not the knowledge, and whose

interpretation has not yet come to them
Even so those that were before them
cried lies, then behold how was the end
of the evildoers!

And some of them believe in it, and some
believe not in it Thy Lord knows very well
those who do corruption

If they cry lies to thee, then do thou say
'I have my work, and you have your work,
you are quit of what I do, and I am quit
of what you do '

And some of them give ear to thee,
what, wilt thou make the deaf to hear, though
they understand not?

And some of them look unto thee,
what, wilt thou then guide the blind, though
they do not see?

45 Surely God wrongs not men anything, but
themselves men wrong

And the day He shall muster them, as if they had not tarried
but an hour of the day, mutually recognizing one another,
lost will be those who cried lies to the encounter with God,
and were not guided

Whether We show thee a part of that We
promise them, or We call thee unto Us, to
Us they shall return, then God is witness of
the things they do

Every nation has its Messenger, then,
when their Messenger comes, justly
the issue is decided between them, and
they are not wronged

They say 'When will this promise be,
if you speak truly?'

50 Say 'I have no power to profit

for myself, or hurt, but as God will
 To every nation a term, when their term comes
 they shall not put it back by a single hour
 nor put it forward '

Say 'Have you considered? If His
 chastisement comes upon you by night or
 day, what part of it will the sinners
 seek to hasten?'

What, when it has come to pass, will you then
 believe in it? Now, when already you seek
 to hasten it!'

Then it will be said to the evildoers
 'Taste the chastisement of eternity! Are
 you recompensed for aught but that you
 have been earning?'

They ask thee to tell them, 'Is it true?'
 Say 'Yes, by my Lord! It is true, you
 cannot frustrate Him '

If every soul that has done evil
 possessed all that is in the earth,
 he would offer it for his ransom,
 and they will be secretly remorseful
 when they see the chastisement, and justly
 the issue is decided between them, and
 they are not wronged

Why, surely to God belongs everything
 that is in the heavens and earth Why, surely
 God's promise is true, but the most of them
 have no knowledge

He gives life, and makes to die, and to Him
 you shall be returned

O men, now there has come to you
 an admonition from your Lord, and
 a healing for what is in the breasts,
 and a guidance, and a mercy
 to the believers

Say 'In the bounty of God, and His mercy—

in that let them rejoice, it is better than
that they amass '

- 60 Say 'Have you considered the provision
God has sent down for you, and you have made
some of it unlawful, and some lawful?'
Say 'Has God given you leave, or do you
forge against God?'
What will they think, who forge falsehood
against God, on the Day of Resurrection?
God is bountiful to men, but most of them
are not thankful

Thou art not upon any occupation,
neither recitest thou any Koran of it,
nor do you any work, without that We are
witnesses over you when you press on it,
and not so much as the weight of an ant in
earth or heaven escapes from thy Lord, neither
is aught smaller than that, or greater, but
in a Manifest Book

- Surely God's friends—no fear shall be on them,
neither shall they sorrow
Those who believe, and are godfearing—
65 for them is good tidings in the present life
and in the world to come.
There is no changing the words of God,
that is the mighty triumph

And do not let their saying grieve thee,
the glory belongs altogether to God, He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing
Why, surely to God belongs everyone that is
in the heavens and in the earth, they follow,
who call upon associates, apart from God—
they follow nothing but surmise, merely
conjecturing

It is He who made for you the night

JONAH

to repose in it,
and the day, to see,
surely in that are signs for a people
who have ears

They say, 'God has taken to Him a son '
Glory be to Him! He is All-sufficient,
to Him belongs all that is in the heavens
and in the earth, you have no authority
for this What, do you say concerning God
that you know not?

Say 'Those who forge against God falsehood
shall not prosper '

Some enjoyment in this world, then unto Us
they shall return, then We shall let them
taste the terrible chastisement, for that they
were unbelievers

And recite to them the story of Noah
when he said to his people, 'My people,
if my standing here is grievous to you
and my reminding you of the signs of God,
in God have I put my trust, so resolve
on your affair, with your associates,
then let not your affair be a worry
to you, but make decision unto me, and
respite me not

Then if you turn your backs, I have not asked
you for any wage, my wage falls only on God,
and I have been commanded to be of
those that surrender '

But they cried him lies, so We delivered him,
and those with him, in the Ark, and We
appointed them as viceroys, and We
drowned those who cried lies to Our signs,
then behold how was the end of them
that were warned!

Then We sent forth, after him, Messengers

to their people, and they brought them
the clear signs, but they were not
men to believe in that they had cried
lies to before So We seal the hearts
of the transgressors

Then We sent forth, after them, Moses
and Aaron to Pharaoh and his Council with
Our signs, but they waxed proud, and were
a sinful people

So, when the truth came to them
from Us, they said, 'Surely this is
a manifest sorcery'

Moses said, 'What, do you say this
to the truth, when it has come to you?
Is this a sorcery? But sorcerers
do not prosper'

They said, 'Art thou come to us to
turn us from that we found our fathers
practising, and that the domination in
the land might belong to you two? We '
do not believe you'

80 Pharaoh said, 'Bring me every cunning
sorcerer' Then, when the sorcerers came,
Moses said to them, 'Cast you down
what you will cast'

Then, when they had cast, Moses said,
'What you have brought is sorcery, God
will assuredly bring it to naught
God sets not right the work of those
who do corruption

God verifies the truth by His words, though
sinners be averse'

So none believed in Moses, save a seed
of his people, for fear of Pharaoh and
their Council, that they would persecute them,
and Pharaoh was high in the land, and he was
one of the prodigals

Moses said, 'O my people, if you believe
in God, in Him put your trust, if

you have surrendered '

They said, 'In God we have put our trust Our Lord, make us not a temptation to the people of the evildoers, and deliver us by Thy mercy from the people of the unbelievers '

And We revealed to Moses and his brother, 'Take you, for your people, in Egypt certain houses, and make your houses a direction for men to pray to, and perform the prayer, and do thou give good tidings to the believers '

Moses said, 'Our Lord, Thou hast given to Pharaoh and his Council adornment and possessions in this present life Our Lord, let them go astray from Thy way, Our Lord, obliterate their possessions, and harden their hearts so that they do not believe, till they see the painful chastisement '

He said, 'Your prayer is answered, so go you straight, and follow not the way of those that know not '

And We brought the Children of Israel over the sea, and Pharaoh and his hosts followed them insolently and impetuously till, when the drowning overtook him, he said, 'I believe that there is no god but He in whom the Children of Israel believe, I am of those that surrender '

'Now? And before thou didst rebel, being of those that did corruption

So today We shall deliver thee with thy body, that thou mayest be a sign to those after thee Surely many men are heedless of Our signs '

And We settled the Children of Israel in a sure settlement, and We provided them with good things, so they differed not

until the knowledge came to them Surely
thy Lord will decide between them
on the Day of Resurrection touching
their differences

So, if thou art in doubt regarding
what We have sent down to thee, ask
those who recite the Book before thee
The truth has come to thee from thy Lord,
so be not of the doubters,
nor be of those who cry lies to God's signs
so as to be of the losers
95 Those against whom thy Lord's word is realized
will not believe,
though every sign come to them, till they see
the painful chastisement

Why was there never a city that believed,
and its belief profited it?—Except
the people of Jonah, when they believed,
We removed from them the chastisement
of degradation in this present life,
and We gave unto them enjoyment
for a time

And if thy Lord had willed, whoever
is in the earth would have believed,
all of them, all together Wouldst thou
then constrain the people, until
they are believers?
100 It is not for any soul to believe
save by the leave of God, and He lays
abomination upon those who have
no understanding
Say 'Behold what is in the heavens
and in the earth!' But neither signs
nor warnings avail a people who
do not believe
So do they watch and wait for aught

but the like of the days of those
 who passed away before them? Say
 'Then watch and wait, I shall be with you
 watching and waiting'

Then We shall deliver Our Messengers
 and the believers Even so, as is
 Our bounden duty, We shall deliver
 the believers

Say 'O men, if you are in doubt
 regarding my religion, I serve
 not those you serve apart from God,
 but I serve God, who will gather you
 to Him, and I am commanded to be
 of the believers,
 and "Set thy face to the religion,
 a man of pure faith, and be thou not
 of the idolaters,
 and do not call, apart from God, on
 that which neither profits nor hurts thee,
 for if thou dost, then thou wilt surely be
 of the evildoers

And if God visits thee with affliction,
 none can remove it but He,
 and if He desires any good for thee,
 none can repel His bounty,
 He causes it to fall upon whomsoever
 He will of His servants "
 He is the All-forgiving, the All-compassionate'

Say 'O men, the truth has come to you
 from your Lord Whosoever is guided
 is guided only to his own gain,
 and whosoever goes astray, it is only
 to his own loss I am not a guardian
 over you'

And follow thou what is revealed to thee,

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
and be thou patient
until God shall judge, and He is
the best of judges

XI

HOOD

the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Ra

A Book whose verses are set clear,
and then distinguished,
from One All-wise, All-aware
‘Serve you none but God’
(I am to you a warner from Him
and a bearer of good tidings)
and ‘Ask forgiveness of your Lord,
then repent to Him,
and He will give you fair enjoyment
unto a term stated,
and He will give of His bounty
to every man of grace
But if you should turn your backs
I fear for you the chastisement
of a mighty day, to
God shall you return, He is powerful
over everything ’

Behold, they fold their breasts, to
hide them from Him,
behold, when they wrap themselves in
their garments He knows what they secrete
and what they publish,
surely He knows all the thoughts
within the breasts
No creature is there crawling on the
earth, but its provision rests on God,
He knows its lodging-place
and its repository All
is in a Manifest Book

And it is He who created
the heavens and the earth in six days,
and His Throne was upon the waters—
that He might try you, which one of
you is fairer in works

- 10 And if thou sayest, 'You shall surely be
 raised up after death,' the unbelievers will say,
 'This is naught but a manifest sorcery'
 And if We postpone the chastisement from them
 till a reckoned moment they will say 'What is
 detaining it?' Surely, the day it shall come
 to them, it shall not be turned aside from
 them, and they shall be encompassed by
 that they mocked at
 And if We let a man taste mercy from Us,
 and then We wrest it from him, he is
 desperate, ungrateful
 But if We let him taste prosperity after
 hardship that has visited him, he will say,
 'The evils have gone from me', behold, he is
 joyous, boastful—
 save such as are patient, and do deeds of
 righteousness, for them awaits forgiveness
 and a mighty wage
- 15 Perchance thou art leaving part of what is revealed
 to thee, and thy breast is straitened by it,
 because they say, 'Why has a treasure not been sent
 down upon him, or an angel not come with him?'
 Thou art only a warner, and God is a Guardian
 over everything
 Or do they say, 'He has forged it?' Say
 'Then bring you ten suras the like of it, forged,
 and call upon whom you are able, apart from God,
 if you speak truly'
 Then, if they do not answer you, know that it has been
 sent down with God's knowledge, and that there is

HOOD

no god but He So
have you surrendered?

Whoso desires the present life and its adornment, We
will pay them in full for their works therein, and
they shall not be defrauded there,
those are they for whom in the world to come there is
only the Fire, their deeds there will have failed,
and void will be their works

And what of him who stands upon a clear sign
from his Lord, and a witness from Him recites it,
and before him is the Book of Moses for an ensample
and a mercy? Those believe in it, but whosoever
disbelieves in it, being one of the partisans,
his promised land is the Fire So be thou not
in doubt of it, it is the truth from thy Lord,
but most men do not believe

And who does greater evil than he who forges
against God a lie? Those shall be presented
before their Lord, and the witnesses will say,
'Those are they who lied against their Lord'
Surely the curse of God shall rest upon
the evildoers

who bar from God's way, desiring to make it
crooked, they disbelieve in the world to come,
they are unable to frustrate Him on earth
and they have no protectors, apart from God
For them the chastisement shall be doubled,
they could not hear, neither did they see
Those are they that have lost their souls, and
that they forged has gone astray from them,
they without doubt will be the greatest losers
in the world to come

But those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
and have humbled themselves unto their Lord—
they shall be the inhabitants of Paradise,
therein dwelling forever
The likeness of the two parties

is as the man blind and deaf, and the man who
sees and hears, are they equal in likeness?

Will you not remember?

And We sent Noah to his people
'I am for you a warner, and a bearer
of good tidings

Serve you none but God I fear
for you the chastisement of
a painful day '

Said the Council of the unbelievers
of his people, 'We see thee not
other than a mortal like ourselves,
and we see not any following thee
but the vilest of us, inconsiderately
We do not see you have over us
any superiority, no, rather we
think you are liars '

30

He said, 'O my people, what think you?
If I stand upon a clear sign
from my Lord, and He has given me
mercy from Him, and it has been obscured
for you, shall we compel you to it while
you are averse to it?

O my people, I do not ask of you
wealth for this, my wage falls only
upon God I will not drive away
those who believe, they shall surely
meet their Lord But I see you are
an ignorant people

O my people, who would help me
against God, if I drive you away?

Will you not remember?

I do not say to you, "I possess the
treasuries of God", I know not the Unseen,
and I do not say, "I am an angel "

Nor do I say to those your eyes despise,
"God will not give them any good",
God knows best what is in their hearts

Surely in that case I should be
among the evildoers '

They said, 'Noah, thou hast disputed with
us and make much disputation with us
Then bring us that thou promisest us, if
thou speakest truly '

35 He said, 'God will bring you it if He will,
you cannot frustrate Him

And my sincere counsel will not profit
you, if I desire to counsel you
sincerely, if God desires to pervert
you, He is your Lord, and unto Him
you shall be returned '

(Or do they say, 'He has forged it'?
Say 'If I have forged it, upon me
falls my sin, and I am quit of
the sins you do ')

And it was revealed to Noah, saying,
'None of thy people shall believe
but he who has already believed,
so be thou not distressed by that
they may be doing

Make thou the Ark under Our eyes,
and as We reveal, and address Me not
concerning those who have done evil,
they shall be drowned '

40 So he was making the Ark, and whenever
a council of his people passed by him
they scoffed at him He said, 'If you
scoff at us, we shall surely scoff at
you, as you scoff,

and you shall know to whom will come
a chastisement degrading him,
and upon whom there shall alight a
lasting chastisement '

Until, when Our command came, and
the Oven boiled, We said, 'Embark
in it two of every kind, and thy
family—except for him against

whom the word has already been
spoken—and whosoever believes '
And there believed not with him
except a few

He said, 'Embark in it! In God's Name
shall be its course and its berthing
Surely my Lord is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate '

So it ran with them amid waves like
mountains, and Noah called to his son,
who was standing apart, 'Embark with
us, my son, and be thou not with
the unbelievers!'

45

He said, 'I will take refuge in
a mountain, that shall defend me
from the water ' Said he, 'Today
there is no defender from God's command
but for him on whom He has mercy ' And
the waves came between them, and he was
among the drowned

And it was said, 'Earth, swallow thy
waters, and, heaven, abate!' And the
waters subsided, the affair was
accomplished, and the Ark settled on El-Judi,
and it was said 'Away with the people
of the evildoers!'

And Noah called unto his Lord, and
said, 'O my Lord, my son is of my
family, and Thy promise is surely
the truth Thou art the justest of
those that judge '

Said He, 'Noah, he is not of
thy family, it is a deed not
righteous Do not ask of Me that
whereof thou hast no knowledge
I admonish thee, lest thou shouldst be
among the ignorant '

He said, 'My Lord, I take refuge
with Thee, lest I should ask of Thee

that whereof I have no knowledge,
 for if Thou forgivest me not, and
 hast not mercy on me, I shall be
 among the losers '

50 It was said, 'Noah, get thee down in
 peace from Us, and blessings upon thee
 and on the nations of those with thee, and
 nations—We shall give them enjoyment,
 then there shall visit them from Us a
 painful chastisement '

(That is of the tidings of the Unseen,
 that We reveal to thee, thou didst not
 know it, neither thy people, before this
 So be patient, the issue ultimate is
 to the godfearing)

And to Ad their brother Hood,
 he said, 'O my people, serve God!
 You have no god other than He,
 you are but forgers

O my people, I do not ask of you
 a wage for this; my wage falls only
 upon Him who did originate me,
 will you not understand?

And, O my people, ask forgiveness
 of your Lord, then repent to Him,
 and He will loose heaven in
 torrents upon you,

55 and He will increase you in strength
 unto your strength, and turn not your
 backs as sinners '

They said, 'Hood, thou hast not brought
 us a clear sign, and we will not leave
 our gods for what thou sayest, we do
 not believe thee

We say nothing, but that one of our
 gods has smitten thee with some evil '
 He said, 'I call God to witness,
 and witness you, that I am quit of

that you associate
 apart from Him, so try your guile on
 me, all together, then you shall
 give me no respite
 Truly, I have put my trust in God,
 my Lord and your Lord, there is no
 creature that crawls, but He takes it
 by the forelock Surely my Lord is
 on a straight path
 60 But if you turn your backs, I have
 delivered to you that I was sent with
 unto you, and my Lord will make a people
 other than you successors, you will not
 hurt Him anything My Lord is Guardian
 over everything '
 And when Our command came, We delivered
 Hood and those who believed with him by a
 mercy from Us, and delivered them from a
 harsh chastisement
 That was Ad, they denied the signs of
 their Lord, and rebelled against His Messengers,
 and followed the command of every
 froward tyrant
 And there was sent following after them
 in this world a curse, and upon the Day
 of Resurrection 'Surely Ad disbelieved
 in their Lord so away with Ad, the
 people of Hood!'

And to Thamood their brother Salih,
 he said, 'O my people, serve God!
 You have no god other than He
 It is He who produced you from the earth
 and has given you to live therein,
 so ask forgiveness of Him, then repent
 to Him, surely my Lord is nigh, and
 answers prayer '
 65 They said, 'Salih, thou hast hitherto
 been a source of hope among us What,

dost thou forbid us to serve that
 our fathers served? Truly we are in
 doubt, concerning what thou callest us
 to, disquieting '

He said, 'O my people, what think you?
 If I stand upon a clear sign
 from my Lord, and He has given me
 mercy from Him, who shall help me
 against God if I rebel against Him?
 You would do nothing for me, except
 increase my loss

O my people, this is the She-camel of
 God, to be a sign for you Leave her that
 she may eat in God's earth, and touch her
 not with evil, lest you be seized by a
 nigh chastisement '

But they hamstrung her, and he said,
 'Take your joy in your habitation
 three days—that is a promise not
 to be belied '

And when Our command came, We delivered
 Salih and those who believed with him by a
 mercy from Us, and from the degradation
 of that day, thy Lord is the All-strong,
 the All-mighty

And the evildoers were seized by the Cry,
 and morning found them in their habitations
 fallen prostrate

as if they never dwelt there 'Surely
 Thamood disbelieved in their Lord, so
 away with Thamood!'

Our messengers came to Abraham
 with the good tidings, they said, 'Peace!'
 'Peace,' he said, and presently he brought
 a roasted calf

And when he saw their hands not reaching
 towards it, he was suspicious of them and
 conceived a fear of them They said,

'Fear not, we have been sent to the
people of Lot '

And his wife was standing by, she
laughed, therefore We gave her the
glad tidings of Isaac, and, after
Isaac, of Jacob

75

She said, 'Woe is me! Shall I bear,
being an old woman, and this my husband
is an old man? This assuredly is
a strange thing '

They said, 'What, dost thou marvel at
God's command? The mercy of God
and His blessings be upon you, O
people of the House! Surely He is
All-laudable, All-glorious '

So, when the awe departed from Abraham
and the good tidings came to him,
he was disputing with Us concerning
the people of Lot, Abraham was clement,
compassionate, penitent

'O Abraham, turn away from this, thy
Lord's command has surely come, and
there is coming upon them a chastisement
not to be turned back '

And when Our messengers came to Lot,
he was troubled on their account and
distressed for them, and he said,

'This is a fierce day '

80

And his people came to him, running
towards him, and erstwhile they
had been doing evil deeds He said,
'O my people, these are my daughters,
they are cleaner for you So fear God,
and do not degrade me in my guests
What, is there not one man among you
of a right mind?'

They said, 'Thou knowest we have no right
to thy daughters, and thou well knowest
what we desire '

He said, 'O would that I had power
against you, or might take refuge
in a strong pillar!'

They said, 'Lot, we are messengers
of thy Lord They shall not reach thee,
so set forth, thou with thy family,
in a watch of the night, and let not
any one of you turn round, excepting
thy wife, surely she shall be smitten
by that which smites them Their
promised time is the morning, is the
morning not nigh?'

So when Our command came, We turned it
uppermost nethermost, and rained on it
stones of baked clay, one on another,
marked with thy Lord, and never far
from the evildoers

And to Midian their brother Shuaib,
he said, 'O my people, serve God!
You have no god other than He
And diminish not the measure and the
balance I see you are prospering, and
I fear for you the chastisement of an
encompassing day

O my people, fill up the measure
and the balance justly, and do not
diminish the goods of the people,
and do not mischief in the land,
working corruption

God's remainder is better for you, if
you are believers

And I am not a guardian over you '

They said, 'Shuaib, does thy prayer
command thee that we should leave that
our fathers served, or to do as we will
with our goods? Thou art the clement one,
the right-minded '

He said, 'O my people, what think you?

If I stand upon a clear sign
 from my Lord, and He has provided me
 with fair provision from Him—and I
 desire not to come behind you, betaking
 me to that I forbid you, I desire only
 to set things right, so far as I am able
 My succour is only with God, in Him
 I have put my trust, and to Him I
 turn, penitent

O my people, let not the breach with me
 move you, so that there smite you the like
 of what smote the people of Noah, or
 the people of Hood, or the people of
 Salih, and the people of Lot are not
 far away from you

And ask forgiveness of your Lord, then
 repent to Him, surely my Lord is
 All-compassionate, All-loving '
 They said, 'Shuaib, we do not understand
 much of what thou sayest Truly we see
 thee weak among us, but for thy tribe
 we would have stoned thee, for thou art not
 strong against us '

He said, 'O my people, is my tribe
 stronger against you than God? And Him—
 have you taken Him as something to be
 thrust behind you? My Lord encompasses
 the things you do

95 O my people, act according to your
 station, I am acting, and certainly
 you will know
 to whom will come the chastisement
 degrading him, and who is a liar
 And be upon the watch, I shall be
 with you, watching '

And when Our command came, We delivered
 Shuaib and those who believed with him by a
 mercy from Us,
 and the evildoers were seized by the Cry,

HOOD

and morning found them in their habitations
fallen prostrate
as if they had never dwelt there
'So away with Midian, even as Thamood
was done away!'

And We sent Moses with Our signs,
and a manifest authority, to Pharaoh
and his Council, but they followed Pharaoh's
command, and Pharaoh's command was
not right-minded
He shall go before his people on the Day
of Resurrection, and will have led them down
to the Fire—evil the watering-place to
be led down to!
And there was sent following after them
in this world a curse, and upon the Day
of Resurrection—evil the offering
to be offered!

That is of the tidings of the cities
We relate to thee, some of them are standing
and some stubble
And We wronged them not, but they wronged
themselves, their gods availed them not
that they called upon, apart from God,
anything, when the command of thy Lord
came, and they increased them not, save
in destruction
Such is the seizing of thy Lord, when He
seizes the cities that are evildoing,
surely His seizing is painful, terrible
Surely in that is a sign for him who fears
the chastisement in the world to come,
that is a day mankind are to be gathered to,
a day to witness,
and We shall not postpone it, save to
a term reckoned,
the day it comes, no soul shall speak save

by His leave, some of them shall be wretched
and some happy

As for the wretched, they shall be in the
Fire, wherein there shall be for them

moaning and sighing,
therein dwelling forever, so long as
the heavens and earth abide, save as thy
Lord will, surely thy Lord accomplishes
what He desires

110

And as for the happy, they shall be in
Paradise, therein dwelling forever,
so long as the heavens and earth abide,
save as thy Lord will—for a
gift unbroken

So be thou not in doubt concerning
what these men serve, they serve only
as their fathers served before, and We
shall surely pay them in full their
portion undiminished

And We gave Moses the Book, and there was
difference regarding it, and but for a word
that preceded from thy Lord, it had been
decided between them; and they are in doubt
of it disquieting

Surely each one of them—thy Lord will pay
them in full for their works, He is aware of
the things they do

So go thou straight, as thou hast been
commanded, and whoso repents with thee,
and be you not insolent, surely He sees
the things you do

115

And lean not on the evildoers, so
that the Fire touches you—you have no
protectors apart from God—and then you
will not be helped

And perform the prayer at the two ends of the day
and night of the night, surely the good deeds will

drive away the evil deeds That is a remembrance
 unto the mindful
 And be thou patient, God will not leave to waste the
 wage of the good-doers
 Or if there had been, of the generations before
 you, men of a remainder forbidding corruption
 in the earth—except a few of those whom We
 delivered of them, but the evildoers
 followed the ease they were given to exult in
 and became sinners
 Yet thy Lord would never destroy the cities
 unjustly, while as yet their people were
 putting things right
 Had thy Lord willed, He would have made mankind
 one nation, but they continue in their differences
 excepting those on whom thy Lord has mercy
 To that end He created them, and perfectly
 is fulfilled the word of thy Lord 'I shall
 assuredly fill Gehenna with jinn and men
 all together '

And all that We relate to thee of
 the tidings of the Messengers is that
 whereby We strengthen thy heart, in
 these there has come to thee the truth
 and an admonition, and a reminder
 to the believers

And say to the unbelievers 'Act you
 according to your station, we are acting
 And watch and wait, we are also
 watching and waiting '

To God belongs the Unseen in the heavens and the earth
 To Him the whole matter shall be returned, so serve Him,
 and put thy trust in Him Thy Lord is not heedless of
 the things you do

XII

JOSEPH

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Ra

Those are the signs of the Manifest Book
We have sent it down as an Arabic Koran,
haply you will understand

We will relate to thee the fairest of stories
in that We have revealed to thee this Koran,
though before it thou wast one of the heedless

When Joseph said to his father, 'Father, I saw
eleven stars, and the sun and the moon, I saw them
bowing down before me '

5 He said, 'O my son, relate not thy vision
to thy brothers, lest they devise against thee
some guile Surely Satan is to man
a manifest enemy

So will thy Lord choose thee, and teach thee
the interpretation of tales, and perfect His
blessing upon thee and upon the House of Jacob,
as He perfected it formerly on thy fathers
Abraham and Isaac, surely thy Lord is
All-knowing, All-wise '

(In Joseph and his brethren were signs for those
who ask questions)

When they said, 'Surely Joseph and his brother
are dearer to our father than we, though
we are a band Surely our father is
in manifest error

Kill you Joseph, or cast him forth into
some land, that your father's face may be
free for you, and thereafter you may be

- a righteous people '
- 10 One of them said, 'No, kill not Joseph,
but cast him into the bottom of the pit
and some traveller will pick him out,
if you do aught '
- They said, 'Father, what ails thee, that thou
trustest us not with Joseph? Surely we are his
sincere well-wishers
- ' Send him forth with us tomorrow, to
frolic and play, surely we shall be
watching over him '
- He said, 'It grieves me that you should go with him,
and I fear the wolf may eat him, while you
are heedless of him '
- They said, 'If the wolf eats him, and we a band,
then are we losers!'
- 15 So when they went with him, and agreed to put him
in the bottom of the well, and We revealed to him,
'Thou shalt tell them of this their doing
when they are unaware '
- And they came to their father in the evening,
and they were weeping
- They said, 'Father, we went running races, and
left Joseph behind with our things, so the wolf
ate him But thou wouldst never believe us,
though we spoke truly '
- And they brought his shirt with false blood on it
- He said, 'No, but your spirits tempted you
to do somewhat But come, sweet patience!
And God's succour is ever there to seek against
that you describe '
- Then came travellers, and they sent one of them,
a water-drawer, who let down his bucket
'Good news!' he said 'Here is a young man '
- So they hid him as merchandise, but God knew
what they were doing
- 20 Then they sold him for a paltry price, a
handful of counted dirhams, for they set
small store by him

He that bought him, being of Egypt,
 said to his wife, 'Give him goodly lodging,
 and it may be that he will profit us,
 or we may take him for our own son '
 So We established Joseph in the land, and
 that We might teach him the interpretation
 of tales God prevails in His purpose, but
 most men know not
 And when he was fully grown, We gave him
 judgment and knowledge Even so We recompense
 the good-doers

Now the woman in whose house he was
 solicited him, and closed the doors on them
 'Come,' she said, 'take me!' 'God be my refuge,'
 he said 'Surely my lord has given me
 a goodly lodging Surely the evildoers
 do not prosper '
 For she desired him, and he would have taken her,
 but that he saw the proof of his Lord
 So was it, that We might turn away from him
 evil and abomination, he was one of
 Our devoted servants

- 25 They raced to the door, and she tore his shirt
 from behind They encountered her master
 by the door She said, 'What is the recompense
 of him who purposes evil against thy folk,
 but that he should be imprisoned, or
 a painful chastisement?'
 Said he, 'It was she that solicited me',
 and a witness of her folk bore witness,
 'If his shirt has been torn from before
 then she has spoken truly, and he is
 one of the liars,
 but if it be that his shirt has been torn
 from behind, then she has lied, and he is
 one of the truthful '
 When he saw his shirt was torn from behind
 he said, 'This is of your women's guile, surely

your guile is great

Joseph, turn away from this, and thou, woman,
ask forgiveness of thy crime, surely thou art
one of the sinners '

30 Certain women that were in the city said,
'The Governor's wife has been soliciting her
page, he smote her heart with love, we see her
in manifest error '

When she heard their sly whispers, she sent
to them, and made ready for them a repast,
then she gave to each one of them a knife
'Come forth, attend to them,' she said
And when they saw him, they so admired him
that they cut their hands, saying, 'God save us!
This is no mortal, he is no other
but a noble angel '

'So now you see,' she said 'This is he you
blamed me for Yes, I solicited him, but
he abstained Yet if he will not do what I
command him, he shall be imprisoned, and be
one of the humbled '

He said, 'My Lord, prison is dearer to me
than that they call me to, yet if Thou
turnest not from me their guile, then I
shall yearn towards them, and so become
one of the ignorant '

So his Lord answered him, and He turned
away from him their guile, surely He is
the All-hearing, the All-knowing

35 Then it seemed good to them, after they had
seen the signs, that they should imprison
him for a while

And there entered the prison with him
two youths Said one of them, 'I dreamed
that I was pressing grapes ' Said the other,
'I dreamed that I was carrying on my head
bread, that birds were eating of Tell us
its interpretation, we see that thou art
of the good-doers '

He said, 'No food shall come to you
for your sustenance, but ere it comes to you
I shall tell you its interpretation
That I shall tell you is of what God
has taught me I have forsaken the creed
of a people who believe not in God
and who moreover are unbelievers in
the world to come

And I have followed the creed of my fathers,
Abraham, Isaac and Jacob Not ours is it
to associate aught with God That is of God's
bounty to us, and to men, but most men
are not thankful

Say, which is better, my fellow-prisoners—
many gods at variance, or God the One,
the Omnipotent?

40 That which you serve, apart from Him, is
nothing but names yourselves have named,
you and your fathers, God has sent down
no authority touching them Judgment
belongs only to God, He has commanded
that you shall not serve any but Him
That is the right religion, but
most men know not

Fellow-prisoners, as for one of you, he shall
pour wine for his lord, as for the other,
he shall be crucified, and birds will eat
of his head The matter is decided
whereon you enquire '

Then he said to the one he deemed
should be saved of the two, 'Mention me
in thy lord's presence ' But Satan caused him
to forget to mention him to his master,
so that he continued in the prison
for certain years

And the king said, 'I saw in a dream
seven fat kine, and seven lean ones
devouring them, likewise seven green ears

JOSEPH

of corn, and seven withered My counsellors,
pronounce to me upon my dream, if you are
expounders of dreams '

'A hotchpotch of nightmares!' they said
'We know nothing of the interpretation
of nightmares '

45 Then said the one who had been delivered,
remembering after a time, 'I will
myself tell you its interpretation,
so send me forth '

'Joseph, thou true man, pronounce to us
regarding seven fat kine, that seven lean ones
were devouring, seven green ears of corn, and
seven withered, haply I shall return to the men,
haply they will know '

He said, 'You shall sow seven years
after your wont, what you have harvested
leave in the ear, excepting a little
whereof you eat

Then thereafter there shall come upon you
seven hard years, that shall devour what
you have laid up for them, all but a little
you keep in store

Then thereafter there shall come a year
wherein the people will be succoured
and press in season '

50 The king said, 'Bring him to me!' And
when the messenger came to him, he
said, 'Return unto thy lord, and ask
of him, "What of the women who cut
their hands?"' Surely my Lord has knowledge
of their guile '

'What was your business, women,' he said,
'when you solicited Joseph?' 'God save us!' they said
'We know no evil against him '
The Governor's wife said, 'Now the truth

is at last discovered, I solicited him, he
is a truthful man '

'That, so that he may know I betrayed him not
secretly, and that God guides not the guile
of the treacherous

Yet I claim not that my soul was innocent—
surely the soul of man incites to evil—
except inasmuch as my Lord had mercy,
truly my Lord is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate '

The king said, 'Bring him to me' I would
attach him to my person ' Then, when he
had spoken with him, he said, 'Today
thou art established firmly in our favour
and in our trust '

55 He said, 'Set me over the land's storehouses, I
am a knowing guardian '

So We established Joseph in the land, to
make his dwelling there wherever he would
We visit with Our mercy whomsoever We
will, and We leave not to waste the wage
of the good-doers

Yet is the wage of the world to come better
for those who believe, and are godfearing.

And the brethren of Joseph came, and
entered unto him, and he knew them, but
they knew him not

When he had equipped them with their equipment
he said, 'Bring me a certain brother of yours
from your father Do you not see
that I fill up the measure, and am
the best of hosts?

60 But if you bring him not to me, there shall
be no measure for you with me, neither shall
you come nigh me.'

They said, 'We will solicit him of our father,
that we will do '

He said to his pages, 'Put their merchandise

in their saddlebags, haply they will recognize it
when they have turned to their people, haply
they will return '

So, when they had returned to their father,
they said, 'Father, the measure was denied
to us, so send with us our brother, that we
may obtain the measure, surely we shall be
watching over him '

He said, 'And shall I entrust him to you
otherwise than as I entrusted before
his brother to you? Why, God is the best
guardian, and He is the most merciful
of the merciful '

65 And when they opened their things, they found
their merchandise, restored to them 'Father,'
they said, 'what more should we desire?'
See, our merchandise here is restored to us
We shall get provision for our family,
and we shall be watching over our brother,
we shall obtain an extra camel's load—that
is an easy measure '

He said, 'Never will I send him with you
until you bring me a solemn pledge by God
that you will surely bring him back to me
unless it be that you are encompassed '

When they had brought him their solemn pledge
he said, 'God shall be Guardian
over what we say '

He also said, 'O my sons, enter not
by one door, enter by separate doors
Yet I cannot avail you anything
against God, judgment belongs not to any
but God In Him I have put my trust,
and in Him let all put their trust
who put their trust '

And when they entered after the manner
their father commanded them, it availed them
nothing against God, but it was a need

in Jacob's soul that he so satisfied
 Verily he was possessed of a knowledge
 for that We had taught him, but
 most men know not

And when they entered unto Joseph, he said,
 taking his brother into his arms,
 'I am thy brother, so do not despair of
 that they have done '

- 70 Then, when he had equipped them with
 their equipment, he put his drinking-cup
 into the saddlebag of his brother
 Then a herald proclaimed, 'Ho, cameleers,
 you are robbers!'
 They said, turning to them, 'What is it that
 you are missing?'
 They said, 'We are missing the king's goblet
 Whoever brings it shall receive a camel's load,
 that I guarantee '
 'By God,' they said, 'you know well that we
 came not to work corruption in the land
 We are not robbers '
 They said, 'And what shall be its recompense
 if you are liars?'

- 75 They said, 'This shall be its recompense—
 in whoever's saddlebag the goblet is found,
 he shall be its recompense So we recompense
 the evildoers '

So he made beginning with their sacks, before
 his brother's sack, then he pulled it out
 of his brother's sack So We contrived
 for Joseph's sake, he could not have taken his
 brother, according to the king's doom, except
 that God willed Whomsoever We will, We
 raise in rank, over every man of knowledge
 is One who knows

They said, 'If he is a thief, a brother of his
 was a thief before ' But Joseph secreted it
 in his soul and disclosed it not to them, saying,
 'You are in a worse case, God knows very well

what you are describing '

They said, 'Mighty prince, he has a father,
aged and great with years, so take one of us
in his place, we see that thou art one
of the good-doers '

He said, 'God forbid that we should take
any other but him in whose possession
we found the goods, for if we did so, we
would be evildoers '

80 When they despaired of moving him, they
conferred privily apart Said the eldest of
them, 'Do you not know how your father has taken
a solemn pledge from you by God, and aforetime
you failed regarding Joseph? Never will I
quit this land, until my father gives me
leave, or God judges in my favour, He is
the best of judges

Return you all to your father, and say,
"Father, thy son stole, we do not testify
except that we know, we were no guardians
of the Unseen

Enquire of the city wherein we were, and the
caravan in which we approached, surely
we are truthful men" '

'No!' he said 'But your spirits tempted you
to do somewhat But come, sweet patience!
Haply God will bring them all to me, He is
the All-knowing, the All-wise '

And he turned away from them, and said,
'Ah, woe is me for Joseph!' And his eyes
turned white because of the sorrow that
he choked within him

85 'By God,' they said, 'thou wilt never cease
mentioning Joseph till thou art consumed, or
among the perishing '

He said, 'I make complaint of my anguish
and my sorrow unto God, I know from God
that you know not

Depart, my sons, and search out tidings
of Joseph and his brother Do not despair
of God's comfort, of God's comfort
no man despairs, excepting the people
of the unbelievers '

So, when they entered unto him, they said,
'O mighty prince, affliction has visited us
and our people We come with merchandise
of scant worth Fill up to us the measure,
and be charitable to us, surely God recompenses
the charitable '

He said, 'Are you aware of what you did
with Joseph and his brother, when you
were ignorant?'

90 They said, 'Why, art thou indeed Joseph?'
'I am Joseph,' he said 'This is my brother
God has indeed been gracious unto us
Whosoever fears God, and is patient—
surely God leaves not to waste the wage
of the good-doers '

'By God,' they said, 'God has indeed
preferred thee above us, and certainly
we have been sinful '

He said, 'No reproach this day shall be on you,
God will forgive you, He is the most merciful
of the merciful

Go, take this shirt, and do you cast it
on my father's face, and he shall recover
his sight, then bring me your family
all together '

So, when the caravan set forth, their father
said, 'Surely I perceive Joseph's scent, unless
you think me doting '

95 They said, 'By God, thou art certainly in
thy ancient error '

But when the bearer of good tidings came

JOSEPH

to him, and laid it on his face, forthwith
 he saw once again
He said, 'Did I not tell you I know from God
 that you know not?'
They said, 'Our father, ask forgiveness
of our crimes for us, for certainly
 we have been sinful '
He said, 'Assuredly I will ask my Lord
to forgive you, He is the All-forgiving,
 the All-compassionate '

100 So, when they entered unto Joseph,
he took his father and mother into his arms
saying, 'Enter you into Egypt, if God will,
 in security '
And he lifted his father and mother
upon the throne, and the others fell down
prostrate before him 'See, father,' he said,
'this is the interpretation of my vision
of long ago, my Lord has made it true
He was good to me when He brought me forth
from the prison, and again when He
brought you out of the desert, after that
Satan set at variance me and my brethren
My Lord is gentle to what He will, He is
 the All-knowing, the All-wise
O my Lord, Thou hast given me to rule,
and Thou hast taught me the interpretation
of tales O Thou, the Originator of the
heavens and earth, Thou art my Protector
in this world and the next O receive me
to Thee in true submission, and join me
 with the righteous '

That is of the tidings of the Unseen that
We reveal to thee, thou wast not with them
when they agreed upon their plan, devising
Yet, be thou ever so eager, the most part of
men believe not

Thou askest of them no wage for it,
it is nothing but a reminder
unto all beings

105 How many a sign there is in the heavens
and in the earth that they pass by, turning
away from it!

And the most part of them believe not in God,
but they associate

other gods with Him Do they feel secure
that there shall come upon them no enveloping
of the chastisement of God, or that the
Hour shall not come upon them suddenly
when they are unaware?

Say 'This is my way
I call to God with sure knowledge,
I and whoever follows after me
To God be glory! And I am not
among the idolaters '

We sent not forth any before thee, but
men We revealed to of the people living
in the cities Have they not journeyed
in the land? Have they not beheld
how was the end of those before them? Surely
the abode of the world to come is better
for those that are godfearing What,
do you not understand?

110 Till, when the Messengers despaired, deeming
they were counted liars, Our help came to them
and whosoever We willed was delivered Our
might will never be turned back from the people
of the sinners

In their stories is surely a lesson to
men possessed of minds, it is not a tale
forged, but a confirmation of what is before
it, and a distinguishing of every thing,
and a guidance, and a mercy to a people
who believe

XIII

THUNDER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim Ra

Those are the signs of the Book,
and that which has been sent down to thee
from thy Lord is the truth, but most men
do not believe

God is He who raised up the heavens
without pillars you can see,
then He sat Himself upon the Throne
He subjected the sun and the moon,
each one running to a term stated
He directs the affair, He
distinguishes the signs,
haply you will have faith in the encounter
with your Lord

It is He who stretched out the earth
and set therein
firm mountains and rivers,
and of every fruit He placed there two kinds,
covering the day with the night
Surely in that are signs for a people who reflect
And on the earth are tracts neighbouring
each to each,
and gardens of vines,
and fields sown,
and palms in pairs, and palms single,
watered with one water,
and some of them We prefer in produce
above others
Surely in that are signs for a people who understand

5 If thou wouldst wonder, surely wonderful
 is their saying, 'What, when we are dust
 shall we indeed then be raised up again
 in new creation?'
 Those are they that disbelieve in their
 Lord, those—on their necks are fetters,
 those shall be the inhabitants of the Fire,
 therein dwelling forever
 They would have thee hasten the evil ere the good,
 yet there have passed away before them examples
 Thy Lord is forgiving to men, for all their evil-doing,
 and thy Lord is terrible in retribution

The unbelievers say, 'Why has a sign not been
 sent down upon him from his Lord?' Thou art only
 a warner, and a guide to every people

10 God knows what every female bears,
 and the wombs' shrinking and swelling,
 everything with Him has its measure—
 the Knower of the unseen and the visible,
 the All-great, the All-exalted
 Alike of you is he who conceals his
 saying, and he who proclaims it, he
 who hides himself in the night, and
 he who sallies by day,
 he has attendant angels, before him and behind him,
 watching over him by God's command
 God changes not what is in a people, until they
 change what is in themselves
 Whensoever God desires evil for a people, there is
 no turning it back,
 apart from Him, they have no protector

It is He who shows you the lightning, for fear and hope,
 and produces the heavy clouds,
 the thunder proclaims His praise, and the angels,
 in awe of Him

THUNDER

- He looses the thunderbolts, and smites with them
whomsoever He will, yet they
dispute about God, who is mighty in power
To Him is the call of truth,
and those upon whom they call, apart from Him,
answer them nothing,
but it is as a man who stretches out his hands to water
that it may reach his mouth,
and it reaches it not The prayer of the unbelievers
goes only astray
- 15 To God bow all who are in the heavens and the earth,
willingly or unwillingly,
as do their shadows also in the mornings and the evenings

Say 'Who is the Lord of the heavens and of the earth?'

Say 'God'

Say 'Then have you taken unto you others beside Him
to be your protectors, even
such as have no power to profit or hurt themselves?'

Say 'Are the blind and the seeing man
equal, or are the shadows and the light equal?'

Or have they ascribed to God
associates who created as He created, so that creation
is all alike to them?'

Say 'God is the Creator of everything, and He is
the One, the Omnipotent'

He sends down out of heaven water,
and the wadis flow each in its measure,
and the torrent carries a swelling scum,
and out of that over which they kindle
fire, being desirous of ornament or ware,
out of that rises a scum the like of it
So God strikes both the true and the false
As for the scum, it vanishes as jetsam,
and what profits men abides in the earth
Even so God strikes His similitudes
For those who answer their Lord, the reward
most fair, and those who answer Him not—

if they possessed all that is in the earth,
 and the like of it with it, they would
 offer it for their ransom Those—
 theirs shall be the evil reckoning,
 and their refuge shall be Gehenna—
 an evil cradling!

What, is he who knows what is sent down to thee
 from thy Lord is the truth, like him who is blind?

20 Only men possessed of minds remember,
 who fulfil God's covenant, and break not the compact,
 who join what God has commanded shall be joined,
 and fear their Lord, and dread the evil reckoning,
 patient men, desirous of the Face of their Lord,
 who perform the prayer, and expend of that
 We have provided them, secretly and in public,
 and who avert evil with good—theirs shall be
 the Ultimate Abode,

Gardens of Eden which they shall enter,
 and those who were righteous of their fathers,
 and their wives, and their seed, shall enter them,
 and the angels shall enter unto them
 from every gate

'Peace be upon you, for that you were patient'
 Fair is the Ultimate Abode

25 And those who break the covenant of God
 after His compact, and who snap what God
 has commanded to be joined, and who work
 corruption in the earth—theirs shall be the curse,
 and theirs the Evil Abode

God outspreads and straitens His provision
 unto whomsoever He will They rejoice in
 this present life, and this present life,
 beside the world to come, is naught but
 passing enjoyment

The unbelievers say, 'Why has a sign not
 been sent down upon him from his Lord?'
 Say 'God leads astray whomsoever He will,

THUNDER

and He guides to Him all who are penitent '
Those who believe, their hearts being at rest
in God's remembrance—in God's remembrance
are at rest the hearts of those who believe
and do righteous deeds, theirs is blessedness
and a fair resort

Thus We have sent thee among a nation before
which other nations have passed away, to
recite to them that We have revealed to thee,
and yet they disbelieve in the All-merciful

Say

'He is my Lord—
there is no god but He In
Him I have put my trust,
and to Him I turn '

30 If only a Koran whereby the mountains were
set in motion, or the earth were cleft, or
the dead were spoken to—nay, but God's
is the affair altogether 'Did not the
believers know that, if God had willed, He
would have guided men all together? And
still the unbelievers are smitten by a
shattering for what they wrought, or it
alights nigh their habitation, until God's
promise comes, and God will not fail the tryst
Messengers indeed were scoffed at before thee,
and I respited the unbelievers, then I seized
them—and how was my retribution?

What, He who stands over every soul for what
it has earned?—And yet they ascribe
to God associates Say 'Name them! Or
will you tell Him what He knows not in the
earth? Or in apparent words?' Nay, but
decked out fair to the unbelievers is
their devising, and they are barred from
the way, and whomsoever God leads astray,
no guide has he

For them is chastisement in the present life,
and the chastisement of the world to come is
yet more grievous, they have none to defend
them from God

- 35 The likeness of Paradise, that is promised
to the godfearing beneath it rivers flow,
its produce is eternal, and its shade
That is the requital of the godfearing,
and the requital of the unbelievers is—
the Fire!

And those to whom We have given the Book
rejoice in what is sent down unto thee,
and of the parties some reject some of it

Say 'I have only been commanded
to serve God, and not to associate
aught with Him To Him I call, and
to Him I turn '

Even so We have sent it down as an
Arabic judgment And if thou dost
follow their caprices, after the
knowledge that has come to thee,
thou shalt have no protector against
God, and no defender

And We sent Messengers before thee, and We
assigned to them wives, and seed, and it was
not for any Messengers to bring a sign, but
by God's leave Every term has a Book

God blots out, and He establishes
whatsoever He will, and with Him is the
Essence of the Book

- 40 Whether We show thee a part of that We
promise them, or We call thee to Us, it is
thine only to deliver the Message, and
Ours the reckoning.

Have they not seen how We come to the land
diminishing it in its extremities? God
judges, none repels His judgment; He is swift
at the reckoning

THUNDER

Those that were before them devised, but God's
is the devising altogether He knows what
every soul earns The unbelievers shall
assuredly know whose will be the Ultimate
Abode

The unbelievers say, 'Thou art not an Envoy '
Say 'God suffices as a witness between me and
you, and whosoever possesses knowledge of
the Book '

XIV

ABRAHAM

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Ra

A Book We have sent down to thee
that thou mayest bring forth mankind
from the shadows to the light
by the leave of their Lord,
to the path of the All-mighty, the All-laudable,
God, to whom belongs
all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth
And woe to the unbelievers
for a terrible chastisement,
such as prefer the present life over the world to come,
and bar from God's way, desiring to make it crooked—
they are in far error And
We have sent no Messenger
save with the tongue of his people,
that he might make all clear to them,
then God leads astray whomsoever He will, and
He guides whomsoever He will, and He is
the All-mighty, the All-wise

5 And We sent Moses with Our signs—
'Bring forth thy people
from the shadows to the light
and remind thou them of the Days of God '
Surely in that are signs for every man
enduring, thankful'

And when Moses said to his people,
'Remember God's blessing upon you
when He delivered you from the folk
of Pharaoh, who were visiting you with

evil chastisement, slaughtering your
 sons, and sparing your women—and in
 that was a grievous trial from your
 Lord And when your Lord proclaimed,
 “If you are thankful, surely I will
 increase you, but if you are thankless
 My chastisement is surely terrible ” ’
 And Moses said, ‘If you are thankless
 you and whoso is on earth, all together,
 yet assuredly God is All-sufficient,
 All-laudable ’

Has there not come to you the tidings of those
 who were before you—the people of Noah,
 Ad, Thamood, and of those after them whom
 none knows but God? Their Messengers
 came to them with the clear signs, but they
 thrust their hands into their mouths, saying,
 ‘We certainly disbelieve in the Message
 you have been sent with, and we are in
 doubt, concerning that you call us unto,
 disquieting ’

Their Messengers said, ‘Is there any doubt
 regarding God, the Originator of the
 heavens and the earth, who calls you so
 that He may forgive you your sins, and
 defer you to a term stated?’ They said,
 ‘You are nothing but mortals, like us,
 you desire to bar us from that our fathers
 served, then bring us a manifest authority ’
 Their Messengers said to them, ‘We are nothing
 but mortals, like you, but God is gracious
 unto whomsoever He will of His servants
 It is not for us to bring you an authority
 save by the leave of God, and in God
 let the believers put all their trust
 And why should we not put our trust
 in God, seeing that He has guided us
 in our ways? We will surely endure

patiently, whatever you hurt us, and in God
 let all put their trust who put their trust '
 The unbelievers said to their Messengers,
 'We will assuredly expel you from our land,
 or you will surely return into our creed '
 Then did their Lord reveal unto them
 'We will surely destroy the evildoers,
 and We will surely make you to dwell
 in the land after them—that, for him
 who fears My station and fears My threat '
 They sought a judgment, then was disappointed
 every froward tyrant—beyond him Gehenna,
 and he is given to drink of oozing pus,
 the which he gulps, and can scarce swallow,
 and death comes upon him from every side,
 yet he cannot die, and still beyond him is
 a harsh chastisement

The likeness of those who disbelieve in their Lord
 their works are as ashes,
 whereon the wind blows strong
 upon a tempestuous day,
 they have no power over that they have earned—
 that is the far error!
 Hast thou not seen that God created
 the heavens and the earth in truth?
 If He will, He can put you away
 and bring a new creation, that
 is surely no great matter for God.

They sally forth unto God, all together,
 then say the weak to those who waxed proud,
 'We were your followers, will you avail us
 against the chastisement of God anything?'
 They say, 'If God had guided us, we
 would have guided you Alike it is for us
 whether we cannot endure, or whether
 we are patient, we have no asylum '
 And Satan says, when the issue is decided,

'God surely promised you a true promise,
and I promised you, then I failed you,
for I had no authority over you, but
that I called you, and you answered me
So do not blame me, but blame yourselves,
I cannot aid you, neither can you aid me
I disbelieved in your associating me with
God aforetime'

As for the evildoers, for them awaits a
painful chastisement,
but as for those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness, they shall be admitted
to gardens underneath which rivers flow,
therein dwelling forever,
by the leave of their Lord, their greeting
therein 'Peace!'

Hast thou not seen how God has struck
a similitude? A good word

is as a good tree—

its roots are firm,

and its branches are in heaven,

it gives its produce every season

by the leave of its Lord

So God strikes similitudes for men,

haply they will remember

And the likeness of a corrupt word

is as a corrupt tree—

uprooted from the earth,

having no stablishment

God confirms those who believe with

the firm word, in the present life

and in the world to come,

and God leads astray the evildoers,

and God does what He will

Hast thou not seen those who exchanged

the bounty of God with unthankfulness,

and caused their people to dwell in

the abode of ruin?—

35 Gehenna, wherein they are roasted,
 an evil stablishment!
 And they set up compeers to God, that
 they might lead astray from His way
 Say 'Take your joy! Your homecoming
 shall be—the Fire!'

Say to My servants who believe, that
 they perform the prayer, and expend of
 that We have provided them, secretly
 and in public, before a day comes
 wherein shall be neither bargaining
 nor befriending

It is God who created the heavens and the earth,
 and sent down out of heaven water
 wherewith He brought forth fruits to be your sustenance
 And He subjected to you the ships
 to run upon the sea at His commandment,
 and He subjected to you the rivers
 and He subjected to you the sun and moon
 constant upon their courses,
 and He subjected to you the night and day,
 and gave you of all you asked Him
 If you count God's blessing, you will never number it,
 surely man is sinful, unthankful!

And when Abraham said, 'My Lord,
 make this land secure, and turn me
 and my sons away from serving idols,
 my Lord, they have led astray many men
 Then whoso follows me belongs to me,
 and whoso rebels against me, surely Thou
 art All-forgiving, All-compassionate

40 Our Lord, I have made some of my seed to
 dwell in a valley where is no sown land
 by Thy Holy House, Our Lord, let them
 perform the prayer, and make hearts of
 men yearn towards them, and provide them

with fruits, haply they will be thankful
 Our Lord, Thou knowest what we keep secret
 and what we publish, from God nothing
 whatever is hidden in earth and heaven
 Praise be to God, who has given me,
 though I am old, Ishmael and Isaac,
 surely my Lord hears the petition
 My Lord, make me a performer of the
 prayer, and of my seed Our Lord,
 and receive my petition Our Lord,
 forgive Thou me and my parents, and
 the believers, upon the day when
 the reckoning shall come to pass '

Deem not that God is heedless of what the evildoers work,
 He is only deferring them to a day when eyes shall stare,
 when they shall run with necks outstretched and heads erect,
 their glances never returned on themselves, their hearts void
 And warn mankind of the day when the chastisement comes

[on them,

And those who did evil shall say, 'Our Lord, defer us
 to a near term, and we will answer Thy call, and follow
 the Messengers ' 'Ah, but did you not swear aforetime
 there should be no removing for you' And you dwelt
 in the dwelling-places of those who wronged themselves,
 and it became clear to you how We did with them, and
 how We struck similitudes for you They devised
 their devising, and their devising is known to God,
 though their devising were such as to remove mountains '
 So do not deem that God will fail in His promise to
 His Messengers, surely God is All-mighty, Vengeful
 Upon the day the earth shall be changed to other than the

[earth,

and the heavens and they sally forth unto God,
 the One, the Omnipotent

And thou shalt see the sinners that day coupled in fetters,
 of pitch their shirts, their faces enveloped by the Fire,
 that God may recompense every soul for its earnings, surely
 God is swift at the reckoning

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

This is a Message to be delivered to mankind
that they may be warned by it,
and that they may know that He
is One God,
and that all possessed of minds may remember

XV

EL-HIJR

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Ra

Those are the signs of the Book
and of a manifest Koran

Perchance the unbelievers will wish that
they had surrendered
leave them to eat, and to take their joy,
and to be bemused by hope, certainly
they will soon know!

Never a city have We destroyed, but it
had a known decree,
5 and no nation outstrips its term, nor
do they put it back

They say
‘Thou, upon whom the Remembrance is sent down,
thou art assuredly possessed!
Why dost thou not bring the angels unto us, if
thou speakest truly?’

We send not down the angels, save with truth,
then they would not be respited
It is We who have sent down the Remembrance,
and We watch over it

10 Indeed, We sent Messengers before thee, among
the factions of the ancients,
and not a single Messenger came to them, but
they mocked at him,
even so We cause it to enter into the hearts
of the sinners—
they believe not in it, though the wont of the
ancients is already gone

Though We opened to them a gate in heaven, and
 still they mounted through it,
 15 yet would they say, 'Our eyes have been dazzled,
 nay, we are a people bewitched!'

We have set in heaven constellations
 and decked them out fair to the beholders,
 and guarded them from every accursed Satan
 excepting such as listens by stealth—
 and he is pursued by a manifest flame
 And the earth—We stretched it forth, and cast
 on it firm mountains,
 and We caused to grow therein of every thing
 justly weighed, and
 20 there appointed for you livelihood, and for those
 you provide not for
 Naught is there, but its treasures are with Us,
 and We send it not down
 but in a known measure
 And We loose the winds fertilising,
 and We send down out of heaven water,
 then We give it to you to drink, and
 you are not its treasurers It is
 We who give life, and make to die,
 and it is We who are the inheritors
 We know the ones of you who press forward, and
 We know the laggards,
 25 and it is thy Lord shall muster them, and He is
 All-wise, All-knowing

Surely We created man of a clay
 of mud moulded,
 and the jinn created We before
 of fire flaming
 And when thy Lord said to the angels,
 'See, I am creating a mortal of a clay
 of mud moulded
 When I have shaped him, and breathed My spirit in
 him, fall you down, bowing before him!'

- 30 Then the angels bowed themselves
all together,
save Iblis, he refused to be among
those bowing
Said He, 'What ails thee, Iblis, that
thou art not among those bowing?'
Said he, 'I would never bow myself
before a mortal
whom Thou hast created of a clay
of mud moulded '
Said He, 'Then go thou forth hence,
thou art accursed
35 Upon thee shall rest the curse, till
the Day of Doom '
Said he, 'My Lord, respite me till the day
they shall be raised '
Said He, 'Thou art among the ones
that are respited unto the day
of a known time '
Said he, 'My Lord, for Thy perverting me
I shall deck all fair
to them in the earth,
and I shall pervert them, all together,
40 excepting those Thy servants among them
that are devoted '
Said He, 'This is for Me a straight path
over My servants
thou shalt have no authority, except those
that follow thee,
being perverse,
Gehenna shall be their promised land
all together
Seven gates it has, and unto each gate
a set portion
of them belongs '
45 But the godfearing shall be amidst gardens
and fountains
'Enter you them, in peace and security!'
We shall strip away all rancour that is

in their breasts,
 as brothers they shall be upon couches
 set face to face,
 no fatigue there shall smite them, neither
 shall they ever be driven forth from there
 Tell My servants

I am the All-forgiving, the All-compassionate,
 50 and that My chastisement
 is the painful chastisement

And tell them of the guests of Abraham,
 when they entered unto him, saying,
 'Peace!' He said, 'Behold, we are
 afraid of you ' They said, 'Be not
 afraid, behold, we give thee good tidings
 of a cunning boy ' He said, 'What,
 do you give me good tidings, though
 old age has smitten me? Of what do you
 55 give me good tidings?' They said, 'We
 give thee good tidings of truth Be not
 of those that despair ' He said, 'And who
 despairs of the mercy of his Lord,
 excepting those that are astray?'
 He said, 'And what is your business,
 envoys?' They said, 'We have been sent
 unto a people of sinners, excepting
 the folk of Lot, them we shall deliver
 60 all together, excepting his wife—
 we have decreed, she shall surely be
 of those that tarry ' So, when the envoys
 came to the folk of Lot, he said,
 'Surely you are a people unknown to me!'
 They said, 'Nay, but we have brought thee
 that concerning which they were doubting
 We have come to thee with the truth,
 and assuredly we speak truly
 65 So set forth, thou with thy family,
 in a watch of the night, and follow
 after the backs of them, and let not

any one of you turn round, and depart
 unto the place you are commanded '
 And We decreed for him that commandment,
 that the last remnant of those should be
 cut off in the morning And the people
 of the city came rejoicing He said,
 'These are my guests, put me not to shame,
 and fear God, and do not degrade me '

- 70 They said, 'Have we not forbidden thee all
 beings?' He said, 'These are my daughters,
 if you would be doing ' By thy life,
 they wandered blindly in their dazzlement,
 and the Cry seized them at the sunrise,
 and We turned it uppermost nethermost
 and rained on it stones of baked clay
 75 Surely in that are signs for such as mark,
 surely it is on a way yet remaining,
 surely in that is a sign for believers

Certainly the dwellers in the Thicket were evildoers,
 and We took vengeance on them The two of them were
 upon a roadway manifest

- 80 The dwellers in El-Hijr cried lies
 to the Envoys We brought them Our
 signs, and they turned away from them
 They were hewing the mountains into
 houses, therein dwelling securely,
 and the Cry seized them in the morning,
 that they earned did not avail them
- 85 We created not the heavens and the earth, and all
 that is between them, save in truth Surely the Hour
 is coming, so pardon thou, with a gracious pardoning
 Surely thy Lord, He is the All-creator, the All-knowing

We have given thee seven of the oft-repeated,
 and the mighty Koran

Stretch not thine eyes to that We have given
 pairs of them to enjoy,
 and do not sorrow for them, and lower thy wing
 unto the believers,
 and say, 'Surely, I am the manifest warner '
 90 So We sent it down
 to the partitioners, who have broken the Koran
 into fragments
 Now by thy Lord, We shall surely question them
 all together
 concerning that they were doing So shout that
 thou art commanded
 and turn thou away from the idolaters
 95 We suffice thee
 against the mockers, even against those who
 set up with God
 another god Certainly they will soon know!
 We know indeed
 thy breast is straitened by the things they say

Proclaim thy Lord's praise,
 and be of those that bow,
 and serve thy Lord, until
 the Certain comes to thee

XVI

THE BEE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

God's command comes,
so seek not to hasten it

Glory be to Him!

High be He exalted above that they associate with Him!
He sends down the angels with the Spirit of His command
upon whomsoever He will among His servants, saying

Give you warning
that there is no God but I,
so fear you Me!

He created the heavens and the earth in truth,
high be He exalted above that they associate with Him!
He created man of a sperm-drop, and, behold,
he is a manifest adversary And the cattle—
He created them for you, in them is warmth, and uses
various, and of them you eat, and there is beauty
in them for you, when you bring them home to rest
and when you drive them forth abroad to pasture,
and they bear your loads unto a land that you
never would reach, excepting with great distress
Surely your Lord is All-clement, All-compassionate
And horses, and mules, and asses, for you to ride,
and as an adornment, and He creates what you know not

God's it is to show the way,
and some do swerve from it
If He willed, He would have
guided you all together

It is He who sends down to you out of heaven water
of which you have to drink,

and of which trees, for you to pasture your herds,
and thereby He brings forth
for you crops, and olives, and palms, and vines,
and all manner of fruit

Surely in that is a sign for a people who reflect
And He subjected to you the night and day, and
the sun and moon, and the stars are subjected
by His command

Surely in that are signs for a people who understand
And that which He has multiplied for you in the earth
of diverse hues

Surely in that is a sign for a people who remember
It is He who subjected to you the sea, that you
may eat of it

fresh flesh, and bring forth out of it ornaments
for you to wear,
and thou mayest see the ships cleaving through it,
and that you may seek

of His bounty, and so haply you will be thankful
15 And He cast on the earth firm mountains, lest it
shake with you,

and rivers and ways, so haply you will be guided,
and waymarks, and by the stars they are guided

Is He who creates as
he who does not create? Will you not remember?
If you count God's blessing, you will never number it,
surely God is All-forgiving, All-compassionate

And God knows what you keep secret
and what you publish

20 And those they call upon, apart from God,
created nothing, and themselves are created,
dead, not alive, and are not aware when
they shall be raised

Your God is One God
And they who believe not in the world to come,
their hearts deny, and they have waxed proud
Without a doubt God

THE BEE

knows what they keep secret
and what they publish,
He loves not those that wax proud
And when it is said to them, 'What has your
Lord sent down?' they say, 'Fairy-tales
of the ancients'
That they may bear their loads complete
on the Day of Resurrection, and some of
the loads of those that they lead astray
without any knowledge O evil the
load they bear!

Those that were before them contrived, then God
came upon their building from the foundations,
and the roof fell down on them from over them,
and the chastisement came upon them from whence
they were not aware

Then on the Day of Resurrection He will degrade them,
saying, 'Where are My associates concerning which you
made a breach together?' Those that were given the
knowledge will say, 'Degradation today and evil
are on the unbelievers, whom the angels take while
still they are wronging themselves' Then they will offer
surrender 'We were doing nothing evil' 'Nay,
but surely God has knowledge of the things you did'
So enter the gates of Gehenna, there to dwell forever'
Evil is the lodging of those that wax proud And
it shall be said to the godfearing, 'What has your
Lord sent down?' They will say, 'Good! For those
who do good in this world good, and surely the abode
of the world to come is better, excellent is the abode
of the godfearing—Gardens of Eden they shall enter,
underneath which rivers flow, wherein they shall have
all they will So God recompenses the godfearing, whom
the angels take while they are goodly, saying, 'Peace
be on you! Enter Paradise for that you were doing'

Do they look for aught but that the angels

shall come to them, or thy Lord's command
shall come? So did those before them, and God
wronged them not, but themselves they wronged
So the evil things that they wrought
smote them, and they were encompassed by
that they mocked at

The idolators say, 'If God had willed
we would not have served, apart from Him,
anything, neither we nor our fathers,
nor would we have forbidden, apart from Him,
anything' So did those before them, yet
is aught for the Messengers, but to deliver
the manifest Message?

Indeed, We sent forth among every nation
a Messenger, saying 'Serve you God,
and eschew idols' Then some of them
God guided, and some were justly disposed
to error So journey in the land,
and behold how was the end of them
that cried lies

Though thou art ever so eager to guide them,
God guides not those whom He leads astray,
they have no helpers

40 They have sworn by God the most earnest oaths
God will never raise up him who dies, nay,
it is a promise binding upon Him, but
most men know not,
so that He may make clear to them that
whereon they were at variance, and that
the unbelievers may know that they
were truly liars

The only words We say to a thing, when We
desire it, is that We say to it 'Be,'
and it is

And those that emigrated in God's cause
after they were wronged—We shall surely
lodge them in this world in a goodly lodging,
and the wage of the world to come is greater,

THE BEE

did they but know,
even such men as are patient, and put their
trust in their Lord

We sent not any before thee, except men
to whom We revealed 'Question the people
of the Remembrance, if it should be that
you do not know'—
with the clear signs, and the Psalms, and
We have sent down to thee the Remembrance
that thou mayest make clear to mankind
what was sent down to them, and so haply
they will reflect

Do they feel secure, those who devise
evil things, that God will not cause the earth
to swallow them, or that the chastisement
will not come upon them, from whence
they are not aware?
Or that He will not seize them in their
going to and fro, and they will not be able
to frustrate Him?
Or that He will not seize them, little by little
destroying them? Surely thy Lord is All-clement,
All-compassionate

Have they not regarded all things that God has created
casting their shadows to the right and to the left,
bowing themselves before God in all lowness?
To God bows everything in the heavens, and every
creature crawling on the earth, and the angels
They have not waxed proud, they fear their Lord
above them, and they do what they are commanded

God says
'Take not to you two gods
He is only One God,
so have awe of Me '

- To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and earth,
His is the religion for ever Then
will you fear other than God?
- 55 Whatsoever blessing you have, it comes from God,
then when affliction visits you
it is unto Him that you groan
Then, when He removes the affliction from you,
lo, a party of you assign
associates to their Lord,
that they may show unthankfulness for that We have
given them So take your joy,
certainly you will soon know!
And they appoint a share of that We have provided
them to what they know not
By God, you shall be questioned
as to that you forged And they assign to God
daughters, glory be to Him!—
and they have their desire,
- 60 and when any of them is given the good tidings of
a girl, his face is darkened
and he chokes inwardly, as
he hides him from the people because of the evil
of the good tidings that
have been given unto him,
whether he shall preserve it in humiliation, or
trample it into the dust
Ah, evil is that they judge!

Those who believe not in the world to come, theirs
is the evil likeness, God's is the loftiest likeness,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise
If God should take men to task for their evil-doing, He
would not leave on the earth one creature that crawls,
but He is deferring
them to a term stated, and when their term is come
they shall not put it back by a single hour
nor put it forward

They assign to God that they themselves dislike,

THE BEE

and their tongues describe
falsehood, that the reward
most fair shall be theirs Without any doubt
theirs shall be the Fire,
and they are hastened in
By God, assuredly We sent Messengers to nations
before thee, but Satan
decked out fair to them
their deeds, he is their protector today, and
there yet awaits them
a painful chastisement
And We have not sent down upon thee the Book
except that thou mayest
make clear to them that
whereon they were at variance, and as a guidance
and as a mercy to
a people who believe

And it is God who sends down out of heaven water,
and therewith revives the
earth after it is dead
Surely in that is a sign for a people who have ears
And surely in the cattle there is a lesson for you,
We give you to drink of
what is in their bellies,
between filth and blood, pure milk, sweet to drinkers
And of the fruits of the palms and the vines, you take
therefrom an intoxicant
and a provision fair
Surely in that is a sign for a people who understand
And thy Lord revealed unto the bees, saying
'Take unto yourselves,
of the mountains, houses,
and of the trees, and of what they are building
Then eat of all manner of fruit, and follow
the ways of your Lord
easy to go upon'
Then comes there forth out of their bellies a drink
of diverse hues wherein

is healing for men
Surely in that is a sign for a people who reflect

God created you, then He will gather you
to Him, and some of you will be kept back
unto the vilest state of life, that after
knowing somewhat, they may know nothing,

God is All-knowing, All-powerful
And God has preferred some of you over others
in provision, but those that were preferred
shall not give over their provision
to that their right hands possess, so that
they may be equal therein What, and do they
deny God's blessing?

God has appointed for you of yourselves wives,
and He has appointed for you of your wives
sons and grandsons, and He has provided you
of the good things What, do they believe
in vanity, and do they disbelieve
in God's blessing?

75 And do they serve, apart from God,
that which has no power to provide them
anything from the heavens and the earth
and can do nothing?
So strike not any similitudes for God,
surely God knows,
and you know not

God has struck a similitude a servant
possessed by his master, having no power
over anything,
and one whom We have provided of Ourselves
with a provision fair, and he expends of it
secretly and openly
Are they equal? Praise belongs to God! Nay,
most of them know not
God has struck a similitude two men,
one of them dumb, having no power over
anything, and he is a burden upon his

THE BEE

master—wherever he despatches him,
 he brings no good
Is he equal to him who bids to justice, and is
 on a straight path?

To God belongs the Unseen in the heavens
 and in the earth
And the matter of the Hour is as a twinkling of
 the eye, or nearer
Surely God is powerful over everything

80 And it is God who brought you forth,
 knowing nothing, from your mothers' wombs,
 and He appointed for you hearing,
 and sight, and hearts,
 that haply so you will be thankful

Have they not regarded the birds, that are subjected
 in the air of heaven?
 Naught holds them but God,
surely in that are signs for a people who believe

And it is God who has appointed
 a place of rest
for you of your houses, and He has
 appointed for you
of the skins of the cattle houses
 you find light
on the day that you journey, and on
 the day you abide,
and of their wool, and of their fur,
 and of their hair
furnishing and an enjoyment for a while
And it is God who has appointed
 for you coverings
of the things He created, and He has
 appointed for you
of the mountains refuges, and He has
 appointed for you

shirts to protect you from the heat, and
 shirts to protect
 you from your own violence Even so He
 perfects His blessing
 upon you, that haply you will surrender
 So, if they turn
 their backs, thine it is only to deliver
 the manifest Message
 85 They recognize the blessing of God,
 then they deny it,
 and the most of them are the unthankful

And the day We shall raise up from every nation a witness,
 then to the unbelievers no leave shall be given, nor shall they
 be suffered to make amends And when the evildoers behold
 the chastisement, it shall not be lightened for them, and no
 respite shall be given them And when the idolaters behold
 their associates, they shall say, 'Our Lord, these are our
 associates on whom we called apart from Thee ' They will fling
 back at them the saying, 'Surely, you are truly liars "
 90 And they will offer God surrender that day, and there shall go
 astray from them that they were forging Those that disbelieve
 and bar from the way of God—them We shall give increase of
 chastisement upon chastisement, for that they were doing
 corruption And the day We shall raise up from every nation
 a witness against them from amongst them, and We shall bring
 thee as a witness against those

And We have sent down on thee the Book
 making clear everything, and as a guidance
 and a mercy, and as good tidings to
 those who surrender
 Surely God bids to justice and good-doing
 and giving to kinsmen, and He forbids
 indecency, dishonour, and insolence,
 admonishing you, so that haply
 you will remember
 Fulfil God's covenant, when you make

covenant, and break not the oaths
 after they have been confirmed, and you
 have made God your surety, surely God knows
 the things you do

And be not as a woman who breaks
 her thread, after it is firmly spun,
 into fibres, by taking your oaths
 as mere mutual deceit, one nation being
 more numerous than another nation God
 only tries you thereby, and certainly
 He will make clear to you upon the
 Day of Resurrection that whereon you
 were at variance

95 If God had willed, He would have made you
 one nation, but He leads astray
 whom He will, and guides whom He will,
 and you will surely be questioned about
 the things you wrought

Take not your oaths as mere mutual
 deceit, lest any foot should slip after
 it has stood firm, and you should taste
 evil, for that you barred from the way
 of God, and lest there should await you
 a mighty chastisement

And do not sell the covenant of God
 for a small price, surely what is
 with God—that is better for you,
 did you but know

What is with you comes to an end, but
 what is with God abides, and surely
 We shall recompense those who were patient
 their wage, according to the best
 of what they did

And whosoever does a righteous deed,
 be it male or female, believing, We
 shall assuredly give him to live a
 goodly life, and We shall recompense them
 their wage, according to the best
 of what they did

100 When thou recitest the Koran, seek refuge in God
 from the accursed Satan, he has
 no authority over those who believe and trust
 in their Lord, his authority
 is over those who take him for their friend
 and ascribe associates to God

 And when We exchange a verse
 in the place of another verse—
 and God knows very well
 what He is sending down—
 they say, 'Thou art a mere
 forger!' Nay, but the most
 of them have no knowledge
 Say 'The Holy Spirit
 sent it down from thy Lord
 in truth, and to confirm
 those who believe, and to be
 a guidance and good tidings
 to those who surrender'
 105 And We know very well that
 they say, 'Only a mortal
 is teaching him' The speech
 of him at whom they hint
 is barbarous, and this is
 speech Arabic, manifest

 Those that believe not in the signs of God
 God will not guide, there awaits them
 a painful chastisement
 They only forge falsehood, who believe
 not in the signs of God, and those—
 they are the liars
 Whoso disbelieves in God, after
 he has believed—excepting him
 who has been compelled, and his heart
 is still at rest in his belief—
 but whosoever's breast is expanded
 in unbelief, upon them shall rest

anger from God, and there awaits them
a mighty chastisement,
that, because they have preferred
the present life over the world to come,
and that God guides not the people
of the unbelievers

110

Those—God has set a seal on their
hearts, and their hearing, and their eyes,
and those—they are the heedless ones,
without a doubt, in the world to come they
will be the losers

Then, surely thy Lord—unto those
who have emigrated after persecution,
then struggled and were patient—surely
thy Lord thereafter is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

The day that every soul shall come disputing in its
own behalf, and every soul shall be paid in full
for what it wrought, and they shall not be wronged

God has struck a similitude a city
that was secure, at rest, its provision
coming to it easefully from every place,
then it was unthankful for the blessings
of God, so God let it taste the garment
of hunger and of fear, for the things
that they were working

There came indeed to them a Messenger from
amongst them, but they cried him lies, so
they were seized by the chastisement while
they were evildoers

115

So eat of what God has provided you
lawful and good, and be you thankful
for the blessing of God, if it be
Him that you serve

These things only He has forbidden you
carrion, blood, the flesh of swine,

what has been hallowed to other than God
 Yet whoso is constrained, not desiring
 nor transgressing, God is All-forgiving,
 All-compassionate

And do not say, as to what your tongues
 falsely describe, 'This is lawful, and
 this is forbidden,' so that you may
 forge against God falsehood, surely
 those who forge against God falsehood
 shall not prosper

A little enjoyment, then for them awaits
 a painful chastisement

And those of Jewry—We have forbidden
 them what We related to thee before,
 and We wronged them not, but they
 wronged themselves

120 Then, surely thy Lord—unto those who
 did evil in ignorance, then repented
 after that and put things right—surely
 thy Lord thereafter is All-forgiving,
 All-compassionate

Surely, Abraham was a nation
 obedient unto God, a man of pure faith
 and no idolater,
 showing thankfulness for His blessings,
 He chose him, and He guided him
 to a straight path

And We gave him in this world good,
 and in the world to come he shall be
 among the righteous

Then We revealed to thee 'Follow thou
 the creed of Abraham, a man of pure faith
 and no idolater'

125 The Sabbath was only appointed for those
 who were at variance thereon, surely
 thy Lord will decide between them
 on the Day of Resurrection, touching
 their differences

THE BEE

Call thou to the way of thy Lord
with wisdom and good admonition,
and dispute with them
in the better way
Surely thy Lord knows very well
those who have gone astray from
His way, and He knows very well
those who are guided
And if you chastise, chastise
even as you have been chastised,
and yet assuredly
if you are patient,
better it is for those patient
And be patient,
yet is thy patience only with
the help of God
And do not sorrow
for them, nor be thou straitened
for what they devise Surely
God is with those
who are godfearing, and those
who are good-doers

XVII

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Glory be to Him, who carried His servant by night
from the Holy Mosque to the Further Mosque
the precincts of which We have blessed,
that We might show him some of Our signs
He is the All-hearing, the All-seeing

And We gave Moses the Book, and made it
a guidance to the Children of Israel
'Take not unto yourselves any guardian
apart from Me '

The seed of those We bore with Noah, he was
a thankful servant

And We decreed for the Children of Israel
in the Book 'You shall do corruption
in the earth twice, and you shall ascend
exceeding high '

5 So, when the promise of the first of these
came to pass, We sent against you servants
of Ours, men of great might, and they went
through the habitations, and it was a
promise performed

Then We gave back to you the turn to
prevail over them, and We succoured you
with wealth and children, and We made you
a greater host

'If you do good, it is your own souls
you do good to, and if you do evil
it is to them likewise ' Then, when
the promise of the second came to pass,
We sent against you Our servants
to discountenance you, and to enter the
Temple, as they entered it the first time,

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

and to destroy utterly that which they
ascended to
Perchance your Lord will have mercy upon
you, but if you return, We shall return,
and We have made Gehenna a prison for
the unbelievers

10 Surely this Koran guides to the way that is straightest
and gives good tidings to the believers
who do deeds of righteousness, that theirs
shall be a great wage,
and that those who do not believe in the
world to come—we have prepared for them
a painful chastisement

Man prays for evil, as he prays for good,
man is ever hasty
We have appointed the night and the day
as two signs, then We have blotted out
the sign of the night, and made the sign
of the day to see, and that you may seek
bounty from your Lord, and that you may know
the number of the years, and the reckoning,
and everything We have distinguished
very distinctly

15 And every man—We have fastened to him
his bird of omen upon his neck, and We
shall bring forth for him, on the Day
of Resurrection, a book he shall find
spread wide open
'Read thy book! Thy soul suffices thee
this day as a reckoner against thee '
Whosoever is guided, is only guided
to his own gain, and whosoever goes
astray, it is only to his own loss,
no soul laden bears the load of another
We never chastise, until We send forth
a Messenger

And when We desire to destroy a city, We
command its men who live at ease, and they
commit ungodliness therein, then the Word
is realized against it, and We destroy
it utterly

How many generations We have destroyed
after Noah! Thy Lord suffices as one
who is aware of and sees the sins of

His servants

Whosoever desires this hasty world,
We hasten for him therein what We will
unto whomsoever We desire, then
We appoint for him Gehenna
wherein he shall roast, condemned
and rejected

20 And whosoever desires the world to come
and strives after it as he should,
being a believer—those, their striving
shall be thanked

Each We succour, these and those, from
thy Lord's gift, and thy Lord's gift
is not confined

Behold, how We prefer some of them
over others! And surely the world
to come is greater in ranks, greater
in preferment

Set not up with God
another god, or thou
wilt sit condemned
and forsaken

Thy Lord has decreed
you shall not serve
any but Him,

and to be good to parents,
whether one or both of them
attains old age with thee,
say not to them 'Fie'
neither chide them, but

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

25 speak unto them words
respectful,
and lower to them the
wing of humbleness
out of mercy and say,
'My Lord,
have mercy upon them,
as they raised me up
when I was little '

Your Lord knows very well what is in your hearts
if you are righteous,
for He is All-forgiving to those who are penitent
And give the kinsman his right,
and the needy, and the traveller,
and never squander,
the squanderers are brothers of
Satan, and Satan is unthankful
to his Lord

30 But if thou turnest from them,
seeking mercy from thy Lord that
thou hopest for, then speak unto
them gentle words
And keep not thy hand chained
to thy neck, nor outspread it
widespread altogether, or thou
wilt sit reproached
and denuded

Surely thy Lord outspreads and straitens His provision
unto whom He will,
surely He is aware of and sees His servants

And slay not your children for fear of poverty,
We will provide for you and them,
surely the slaying of them is a grievous sin
And approach not fornication,
surely it is an indecency, and evil as a way

35 And slay not the soul God has
forbidden, except by right Whosoever is slain
unjustly, We have appointed to

his next-of-kin authority, but let him not exceed
in slaying, he shall be helped

And do not approach the property of the orphan
save in the fairest manner, until he is of age
And fulfil the covenant, surely the covenant
shall be questioned of

And fill up the measure when you measure, and
weigh with the straight balance, that is better
and fairer in the issue

And pursue not that thou hast no knowledge of,
the hearing, the sight, the heart—all of those
shall be questioned of

And walk not in the earth exultantly, certainly
thou wilt never tear the earth open, nor attain
the mountains in height

40 All of that—the wickedness of it is hateful
in the sight of thy Lord

That is of the wisdom thy Lord has revealed to thee
set not up with God
another god, or thou
wilt be cast into
Gehenna, reproached
and rejected

What, has your Lord favoured you with sons
and taken to Himself from the angels
females? Surely it is a monstrous thing
you are saying!

We have turned about in this Koran, that
they may remember, and it increases them
only in aversion

Say 'If there had been other gods with Him,
as they say, in that case assuredly
they would have sought a way unto the
Lord of the Throne'
Glory be to Him!

45 High indeed be He exalted above that they say!
The seven heavens and the earth, and whosoever
in them is, extol Him, nothing is, that does not
proclaim His praise, but you do not understand their
extolling Surely He is All-clement, All-forgiving

When thou recitest the Koran, We place
between thee, and those who do not
believe in the world to come, a curtain
obstructing,

and We lay veils upon their hearts
lest they understand it, and in their ears
heaviness

And when thou mentionest thy Lord only
in the Koran, they turn in their traces
in aversion

50 We know very well how they listen
when they listen to thee, and when
they conspire, when the evildoers
say, 'You are only following a man
bewitched!'

Behold, how they strike similitudes
for thee, and go astray, and cannot
find a way!

They say, 'What, when we are bones
and broken bits, shall we really
be raised up again in a new
creation?'

Say 'Let you be stones, or iron,
or some creation yet more monstrous
in your minds!' Then they will say,
'Who will bring us back?' Say 'He
who originated you the first time '
Then they will shake their heads at thee,
and they will say, 'When will it be'
Say 'It is possible that it may
be nigh,

on the day when He will call you, and
you will answer praising Him, and

you will think you have but tarried
a little '

55 And say to My servants, that they say
words that are kindlier For surely
Satan provokes strife between them,
and Satan is ever a manifest
foe to man

Your Lord knows you very well,
if He will, He will have mercy on you,
or, if He will, He will chastise you
We sent thee not to be a guardian
over them

And thy Lord knows very well all
who are in the heavens and the earth,
and We have preferred some Prophets
over others, and We gave to David
Psalms

Say 'Call on those you asserted
apart from Him, they have no power
to remove affliction from you, or to
transfer it '

Those they call upon are themselves
seeking the means to come to their Lord,
which of them shall be nearer, they hope
for His mercy, and fear His chastisement
Surely thy Lord's chastisement is a thing
to beware of

60 No city is there, but We shall destroy it
before the Day of Resurrection, or
We shall chastise it with a terrible
chastisement, that is in the Book
inscribed

Naught prevented Us from sending the signs
but that the ancients cried lies to them,
and We brought Thamood the She-camel
visible, but they did her wrong

And We do not send the signs, except
to frighten

And when We said to thee, 'Surely
thy Lord encompasses men,' and We made
the vision that We showed thee and the
tree cursed in the Koran to be only
a trial for men, and We frighten them,
but it only increases them in great
insolence

And when We said to the angels, 'Bow
yourselves to Adam', so they bowed
themselves, save Iblis, he said, 'Shall I
bow myself unto one Thou hast created
of clay?'

He said, 'What thinkest Thou? This whom
Thou hast honoured above me—if Thou
deferrest me to the Day of Resurrection
I shall assuredly master his seed,
save a few '

65 Said He, 'Depart! Those of them
that follow thee—surely Gehenna
shall be your recompense, an ample
recompense!

And startle whomsoever of them thou
canst with thy voice, and rally
against them thy horsemen and thy foot,
and share with them in their wealth
and their children, and promise them!'
But Satan promises them naught, except
delusion

'Surely over My servants thou shalt have
no authority ' Thy Lord suffices as
a guardian

Your Lord it is who drives for you the ships on the sea
that you may seek His bounty, surely
He is All-compassionate towards you
And when affliction visits you upon the sea, then
there go astray those on whom you call

except Him, and when He delivers you
to land, you turn away, man is ever unthankful
70 Do you feel secure that He will not
cause the shore to swallow you up,
or loose against you a squall of pebbles, then
you will find no guardian for you?
Or do you feel secure that He will
not send you back into it a second time, and loose
against you a hurricane of wind and
drown you for your thanklessness,
then you will find no prosecutor for you against Us?

We have honoured the Children of Adam
and carried them on land and sea,
and provided them with good things,
and preferred them greatly over many of
those We created
On the day when We shall call all men
with their record, and whoso is given his
book in his right hand—those shall read
their book, and they shall not be wronged
a single date-thread
And whosoever is blind in this world
shall be blind in the world to come,
and he shall be even further astray
from the way
75 Indeed they were near to seducing thee
from that We revealed to thee, that thou
mightest forge against Us another, and
then they would surely have taken thee
as a friend,
and had We not confirmed thee, surely
thou wert near to inclining unto them
a very little,
then would We have let thee taste the double
of life and the double of death, and then
thou wouldst have found none to help thee
against Us
Indeed they were near to startling thee

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

from the land, to expel thee from it,
and then they would have tarried after thee
only a little—
the wont of those We sent before thee of
Our Messengers, thou wilt find no change
to Our wont

Perform the prayer
at the sinking of the sun to the darkening of the night
and the recital of dawn,
surely the recital of dawn is witnessed
And as for the night,
keep vigil a part of it, as a work of supererogation for thee,
it may be that thy Lord will
raise thee up to a laudable station
And say 'My Lord,
lead me in with a just ingoing, and lead me out with a
just outgoing, grant me
authority from Thee, to help me '
And say
'The truth has come, and falsehood has vanished away,
surely falsehood
is ever certain to vanish '

And We send down, of the Koran,
that which is a healing and a mercy
to the believers, and the unbelievers
it increases not, except in loss
And when We bless man, he turns
away, and withdraws aside, but when
evil visits him, he is in despair
Say 'Every man works according to
his own manner, but your Lord knows
very well what man is best guided
as to the way '

They will question thee concerning
the Spirit Say 'The Spirit is of
the bidding of my Lord You have

been given of knowledge nothing
except a little '

- 90 If We willed, We could take away that
We have revealed to thee, then thou
wouldst find none thereover to guard
thee against Us,
excepting by some mercy of thy Lord,
surely His favour to thee is great
Say 'If men and jinn banded together
to produce the like of this Koran,
they would never produce its like,
not though they backed one another '
We have indeed turned about for men
in this Koran every manner of
similitude, yet most men refuse all
but unbelief
They say, 'We will not believe thee till
thou makest a spring to gush forth from
the earth for us,
or till thou possessest a garden
of palms and vines, and thou makest
rivers to gush forth abundantly
all amongst it,
or till thou makest heaven to fall,
as thou assertest, on us in fragments,
or thou bringest God and the angels
as a surety,
95 or till thou possessest a house of gold
ornament, or till thou goest up into
heaven, and we will not believe thy
going up till thou bringest down on us
a book that we may read Say 'Glory be
to my Lord! Am I aught but a mortal,
a Messenger?'
And naught prevented men from believing
when the guidance came to them, but that
they said, 'Has God sent forth a mortal
as Messenger?'

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

Say 'Had there been in the earth angels
walking at peace, We would have sent down
upon them out of heaven an angel

as Messenger'

Say 'God suffices as a witness between me
and you, surely He is aware of and sees
His servants'

Whomsoever God guides,
he is rightly guided,
and whom He leads astray—
thou wilt not find for them
protectors, apart from Him
And We shall muster them
on the Resurrection Day
upon their faces,
blind, dumb, deaf,
their refuge shall be Gehenna,
and whensoever it abates
We shall increase for them
the Blaze

That is their recompense
because they disbelieved in

Our signs

and said, 'What, when we are bones
and broken bits, shall we really
be raised up again in a new
creation?'

Have they not seen that God,
who created the heavens
and earth, is powerful to
create the like of them?
He has appointed for them
a term, no doubt of it,
yet the unbelievers refuse
all but unbelief

Say 'If you possessed the
treasuries of my Lord's
mercy, yet would you

hold back for fear of
expending, and man is
ever niggardly '

And We gave Moses nine signs,
clear signs Ask the Children of Israel
when he came to them, and Pharaoh
said to him, 'Moses, I think thou art
bewitched '

He said, 'Indeed thou knowest that none
sent these down, except the Lord
of the heavens and earth, as clear
proofs, and, Pharaoh, I think thou art
accursed '

105 He desired to startle them from the land,
and We drowned him and those with him, all
together

And We said to the Children of Israel
after him, 'Dwell in the land, and
when the promise of the world to come'
comes to pass, We shall bring you
a rabble '

With the truth We have sent it down,
and with the truth it has come down,
and We have sent thee not, except
good tidings to bear, and warning,
and a Koran We have divided,
for thee to recite it to mankind
at intervals, and We have sent it down
successively

Say 'Believe in it, or believe not,
those who were given the knowledge before it
when it is recited to them, fall down
upon their faces prostrating, and say,
"Glory be to our Lord! Our Lord's promise is
performed "

And they fall down upon their faces

THE NIGHT JOURNEY

weeping, and it increases them in
humility '

110

Say 'Call upon God, or call upon
the Merciful, whichsoever you call
upon, to Him belong the Names Most
Beautiful '

And be thou not loud in thy prayer,
nor hushed therein,
but seek thou for a way between that
And say
'Praise belongs to God, who has not
taken to Him a son,
and who has not any associate in the
Kingdom,
nor any protector out of humbleness '
And magnify Him
with repeated magnificats

XVIII

THE CAVE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Praise belongs to God
who has sent down upon His servant the Book
and has not assigned unto it any
crookedness,
might, to warn of great violence
from Him, and to give good tidings
unto the believers, who do righteous deeds,
that theirs shall be a goodly wage
therein to abide for
ever,
and to warn those who say, 'God has taken to Himself
a son',
they have no knowledge of it, they
nor their fathers, a monstrous word
it is, issuing out of their mouths,
they say nothing but a lie
5 Yet perchance, if they believe not
in this tidings, thou wilt consume
thyself, following after them, of
grief
We have appointed all that is on the earth
for an adornment for it, and that We may
try which of them is fairest in
works,
and We shall surely make all that is on it
barren dust

Or dost thou think the Men of the Cave
and Er-Rakeem were among Our signs a
wonder?

When the youths took refuge in the Cave
saying, 'Our Lord, give us mercy from Thee,

THE CAVE

and furnish us with rectitude in our
affair '

10 Then We smote their ears many years in
the Cave

Afterwards We raised them up again, that
We might know which of the two parties
would better calculate the while they had
tarried

We will relate to thee their tidings
truly They were youths who believed
in their Lord, and We increased them in
guidance

And We strengthened their hearts, when
they stood up and said, 'Our Lord is
the Lord of the heavens and earth,
we will not call upon any god, apart
from Him, or then we had spoken
outrage

These our people have taken to them
other gods, apart from Him Ah, if only
they would bring some clear authority
regarding them! But who does greater
evil than he who forges against God
a lie?

15 So, when you have gone apart from them
and that they serve, excepting God,
take refuge in the Cave, and your Lord
will unfold to you of His mercy, and will
furnish you with a gentle issue of your
affair '

And thou mightest have seen the sun,
when it rose, inclining from their Cave
towards the right, and, when it set,
passing them by on the left, while they
were in a broad fissure of the Cave
That was one of God's signs, whomsoever
God guides, he is rightly guided,
and whomsoever He leads astray, thou
wilt not find for him a protector to

direct

Thou wouldst have thought them awake,
as they lay sleeping, while We turned them
now to the right, now to the left,
and their dog stretching its paws on
the threshold Hadst thou observed them
surely thou wouldst have turned thy back on
them in flight, and been filled with terror
of them

And even so We raised them up again
that they might question one another
One of them said, 'How long have you
tarried?' They said, 'We have tarried
a day, or part of a day' They said,
'Your Lord knows very well how long
you have tarried Now send one of you
forth with this silver to the city,
and let him look for which of them has
purest food, and bring you provision thereof,
let him be courteous, and apprise no man
of you

If they should get knowledge of you
they will stone you, or restore you to
their creed, then you will not prosper
ever'

20 And even so We made them stumble upon
them, that they might know that God's
promise is true, and that the Hour—
there is no doubt of it When they were
contending among themselves of their affair
then they said, 'Build over them a
building, their Lord knows of them very well'
Said those who prevailed over their affair,
'We will raise over them a place of
worship'

(They will say, 'Three, and their dog
was the fourth of them' They will say,
'Five, and their dog was the sixth of them'
guessing at the Unseen They will say,

THE CAVE

'Seven, and their dog was the eighth of them '
Say 'My Lord knows very well their
number, and none knows them, except
a few '

So do not dispute with them, except
in outward disputation, and ask not
any of them for a pronouncement
on them

And do not say, regarding anything,
'I am going to do that tomorrow,'
but only, 'If God will', and mention
thy Lord, when thou forgettest, and say,
'It may be that my Lord will guide me
unto something nearer to rectitude
than this ')

And they tarried in the Cave three
hundred years, and to that they added
nine more

25 Say 'God knows very well how long
they tarried To Him belongs the Unseen
in the heavens and in the earth
How well He sees! How well He hears!
They have no protector, apart from Him,
and He associates in His government
no one '

Recite what has been revealed to thee of the Book of thy Lord,
no man can change His words Apart from Him, thou wilt find
no refuge

And restrain thyself with those who call upon their Lord
at morning and evening, desiring His countenance,
and let not thine eyes turn away from them, desiring
the adornment of the present life, and obey not him
whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance
so that he follows his own lust, and his affair has become
all excess

Say 'The truth is from your Lord, so let whosoever will
believe, and let whosoever will disbelieve ' Surely We
have prepared for the evildoers a fire, whose pavilion

encompasses them, if they call for succour, they will be succoured with water like molten copper, that shall scald their faces—how evil a potion, and how evil a resting-place!

Surely those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness—surely We leave not to waste the wage of him who does good works,

- 30 those—theirs shall be Gardens of Eden, underneath which rivers flow, therein they shall be adorned with bracelets of gold, and they shall be robed in green garments of silk and brocade, therein reclining upon couches—O, how excellent a reward! And O, how fair a resting-place!

And strike for them a similitude
two men

To one of them We assigned two gardens of vines, and surrounded them with palm-trees, and between them We set a sown field, each of the two gardens yielded its produce and failed naught in any wise, and We caused to gush amidst them a river
So he

had fruit, and he said to his fellow, as he was conversing with him, 'I have more abundance of wealth than thou and am mightier in respect of men' And he entered his garden, wronging himself, he said, 'I do not think that this will ever perish, I do not think that the Hour is coming, and if I am indeed returned to my Lord, I shall surely find a better resort than this'

- 35 Said his fellow,
as he was conversing with him, 'What, disbelievest thou in Him who created thee of dust, then of a sperm-drop, then shaped thee as a man? But lo,
He is God, my Lord,

THE CAVE

and I will not associate with my Lord
any one

Why, when thou wentest into thy garden,
didst thou not say, "As God will,
there is no power except in God"?

If thou seest me, that I am less
than thou in wealth and children, yet
it may be that my Lord will give me
better than thy garden, and loose on it
a thunderbolt out of heaven, so that
in the morning it will be a slope
of dust,

or in the morning the water of it will
be sunk into the earth, so that thou
wilt not be able to seek it out '

40 And his fruit was all encompassed,
and in the morning he was wringing
his hands for that he had expended
upon it, and it was fallen down upon
its trellises, and he was saying,
'Would I had not associated with my Lord
any one!'

But there was no host to help him,
apart from God, and he was helpless
Thereover protection belongs only to God
the True, He is best rewarding, best in
the issue

And strike for them the similitude of
the present life
it is as water that We send down
out of heaven, and the plants of
the earth mingle with it, and in
the morning it is straw the winds
scatter, and God is omnipotent over
everything

Wealth and sons are the adornment of the present world,
but the abiding things, the deeds of righteousness,

- are better with God in reward, and better in hope
 45 And on the day We shall set the mountains in motion,
 and thou seest the earth coming forth, and We muster them
 so that We leave not so much as one of them behind,
 and they shall be presented before their Lord in ranks—
 'You have come to Us, as We created you upon the first time,
 nay, you asserted We should not appoint for you a tryst '
 And the Book shall be set in place, and thou wilt see
 the sinners fearful at what is in it, and saying,
 'Alas for us! How is it with this Book, that it leaves
 nothing behind, small or great, but it has numbered it'
 And they shall find all they wrought present, and thy Lord
 shall not wrong anyone

And when We said to the angels, 'Bow
 yourselves to Adam', so they bowed
 themselves, save Iblis, he was one of
 the jinn, and committed ungodliness
 against his Lord's command What,
 and do you take him and his seed
 to be your friends, apart from Me,
 and they an enemy to you? How evil
 is that exchange for the evildoers!
 I made them not witnesses of the
 creation of the heavens and earth,
 neither of the creation of themselves,
 I would not ever take those who lead
 others astray to be My supporters

- 50 And on the day He shall say, 'Call on My associates whom
 you asserted', and then they shall call on them, but they
 will not answer them, and We shall set a gulf between them
 Then the evildoers will see the Fire, and think that they
 are about to fall into it, and will find no escape from it

We have indeed turned about for men
 in this Koran every manner of
 similitude, man is the most disputatious
 of things

THE CAVE

And naught prevented men from believing
when the guidance came unto them,
and seeking their Lord's forgiveness,
but that the wont of the ancients
should come upon them, or that the
chastisement should come upon them

face to face

And We send not the Envoys, but
good tidings to bear, and warning
Yet do the unbelievers dispute
with falsehood, that they may rebut
thereby the truth They have taken
My signs, and what they are warned of,

in mockery

And who does greater evil than he
who, being reminded of the signs
of his Lord, turns away from them and
forgets what his hands have forwarded?
Surely We have laid veils on their hearts
lest they understand it, and in their ears

heaviness,

and though thou callest them to the
guidance, yet they will not be guided

ever

But thy Lord is the All-forgiving,
full of mercy If He should take them
to task for that they have earned, He would
hasten for them the chastisement, but they
have a tryst, from which they will find no
escape

And those cities, We destroyed them when they
did evil, and appointed for their destruction

a tryst

And when Moses said to his page,
'I will not give up until I reach
the meeting of the two seas,
though I go on for many years '
Then, when they reached their meeting,

they forgot their fish, and it took
 its way into the sea, burrowing
 When they had passed over, he said
 to his page, 'Bring us our breakfast,
 indeed, we have encountered
 weariness from this our journey '
 He said, 'What thinkest thou? When we
 took refuge in the rock, then I
 forgot the fish—and it was Satan
 himself that made me forget it
 so that I should not remember it—
 and so it took its way into
 the sea in a manner marvellous '
 Said he, 'This is what we were
 seeking!' And so they returned
 upon their tracks, retracing them
 Then they found one of Our servants
 unto whom We had given mercy
 from Us, and We had taught him
 knowledge proceeding from Us
 65 Moses said to him, 'Shall I follow thee
 so that thou teachest me, of what
 thou hast been taught, right judgment?'
 Said he, 'Assuredly thou wilt not
 be able to bear with me patiently
 And how shouldst thou bear patiently
 that thou hast never encompassed
 in thy knowledge?' He said,
 'Yet thou shalt find me, if God
 will, patient, and I shall not
 rebel against thee in anything '
 Said he, 'Then if thou followest
 me, question me not on anything
 until I myself introduce
 the mention of it to thee '
 70 So they departed, until, when
 they embarked upon the ship,
 he made a hole in it He said,
 'What, hast thou made a hole in it

THE CAVE

so as to drown its passengers? Thou
hast indeed done a grievous thing '
Said he, 'Did I not say that thou
couldst never bear with me patiently?'
He said, 'Do not take me to task
that I forgot, neither constrain me
to do a thing too difficult '
So they departed, until, when
they met a lad, he slew him
He said, 'What, hast thou slain
a soul innocent, and that not to
retaliate for a soul slain? Thou
hast indeed done a horrible thing '
Said he, 'Did I not say that thou
couldst never bear with me patiently?'
He said, 'If I question thee
on anything after this,
then keep me company no more,
thou hast already experienced
excuse sufficient on my part '
So they departed, until, when
they reached the people of a city,
they asked the people for food,
but they refused to receive them
hospitably There they found
a wall about to tumble down,
and so he set it up He said,
'If thou hadst wished, thou couldst
have taken a wage for that '
Said he, 'This is the parting between
me and thee Now I will tell thee
the interpretation of that
thou couldst not bear patiently
As for the ship, it belonged
to certain poor men, who toiled
upon the sea, and I desired
to damage it, for behind them
there was a king who was seizing
every ship by brutal force

80

As for the lad, his parents were
 believers, and we were afraid
 he would impose on them insolence
 and unbelief, so we desired
 that their Lord should give to them
 in exchange one better than he in
 purity, and nearer in tenderness
 As for the wall, it belonged
 to two orphan lads in the city,
 and under it was a treasure
 belonging to them Their father
 was a righteous man, and thy Lord
 desired that they should come of age
 and then bring forth their treasure
 as a mercy from thy Lord I
 did it not of my own bidding
 This is the interpretation of that
 thou couldst not bear patiently '

85

They will question thee concerning
 Dhool Karnaim Say 'I will
 recite to you a mention of him '
 We established him in the land,
 and We gave him a way to everything,
 and he followed a way
 until, when he reached the setting
 of the sun, he found it setting
 in a muddy spring, and he found
 nearby a people
 We said, 'O Dhool Karnaim,
 either thou shalt chastise them,
 or thou shalt take towards them a
 way of kindness '
 He said, 'As for the evildoer,
 him we shall chastise, then he
 shall be returned to his Lord
 and He shall chastise him with a
 horrible chastisement
 But as for him who believes, and

THE CAVE

does righteousness, he shall receive
as recompense the reward most fair,
and we shall speak to him, of our
command, easiness '

Then he followed a way
until, when he reached the rising
of the sun, he found it rising
upon a people for whom We had
not appointed any veil to shade
them from it

90 So, and We encompassed in knowledge what
was with him

Then he followed a way
until, when he reached between the
two barriers, he found this side
of them a people scarcely able to
understand speech

They said, 'O Dhool Karnain, behold,
Gog and Magog are doing corruption
in the earth, so shall we assign
to thee a tribute, against thy setting
up a barrier between us and
between them?'

He said, 'That wherein my Lord has
established me is better, so aid me
forcefully, and I will set up
a rampart between you and
between them

95 Bring me ingots of iron!' Until,
when he had made all level between
the two cliffs, he said, 'Blow!' Until,
when he had made it a fire, he said,
'Bring me, that I may pour molten
brass on it '

So they were unable either to scale it
or pierce it

He said, 'This is a mercy
from my Lord

But when the promise of my Lord

comes to pass, He will make it into
powder, and my Lord's promise
is ever true '

Upon that day We shall leave them surging on one another
and the Trumpet shall be blown, and We shall gather them
[together,

100 and upon that day We shall present Gehenna to the unbelievers
whose eyes were covered against My remembrance, and they
were not able to hear What, do the unbelievers reckon
that they may take My servants as friends, apart from Me?
We have prepared Gehenna for the unbelievers' hospitality

Say 'Shall We tell you who will be
the greatest losers in their works?
Those whose striving goes astray
in the present life, while they think
that they are working good deeds
105 Those are they that disbelieve in the
signs of their Lord and the encounter
with Him, their works have failed,
and on the Day of Resurrection We
shall not assign to them any weight
That is their recompense—Gehenna
for that they were unbelievers and took
My signs and My messengers in mockery
But those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness—the Gardens of
Paradise shall be their hospitality,
therein to dwell forever,
desiring no removal out of them '

Say 'If the sea were ink
for the Words of my Lord,
the sea would be spent before the Words of my Lord are spent,
though We brought replenishment the like of it '

110 Say 'I am only a mortal
the like of you, it is revealed to me

THE CAVE

that your God
is One God
So let him, who hopes for
the encounter with his Lord,
work righteousness, and not associate with his Lord's service
anyone '

XIX

MARY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Kaf Ha Ya Ain Sad

The mention of thy Lord's mercy
unto His servant Zachariah,
when he called upon his Lord
secretly
saying, 'O my Lord, behold
the bones within me are feeble
and my head is all aflame with
hoariness

And in calling on Thee, my Lord,
I have never been hitherto
unprosperous

5 And now I fear my kinsfolk
after I am gone, and my wife
is barren So give me, from Thee,
a kinsman
who shall be my inheritor
and the inheritor of the House
of Jacob, and make him, my Lord,
well-pleasing '
'O Zachariah, We give thee
good tidings of a boy, whose name
is John
No namesake have We given him
aforetime '

He said, 'O my Lord, how
shall I have a son, seeing
my wife is barren, and I
have attained to the declining
of old age'

10 Said He, 'So it shall be, thy

MARY

Lord says, "Easy is that for
Me, seeing that I created
thee aforetime, when thou wast
nothing " "

He said, 'Lord, appoint to me
some sign ' Said He, 'Thy sign
is that thou shalt not speak to
men, though being without fault,
three nights '

So he came forth unto his
people from the Sanctuary,
then he made signal to them,
'Give you glory at dawn and
evening '

'O John, take the Book forcefully',
and We gave him judgment, yet a
little child,

and a tenderness from Us,
and purity, and he was
godfearing, and cherishing
his parents, not arrogant,
rebellious

15 'Peace be upon him, the day
he was born, and the day he
dies, and the day he is raised
up alive!'

And mention in the Book Mary
when she withdrew from her people
to an eastern place,
and she took a veil apart from them,
then We sent unto her Our Spirit
that presented himself to her
a man without fault

She said, 'I take refuge in
the All-merciful from thee!'

If thou fearest God ' '

He said, 'I am but a messenger
come from thy Lord, to give thee

- a boy most pure '
 20 She said, 'How shall I have a son
 whom no mortal has touched, neither
 have I been unchaste?'
 He said, 'Even so thy Lord has said
 "Easy is that for Me, and that We
 may appoint him a sign unto men
 and a mercy from Us, it is
 a thing decreed "'
 So she conceived him, and withdrew with him
 to a distant place
 And the birthpangs surprised her by
 the trunk of the palm-tree She said,
 'Would I had died ere this, and become
 a thing forgotten!'
 But the one that was below her
 called to her, 'Nay, do not sorrow,
 see, thy Lord has set below thee
 a rivulet'
 25 Shake also to thee the palm-trunk,
 and there shall come tumbling upon thee
 dates fresh and ripe
 Eat therefore, and drink, and be
 comforted, and if thou shouldst see
 any mortal,
 say, "I have vowed to the All-merciful
 a fast, and today I will not speak
 to any man "'
 Then she brought the child to her folk
 carrying him, and they said,
 'Mary, thou hast surely committed
 a monstrous thing!'
 Sister of Aaron, thy father was not
 a wicked man, nor was thy mother
 a woman unchaste '
 30 Mary pointed to the child then,
 but they said, 'How shall we speak
 to one who is still in the cradle,
 a little child'

MARY

He said, 'Lo, I am God's servant,
 God has given me the Book, and
 made me a Prophet
 Blessed He has made me, wherever
 I may be, and He has enjoined me
 to pray, and to give the alms, so
 long as I live,
 and likewise to cherish my mother,
 He has not made me arrogant,
 unprosperous
 Peace be upon me, the day I was born,
 and the day I die, and the day I am
 raised up alive!'
 That is Jesus, son of Mary,
 in word of truth, concerning which
 they are doubting
 It is not for God to take a son
 unto Him Glory be to Him! When He
 decrees a thing, He but says to it
 'Be,' and it is
 Surely God is my Lord, and your
 Lord, so serve you Him This is
 a straight path

But the parties have fallen into variance among themselves,
 then woe to those who disbelieve for the scene of a dreadful day
 How well they will hear and see on the day they come to Us!
 But the evildoers even today are in error manifest
 Warn thou them of the day of anguish, when the matter
 shall be determined, and they yet heedless and unbelieving
 Surely We shall inherit the earth and all that are upon it,
 and unto Us they shall be returned

And mention in the Book Abraham,
 surely he was a true man, a Prophet
 When he said to his father, 'Father,
 why worshippest thou that which neither
 hears nor sees, nor avails thee anything?
 Father, there has come to me knowledge

- such as came not to thee, so follow me,
 and I will guide thee on a level path
 45 Father, serve not Satan, surely Satan
 is a rebel against the All-merciful
 Father, I fear that some chastisement
 from the All-merciful will smite thee,
 so that thou becomest a friend to Satan '
 Said he, 'What, art thou shrinking
 from my gods, Abraham? Surely, if thou
 givest not over, I shall stone thee,
 so forsake me now for some while '
 He said, 'Peace be upon thee'
 I will ask my Lord to forgive thee,
 surely He is ever gracious to me
 Now I will go apart from you
 and that you call upon, apart from
 God, I will call upon my Lord,
 and haply I shall not be, in calling
 upon my Lord, unprosperous '
 50 So, when he went apart from them
 and that they were serving, apart
 from God, We gave him Isaac and
 Jacob, and each We made a Prophet,
 and We gave them of Our mercy,
 and We appointed unto them
 a tongue of truthfulness, sublime

And mention in the Book Moses,
 he was devoted, and he was
 a Messenger, a Prophet
 We called to him from the right side
 of the Mount, and We brought him
 near in communion
 And We gave him his brother Aaron, of
 Our mercy, a Prophet

- 55 And mention in the Book Ishmael,
 he was true to his promise, and he was
 a Messenger, a Prophet.

MARY

He bade his people to pray
and to give the alms, and he was
pleasing to his Lord

And mention in the Book Idris, he was
a true man, a Prophet
We raised him up to a high place

These are they whom God has blessed
among the Prophets
of the seed of Adam, and of those
We bore with Noah, and of the seed of
Abraham and Israel,
and of those We guided and chose
When the signs of the All-merciful were
recited to them,
they fell down prostrate, weeping

- 60 Then there succeeded after them a succession
who wasted the prayer, and followed lusts, so
they shall encounter error
save him who repents, and believes, and
does a righteous deed, those—they shall
enter Paradise, and they shall not
be wronged anything,
Gardens of Eden that the All-merciful
promised His servants in the Unseen, His
promise is ever performed
There they shall hear no idle talk, but only
'Peace' There they shall have their provision
at dawn and evening
That is Paradise which We shall give
as an inheritance to those of Our servants
who are godfearing

- 65 We come not down, save at the commandment of thy Lord
To Him belongs
all that is before us, and all that is behind us, and all
between that

And thy Lord is never forgetful,
 Lord He of the heavens and earth and all that is between them
 So serve Him,
 and be thou patient in His service, knowest thou any that
 can be named with His Name?

Man says, 'What, when I am dead
 shall I then be brought forth alive?'
 Will not man remember that We created
 him aforetime, when he was nothing?
 Now, by thy Lord, We shall surely muster them, and the Satans,
 then We shall parade them about Gehenna hobbling on their

- 70 Then We shall pluck forth from every party whichever of them
 was the most hardened in disdain of the All-merciful,
 then We shall know very well those most deserving to burn
 [knees
 there

- Not one of you there is, but he
 shall go down to it, that for thy Lord
 is a thing decreed, determined
 Then We shall deliver those that were
 godfearing, and the evildoers We shall
 leave there, hobbling on their knees
 When Our signs are recited to them
 as clear signs, the unbelievers say
 to the believers, 'Which of the two parties
 is better in station, fairer in assembly?'
 75 And how many a generation We
 destroyed before them, who were fairer
 in furnishing and outward show!
 Say 'Whosoever is in error, let the
 All-merciful prolong his term for him!
 Till, when they see that they were threatened,
 whether the chastisement, or the Hour,
 then they shall surely know who is worse
 in place, and who is weaker in hosts '

And God shall increase those who were guided in guidance,

and the abiding things, the deeds of righteousness,
are better with thy Lord in reward, and better in return

80 Hast thou seen him who disbelieves
in Our signs and says, 'Assuredly
I shall be given wealth and children'?
What, has he observed the Unseen, or
taken a covenant with the All-merciful?
No, indeed! We shall assuredly
write down all that he says, and We shall
prolong for him the chastisement,
and We shall inherit from him that
he says, and he shall come to Us alone

And they have taken to them other gods
apart from God, that they might be for them
a might

85 No, indeed! They shall deny their
service, and they shall be against them
pitted

Hast thou not seen how We sent the
Satan against the unbelievers, to
prick them?

So hasten thou not against them,
We are only numbering for them a
number

On the day that We shall muster
the godfearing to the All-merciful
with pomp
and drive the evildoers into Gehenna
herding,

90 having no power of intercession, save
 those who have taken with the All-merciful
 covenant

And they say, 'The All-merciful
has taken unto Himself a son '
You have indeed advanced something
hideous!

The heavens are wellnigh rent of it
and the earth split asunder, and
the mountains wellnigh fall down
 crashing
for that they have attributed
to the All-merciful a son, and it
behoves not the All-merciful to take
 a son

95 None is there in the heavens and earth
but he comes to the All-merciful
as a servant, He has indeed counted
them, and He has numbered them
 exactly
Every one of them shall come to Him
upon the Day of Resurrection, all
 alone
Surely those who believe and do deeds
of righteousness—unto them
the All-merciful shall assign
 love

Now We have made it easy by thy tongue
that thou mayest bear good tidings
thereby to the godfearing, and warn a people
 stubborn
And how many a generation We
destroyed before them! Dost thou perceive
so much as one of them, or hear of them a
 whisper?

XX

TA HA

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ta Ha

We have not sent down the Koran upon thee
for thee to be unprosperous, but only

as a reminder to
him who fears, a
revelation from

Him who created the earth and the high heavens, the

All-compassionate
sat Himself upon the Throne,
to Him belongs

5 all that is in the heavens and the earth
and all that is between them, and
all that is underneath the soil

Be thou loud in thy speech, yet
surely He knows the secret
and that yet more hidden

God—

there is no god but He
To Him belong the Names Most Beautiful

Hast thou received the story of Moses?
When he saw a fire, and said to his family,
‘Tarry you here, I observe a fire
10 Perhaps I shall bring you a brand from it,
or I shall find at the fire guidance’

When he came to it, a voice cried, ‘Moses,
I am thy Lord, put off thy shoes,
thou art in the holy valley, Towā
I Myself have chosen thee, therefore
give thou ear to this revelation

- Verily I am God, there is
 no god but I, therefore serve Me,
 and perform the prayer of My remembrance
- 15 The Hour is coming, I would conceal it
 that every soul may be recompensed
 for its labours Let none bar thee
 from it, that believes not in it
 but follows after his own caprice,
 or thou wilt perish What is that,
 Moses, thou hast in thy right hand?
 'Why, it is my staff,' said Moses
 'I lean upon it, and with it I
 beat down leaves to feed my sheep,
 other uses also I find in it '
- 20 Said He, 'Cast it down, Moses!'
 and he cast it down, and behold
 it was a serpent sliding
 Said He, 'Take it, and fear not,
 We will restore it to its first state
 Now clasp thy hand to thy arm-pit,
 it shall come forth white, without evil
 That is a second sign So We would
 show thee some of Our greatest signs
- 25 Go to Pharaoh, he has waxed insolent '
 'Lord, open my breast,' said Moses,
 'and do Thou ease for me my task
 Unloose the knot upon my tongue,
 that they may understand my words
- 30 Appoint for me of my folk a familiar,
 Aaron, my brother, by him confirm
 my strength, and associate him with me
 in my task So shall we glorify
 Thee, and remember Thee abundantly
- 35 Surely Thou seest into us '
 Said He, 'Thou art granted, Moses,
 thy petition Already another time
 We favoured thee, when We revealed
 what was revealed unto thy mother
 "Cast him into the ark, and cast him

into the river, and let the river
 throw him up on the shore An enemy
 of Mine and his shall take him ”
 And I loaded on thee love from Me,
 40 and to be formed in My sight,
 when thy sister went out, saying,
 “Shall I point you to one to have charge of him?”
 So We returned thee to thy mother
 that she might rejoice, and not sorrow
 Then thou slewest a living soul,
 and We delivered thee out of grief,
 and We tried thee with many trials
 Many years among the people of Midian
 thou didst sojourn, then camest hither,
 Moses, according to a decree
 I have chosen thee for My service,
 go therefore, thou and thy brother,
 45 with My signs, and neglect not
 to remember Me Go to Pharaoh,
 for he has waxed insolent, yet
 speak gently to him, that haply
 he may be mindful, or perchance fear ’
 ‘O our Lord,’ said Moses and Aaron,
 ‘truly we fear he may exceed
 against us, or wax insolent ’
 ‘Fear not,’ said He ‘Surely I
 shall be with you, hearing and seeing
 So go you both to Pharaoh, and say,
 “We are the Messengers of thy Lord, so
 send forth with us the Children of Israel
 and chastise them not, we have brought thee
 a sign from thy Lord, and peace
 be upon him who follows the guidance!
 50 It has been revealed to us that
 chastisement shall light upon him who
 cries lies and turns his back ” ’

Pharaoh said, ‘Who is your Lord,
 Moses?’ He said, ‘Our Lord is He

who gave everything its creation,
 then guided it ' Pharaoh said,
 'And what of the former generations?'
 Said Moses, 'The knowledge of them
 is with my Lord, in a Book,
 my Lord goes not astray, nor forgets—
 55 He who appointed the earth to be
 a cradle for you, and therein
 threaded roads for you, and sent down
 water out of heaven, and therewith
 We have brought forth divers kinds
 of plants Do you eat, and pasture
 your cattle! Surely in that are
 signs for men possessing reason
 Out of the earth We created you,
 and We shall restore you into it,
 and bring you forth from it a second time '
 So We showed Pharaoh all Our signs,
 but he cried lies, and refused
 'Hast thou come, Moses,' he said,
 'to expel us out of our land
 60 by thy sorcery? We shall assuredly
 bring thee sorcery the like of it,
 therefore appoint a tryst between us
 and thee, a place mutually agreeable,
 and we shall not fail it, neither thou '
 'Your tryst shall be upon the Feast Day '
 said Moses 'Let the people
 be mustered at the high noon '
 Pharaoh then withdrew, and gathered
 his guile Thereafter he came again,
 and Moses said to them, 'O beware!
 Forge not a lie against God,
 lest He destroy you with a chastisement
 Whoso forges has ever failed '
 65 And they disputed upon their plan
 between them, and communed secretly
 saying, 'These two men are sorcerers
 and their purpose is to expel you

out of your land by their sorcery,
 and to extirpate your justest way
 So gather your guile, then come
 in battle-line Whoever today
 gains the upper hand shall surely prosper '

They said, 'Moses, either thou wilt cast,
 or we shall be the first to cast '
 'No,' said Moses 'Do you cast!'
 And lo, it seemed to him, by their sorcery,
 their ropes and their staffs were sliding,
 and Moses conceived a fear within him
 We said unto him, 'Fear not,
 surely thou art the uppermost
 Cast down what is in thy right hand,
 and it shall swallow what they have fashioned,
 for they have fashioned only the guile
 of a sorcerer, and the sorcerer
 prospers not, wherever he goes '

And the sorcerers cast themselves down
 prostrating 'We believe,' they said,
 'in the Lord of Aaron and Moses '
 Pharaoh said, 'Have you believed him
 before I gave you leave? Why, he
 is the chief of you, the same that taught you
 sorcery, I shall assuredly cut off
 alternately your hands and feet,
 then I shall crucify you upon
 the trunks of palm-trees, you shall know
 of a certainty which of us is more terrible
 in chastisement, and more abiding '

They said, 'We will not prefer thee
 over the clear signs that have come to us,
 nor over Him who originated us
 Decide then what thou wilt decide,
 thou canst only decide touching
 this present life We believe
 in our Lord, that He may pardon us
 our offences, and the sorcery

thou hast constrained us to practise,
God is better, and more abiding '

Whosoever comes unto his Lord a sinner,
for him awaits Gehenna
wherein he shall neither die nor live
And whoso comes unto Him a believer
having done deeds of righteousness,
those—for them await the most sublime degrees,
Gardens of Eden, underneath which rivers flow,
therein dwelling forever,
that is the recompense of the self-purified

80 Also We revealed unto Moses,
'Go with My servants by night, strike
for them a dry path in the sea,
fearing not overtaking, neither afraid '
Pharaoh followed them with his hosts,
but they were overwhelmed by the sea,
so Pharaoh had led his people
astray, and was no guide to them

Children of Israel, We delivered you
from your enemy, and We made covenant
with you upon the right side of the Mount,
and sent down on you manna and quails
'Eat of the good things wherewith
We have provided you, but exceed not
therein, or My anger shall alight on you,
and on whomsoever My anger
alights, that man is hurled to ruin
Yet I am All-forgiving to him who
repents and believes, and does
righteousness, and at last is guided '

85 'What has sped thee far from thy people,
Moses?' 'They are upon my tracks,'
Moses said 'I have hastened,
Lord, only that I may please Thee '

Said He, 'We have tempted thy people
since thou didst leave them The Samaritan
has misled them into error '

Then Moses returned very angry
and sorrowful to his people, saying,
'My people, did your Lord not promise
a fair promise to you? Did the time
of the covenant seem so long to you,
or did you desire that anger
should alight on you from your Lord,
so that you failed in your tryst with me?'

90

'We have not failed in our tryst
with thee,' they said, 'of our volition,
but we were loaded with fardels,
even the ornaments of the people,
and we cast them, as the Samaritan
also threw them, into the fire '
(Then he brought out for them a Calf,
a mere body that lowed, and they said,
'This is your god, and the god
of Moses, whom he has forgotten '
What? Did they not see that thing
returned no speech unto them, neither
had any power to hurt or profit them?
Yet Aaron had aforetime said to them,
'My people, you have been tempted
by this thing, no more, surely
your Lord is the All-merciful, therefore
follow me, and obey my commandment'
'We will not cease,' they said, 'to cleave
to it, until Moses returns to us ')

Moses said, 'What prevented thee,
Aaron, when thou sawest them in error,
so that thou didst not follow after me?
Didst thou then disobey my commandment?'

95

'Son of my mother,' Aaron said,
'take me not by the beard, or the head'
I was fearful that thou wouldst say,

"Thou hast divided the Children of Israel,
and thou hast not observed my word " "
Moses said, 'And thou, Samaritan,
what was thy business?' 'I beheld
what they beheld not,' he said,
'and I seized a handful of dust
from the messenger's track, and cast it
into the thing So my soul prompted me '
'Depart!' said Moses 'It shall be thine
all this life to cry "Untouchable!"
And thereafter a tryst awaits thee
thou canst not fail to keep Behold
thy god, to whom all the day
thou wast cleaving! We will surely burn it
and scatter its ashes into the sea
Your God is only the One God,
there is no god, but He alone
who in His knowledge embraces everything '

So We relate to thee stories of what
has gone before, and We have given thee a
remembrance from Us
100 Whosoever turns away from it,
upon the Day of Resurrection He
shall bear a fardel,
therein abiding forever, how evil
upon the Day of Resurrection that
burden for them!

On the day the Trumpet is blown, and We shall muster the
[sinners
upon that day with eyes staring, whispering one to another,
'You have tarried only ten nights ' We know very well
what they will say, when the justest of them in the way will
say, 'You have tarried only a day '

105 They will question thee concerning
the mountains Say 'My Lord will
scatter them as ashes,

then He will leave them a level hollow
wherein thou wilt see no crookedness
neither any curving'

On that day they will follow the Summoner in whom is no crookedness, voices will be hushed to the All-merciful, so that thou hearest naught but a murmuring Upon that day the intercession will not profit, save for him to whom the All-merciful gives leave, and whose speech He approves He knows what is before them and behind them, and they comprehend Him not in knowledge And faces shall be humbled unto the Living, the Eternal He will have failed whose burden is of evil-doing, but whosoever does deeds of righteousness, being a believer, shall fear neither wrong nor injustice

Even so We have sent it down
as an Arabic Koran, and We
have turned about in it something
of threats, that haply they may be
godfearing, or it may arouse in
them remembrance
So high exalted be God, the true King!
And hasten not with the Koran ere
its revelation is accomplished unto
thee, and say, 'O my Lord, increase
me in knowledge'

And We made covenant with Adam before,
but he forgot, and We found in
him no constancy
And when We said to the angels, 'Bow
yourselves to Adam', so they bowed
themselves, save Iblis, he refused
Then We said, 'Adam, surely this
is an enemy to thee and thy wife
So let him not expel you both
from the Garden, so that thou art
unprosperous

It is assuredly given to thee
neither to hunger therein, nor
to go naked,
neither to thirst therein, nor to
suffer the sun '

Then Satan whispered to him
saying, 'Adam, shall I point thee to
the Tree of Eternity, and a Kingdom
that decays not'

So the two of them ate of it, and
their shameful parts revealed to them,
and they took to stitching upon
themselves leaves of the Garden And
Adam disobeyed his Lord, and
so he erred

120 Thereafter his Lord chose him,
and turned again unto him, and He
guided him
Said He, 'Get you down, both of you
together, out of it, each of you an enemy
to each, but if there comes to you from
Me guidance,
then whosoever follows My guidance
shall not go astray, neither shall he be
unprosperous,
but whosoever turns away from My
remembrance, his shall be a life
of narrowness,
and on the Resurrection Day We shall
raise him blind '

125 He shall say, 'O my Lord, why hast
thou raised me blind, and I was
wont to see'
God shall say, 'Even so it is
Our signs came unto thee, and thou
didst forget them, and so today
thou art forgotten '
So We recompense him who is prodigal

and believes not in the signs of his
 Lord, and the chastisement of the
 world to come is more terrible and
 more enduring

Is it not a guidance to them, how many
 generations We destroyed before them
 in whose dwelling-places they walk?
 Surely in that are signs for men
 possessing reason
 And but for a word that preceded from
 thy Lord, and a stated term, it
 had been fastened

- 130 So be thou patient under what they say, and
 proclaim thy Lord's praise
 before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and
 proclaim thy Lord's praise
 in the watches of the night, and at the ends of the day,
 haply thou wilt be well-pleasing
 Stretch not thine eyes to that We have given
 pairs of them to enjoy—
 the flower of the present life, that We may try them therein,
 and thy Lord's provision is better, and more enduring
 And bid thy family to pray,
 and be thou patient in it,
 We ask of thee no provision, but it is We who provide thee
 And the issue ultimate is to godfearing

They say, 'Why does he not bring us a
 sign from his Lord?' Has there not come
 to them the clear sign of what is in
 the former scrolls?
 Had We destroyed them with a chastisement
 aforetime, they would have said, 'Our Lord,
 why didst Thou not send us a Messenger,
 so that we might have followed Thy signs
 before that we were humiliated
 and degraded?'

Say 'Everyone is waiting, so wait,
and assuredly you shall know
who are the travellers on the even path,
and who is guided '

XXI

THE PROPHETS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Nigh unto men has drawn their reckoning,
while they in heedlessness are yet turning away,
no Remembrance from their Lord comes to them
lately renewed, but they listen to it yet playing,
diverted their hearts The evildoers whisper
one to another, 'Is this aught but a mortal
like to yourselves? What, will you take to sorcery
with your eyes open?'

He says 'My Lord knows what is said in the heavens
and the earth, and He is the All-hearing,
the All-knowing'

5 Nay, but they say 'A hotchpotch of nightmares!
Nay, he has forged it, nay, he is a poet!
Now therefore let him bring us a sign, even
as the ancient ones were sent as Messengers'

Not one city that We destroyed before them
believed, what then, will they not believe?
And We sent none before thee, but men to whom
We made revelation—question the People
of the Remembrance, if you do not know—
nor did We fashion them as bodies
that ate not food, neither were they immortal,
then We made true the promise We gave them
and We delivered them, and whomsoever We would,
and We destroyed the prodigal

10 Now We have sent down to you a Book wherein
is your Remembrance, will you not understand?
How many a city that was evildoing
We have shattered, and set up after it

another people! Then, when they perceived
 Our might, behold, they ran headlong out of it
 'Run not! Return you unto the luxury
 that you exulted in, and your dwelling-places,
 haply you shall be questioned '
 They said, 'Alas for us! We have been evildoers '
 15 So they ceased not to cry, until We made them
 stubble, silent and still

We created not the heaven and the earth,
 and whatsoever between them is, as playing,
 had We desired to take to Us a diversion
 We would have taken it to Us from Ourselves,
 had We done aught
 Nay, but We hurl the truth against falsehood
 and it prevails over it, and behold,
 falsehood vanishes away Then woe to you
 for that you describe!

To Him belongs whosoever is in the heavens
 and the earth, and those who are with Him
 wax not too proud to do Him service
 neither grow weary,
 20 glorifying Him by night and in the daytime
 and never failing
 Or have they taken gods out of the earth
 who raise the dead?
 Why, were there gods in earth and heaven
 other than God, they would surely go to ruin,
 so glory be to God, the Lord of the Throne,
 above that they describe!
 He shall not be questioned as to what He does,
 but they shall be questioned
 Or have they taken gods apart from Him?
 Say 'Bring your proof! This is the Remembrance
 of him who is with me, and the Remembrance
 of those before me Nay, but the most part
 of them know not the truth, so therefore they
 are turning away '

THE PROPHEETS

And We sent never a Messenger before thee
except that We revealed to him, saying,
'There is no god but I, so serve Me'

They say 'The All-merciful has taken to Him
a son' Glory be to Him! Nay, but they
are honoured servants
that outstrip Him not in speech, and perform
as He commands
He knows what is before them and behind them,
and they intercede not
save for him with whom He is well-pleased, and they
tremble in awe of Him
If any of them says, 'I am a god
apart from Him', such a one We recompense
with Gehenna, even so We recompense
the evildoers

Have not the unbelievers then beheld
that the heavens and the earth were a mass
all sewn up, and then We unstitched them
and of water fashioned every living thing?
Will they not believe?
And We set in the earth firm mountains
lest it should shake with them, and We set in it
ravines to serve as ways, that haply so
they may be guided,
and We set up the heaven as a roof
well-protected, yet still from Our signs
they are turning away
It is He who created the night and the day,
the sun and the moon,
each swimming in a sky

We have not assigned to any mortal before thee
to live forever, therefore, if thou diest,
will they live forever?
Every soul shall taste of death, and We try you
with evil and good for a testing, then unto Us

you shall be returned

When the unbelievers behold thee, they take thee
only for mockery 'Ha, is this the one
who makes mention of your gods?' Yet they
in the Remembrance of the All-merciful
are unbelievers

Man was created of haste Assuredly
I shall show you My signs, so demand not
that I make haste

They say, 'And when shall the promise come to pass,
if you speak truly?'

40 If the unbelievers but knew when that they
shall not ward off the Fire from their faces
nor from their backs, neither shall they be helped!
Nay, but it shall come upon them suddenly,
dumbfounding them, and they shall not be able
to repel it, nor shall they be respited

Messengers indeed were mocked at before thee,
but those that scoffed at them were encompassed
by that they mocked at

Say 'Who shall guard you by night and in the daytime
from the All-merciful?' Nay, but from the Remembrance
of their Lord they are turning away
Or have they gods that shall defend them
apart from Us? Why, they are not able
to help themselves, nor shall they be guarded
in safety from Us

45 Nay, but Ourselves gave these and their fathers
enjoyment of days, until their life had lasted
long while upon them What, do they not see
how We come to the land, diminishing it
in its extremities? Or are they the victors?
Say 'I warn you only by the Revelation',
but they that are deaf do not hear the call
when they are warned
If but a breath of thy Lord's chastisement
touched them, they would surely say, 'Alas for us!'

THE PROPHETS

We were evildoers '
And We shall set up the just balances
for the Resurrection Day, so that not one soul
shall be wronged anything, even if it be
the weight of one grain of mustard-seed
We shall produce it, and sufficient are
We for reckoners

We gave Moses and Aaron the Salvation
and a Radiance, and a Remembrance
for the godfearing
such as fear God in the Unseen, trembling
because of the Hour

And this is a blessed Remembrance
that We have sent down, so are you
now denying it?

We gave Abraham aforetime
his rectitude—for We knew him—
when he said to his father and his people,
'What are these statues unto which
you are cleaving?'

They said, 'We found our fathers
serving them '

He said, 'Then assuredly you
and your fathers have been in
manifest error '

They said, 'What, hast thou come to us
with the truth, or art thou one of
those that play?'

He said, 'Nay, but your Lord
is the Lord of the heavens and the earth
who originated them, and I
am one of those that bear witness
thereunto

And, by God, I shall assuredly
outwit your idols, after you have gone away
turning your backs '

- So he broke them into fragments,
all but a great one they had, for haply they
would return to it
- 60 They said, 'Who has done this
with our gods? Surely he is one of
the evildoers '
- They said, 'We heard a young man
making mention of them, and he was called
Abraham '
- They said, 'Bring him before the people's eyes,
haply they shall bear witness '
- They said, 'So, art thou the man
who did this unto our gods,
Abraham?'
- He said, 'No, it was this great one
of them that did it Question them, if they
are able to speak!'
- 65 So they returned one to another,
-and they said, 'Surely it is you who are
the evildoers '
- Then they were utterly put to confusion
saying, 'Very well indeed thou knowest
these do not speak '
- He said, 'What, and do you serve,
apart from God, that which profits you
nothing, neither hurts you? Fie upon you
and that you serve apart from God!
Do you not understand?'
- They said, 'Burn him, and help your gods, if
you would do aught '
- We said, 'O fire, be coolness and safety
for Abraham!'
- 70 They desired to outwit him, so We made
them the worse losers,
and We delivered him, and Lot,
unto the land that We had blessed
for all beings
And We gave him Isaac and Jacob
in superfluity, and every one

THE PROPHETS

made We righteous
and appointed them to be leaders
guiding by Our command, and We revealed
to them the doing of good deeds, and
to perform the prayer, and to pay the alms,
and Us they served

And Lot—to him We gave judgment
and knowledge, and we delivered him
from the city that had been doing
deeds of corruption, they were an evil people,
truly ungodly,
and We admitted him into Our mercy, he
was of the righteous

And Noah—when he called before, and We answered
him, and delivered him and his people
from the great distress,
and We helped him against the people
who cried lies to Our signs, surely
they were an evil people, so We drowned them
all together

And David and Solomon—when they gave
judgment concerning the tillage, when the sheep
of the people strayed there, and We bore witness
to their judgment,
and We made Solomon to understand it,
and unto each gave We judgment
and knowledge And with David We subjected
the mountains to give glory, and the birds,
and We were doers
And We taught him the fashioning of garments
for you, to fortify you against your violence,
then are you thankful?
And to Solomon the wind, strongly blowing,
that ran at his command unto the land,
that We had blessed, and We had knowledge
of everything,

and of the Satans some dived for him
and did other work besides, and We were
watching over them

And Job—when he called unto his Lord,
'Behold, affliction has visited me,
and Thou art the most merciful
of the merciful '

So We answered him, and removed
the affliction that was upon him,
and We gave his people, and the like of them
with them, mercy from Us, and a Reminder
to those who seive

85

And Ishmael, Idris, Dhul Kifl—each
was of the patient,
and We admitted them into Our mercy, they
were of the righteous

And Dhul Nun—when he went forth enraged
and thought that We would have no power
over him, then he called out in the darkness,
'There is no god but Thou Glory be to Thee!
I have done evil '

So We answered him, and delivered him
out of grief, even so do We deliver
the believers

And Zachariah—when he called
unto his Lord, 'O my Lord, leave me not
solitary, though Thou art the best
of inheritors '

So We answered him, and bestowed on him
John, and We set his wife right for him,
truly they vied with one another, hastening
to good works, and called upon Us
out of yearning and awe, and they were
humble to Us

And she who guarded her virginity,

THE PROPHETS

so We breathed into her of Our spirit
and appointed her and her son to be a sign
unto all beings

'Surely this community of yours
is one community, and I am your Lord,
so serve Me '

But they split up their affair between them,
all shall return to Us

95 And whosoever does deeds of righteousness,
being a believer, no unthankfulness
shall befall his endeavour, We Ourselves
write it down for him

There is a ban upon any city that We have destroyed,
they shall not return
till, when Gog and Magog are unloosed, and they slide down
out of every slope,

and nigh has drawn the true promise, and behold, the eyes
of the unbelievers staring 'Alas for us! We were heedless
of this, nay, we were evildoers '

'Surely you, and that you were serving apart from God,
are fuel for Gehenna, you shall go down to it '

If those had been gods, they would never have gone down
yet every one of them shall therein abide forever, [to it,
100 there shall be sighing for them therein, and naught they
[shall hear

But as for those unto whom already
the reward most fair has gone forth from Us,
they shall be kept far from it
neither shall they hear any whisper of it,
and they shall dwell forever in that
their souls desired,

the greatest terror shall not grieve them,
and the angels shall receive them 'This is
your day that you were promised '

On the day when We shall roll up heaven as a scroll is rolled
for the writings, as We originated the first creation,
so We shall bring it back again—a promise binding on Us,
so We shall do

105 For We have written in the Psalms, after the
 Remembrance, 'The earth shall be the inheritance
 of My righteous servants '
 Surely in this is a Message delivered
 unto a people who serve

 We have not sent thee, save as a mercy
 unto all beings
 Say 'It is revealed unto me only that
 your God is One God, do you then surrender?'
 Then, if they should turn their backs, say
 'I have proclaimed to you all equally,
 even though I know not whether near or far
 is that you are promised '

110 Surely He knows what is spoken aloud
 and He knows what you hide
 I know not, haply it is a trial for you
 and an enjoyment for a time

 He said 'My Lord, judge Thou with truth'
 And our Lord is the All-merciful,
 His succour is ever to be sought against
 that you describe '

XXII

THE PILGRIMAGE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O men, fear your Lord!

Surely the earthquake of the Hour is a mighty thing,
on the day when you behold it, every suckling woman shall
neglect the child she has suckled, and every pregnant woman
shall deposit her burden, and thou shalt see mankind drunk,
yet they are not drunk, but God's chastisement is terrible

And among men there is such a one
that disputes concerning God without knowledge
and follows every rebel Satan,
against whom it is written down that
whosoever takes him for a friend, him he
leads astray, and he guides him to the
chastisement of the burning

5

O men,
if you are in doubt as to the Uprising,
surely We created you of dust
then of a sperm-drop,
then of a blood clot,
then of a lump of flesh, formed and unformed
that We may make clear to you
And We establish in the wombs
what We will, till a stated term,
then We deliver you as infants,
then that you may come of age,
and some of you die,
and some of you are kept back
unto the vilest state of life, that after
knowing somewhat, they may know nothing
And thou beholdest the earth blackened,
then, when We send down water upon it,

it quivers, and swells, and puts forth
 herbs of every joyous kind
 That is because God—He is the Truth,
 and brings the dead to life, and is powerful
 over everything,
 and because the Hour is coming, no doubt of it, and
 God shall raise up whosoever is within the tombs

And among men there is such a one
 that disputes concerning God without knowledge
 or guidance, or an illuminating Book,
 turning his side to lead astray
 from God's way, for him is degradation
 in this world, and on the Resurrection Day
 We shall let him taste the chastisement
 of the burning
 10 'That is for what thy hands have forwarded
 and for that God is never unjust
 unto His servants '

And among men there is such a one
 as serves God upon the very edge—
 if good befalls him he is at rest in it,
 but if a trial befalls him he turns
 completely over, he loses this world
 and the world to come; that is indeed
 the manifest loss
 He calls, apart from God, upon that
 which hurts him not, and which neither
 profits him anything, that is indeed
 the far error
 He calls upon him who is likelier
 to hurt him, rather than to profit him—
 an evil protector indeed, he,
 an evil friend!

God shall surely admit those who believe
 and do righteous deeds into gardens
 underneath which rivers flow, surely God does

THE PILGRIMAGE

that He desires

- 15 Whosoever thinks God will not help him
in the present world and the world to come,
let him stretch up a rope to heaven,
then let him sever it, and behold
whether his guile does away with what
 enrages him

Even so We have sent it down as signs,
clear signs, and for that God guides
 whom He desires

Surely they that believe, and those of Jewry,
the Sabaeans, the Christians, the Magians
and the idolaters—God shall distinguish
between them on the Day of Resurrection,
assuredly God is witness
 over everything

Hast thou not seen how to God bow all who are in the
 and all who are in the earth, [heavens
the sun and the moon, the stars and the mountains,
the trees and the beasts,
and many of mankind? And many merit the chastisement,
 and whom God abases,
there is none to honour him God does whatsoever He will

- 20 These are two disputants who have disputed
concerning their Lord As for the unbelievers,
for them garments of fire shall be cut,
and there shall be poured over their heads
 boiling water
whereby whatsoever is in their bellies
and their skins shall be melted, for them await
 hooked iron rods,
as often as they desire in their anguish
to come forth from it, they shall be restored
into it, and 'Taste the chastisement
 of the burning!'
God shall surely admit those who believe

and do righteous deeds into gardens
underneath which rivers flow, therein
they shall be adorned with bracelets of gold
and with pearls, and their apparel there
shall be of silk,

and they shall be guided unto goodly speech,
and they shall be guided unto the path
of the All-laudable

25 Those who disbelieve, and bar from God's way
and the Holy Mosque that We have appointed
equal unto men, alike him who cleaves to it
and the tent-dweller,
and whosoever purposes to violate it
wrongfully, We shall let him taste
a painful chastisement

And when We settled for Abraham the place
of the House 'Thou shall not associate
with Me anything And do thou purify
My House for those that shall go about it
and those that stand, for those that bow
and prostrate themselves,
and proclaim among men the Pilgrimage,
and they shall come unto thee on foot
and upon every lean beast, they shall come from
every deep ravine
that they may witness things profitable to them
and mention God's Name on days well-known
over such beasts of the flocks as He has
provided them "So eat thereof, and feed
the wretched poor"

30 Let them then finish with their self-neglect
and let them fulfil their vows, and go about
the Ancient House '

All that, and whosoever venerates
the sacred things of God, it shall be better
for him with his Lord And permitted
to you are the flocks, except that which is
recited to you And eschew the abomination

THE PILGRIMAGE

of idols, and eschew the speaking
of falsehood,
being men pure of faith unto God,
not associating with Him anything,
for whosoever associates with God anything,
it is as though he has fallen from heaven
and the birds snatch him away, or the wind
sweeps him headlong into a place
far away

All that, and whosoever venerates
God's waymarks, that is of the godliness
of the hearts

There are things therein profitable
to you unto a stated term, thereafter
their lawful place of sacrifice is by
the Ancient House

We have appointed for every nation
a holy rite, that they may mention
God's Name over such beasts of the flocks
as He has provided them Your God is One God,
so to Him surrender And give thou good tidings
unto the humble

who, when God is mentioned, their hearts
quake, and such as endure patiently
whatever visits them, and who perform
the prayer, and expend of what We have
provided them

And the beasts of sacrifice—We have appointed
them for you as among God's waymarks,
therein is good for you So mention
God's Name over them, standing in ranks,
then, when their flanks collapse, eat of them
and feed the beggar and the suppliant
So We have subjected them to you, haply
you will be thankful

The flesh of them shall not reach God,
neither their blood, but godliness from you
shall reach Him So He has subjected them

to you, that you may magnify God for that
He has guided you And give thou good tidings
unto the good-doers

- Assuredly God will defend those
who believe, surely God loves not any
ungrateful traitor
- 40 Leave is given to those who fight because
they were wronged—surely God is able
to help them—
who were expelled from their habitations
without right, except that they say
'Our Lord is God ' Had God not driven back
the people, some by the means of others,
there had been destroyed cloisters and churches,
oratories and mosques, wherein God's Name
is much mentioned Assuredly God will
help him who helps Him—surely God is
All-strong, All-mighty—
who, if We establish them in the land,
perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and bid to honour, and forbid dishonour,
and unto God belongs the issue
of all affairs
- If they cry lies to thee, so too before them
the people of Noah cried lies, and Ad
and Thamood, and the people of Abraham,
the people of Lot, and the men of Midian,
to Moses also they cried lies And I respited
the unbelievers, then I seized them, and
how was My horror!
How many a city We have destroyed
in its evildoing, and now it is fallen down
upon its turrets,¹ How many a ruined well,
a tall palace¹
- 45 What, have they not journeyed in the land
so that they have hearts to understand with
or ears to hear with? It is not the eyes
that are blind, but blind are the hearts

THE PILGRIMAGE .

within the breasts
And they demand of thee to hasten
the chastisement! God will not fail
His promise, and surely a day
with thy Lord is as a thousand years
of your counting
How many a city I have respited
in its evildoing, then I seized it, and to
Me was the homecoming
Say 'O men, I am only for you
a plain warner'
Those who believe, and do deeds of
righteousness—theirs shall be forgiveness
and generous provision
And those who strive against Our signs
to void them—they shall be the inhabitants
of Hell

We sent not ever any Messenger
or Prophet before thee, but that Satan
cast into his fancy, when he was fancying,
but God annuls what Satan casts, then
God confirms His signs—surely God is
All-knowing, All-wise—
that He may make what Satan casts
a trial for those in whose hearts
is sickness, and those whose hearts
are hard, and surely the evildoers are
in wide schism,
and that they who have been given knowledge
may know that it is the truth from thy Lord
and believe in it, and so their hearts
be humble unto Him, and assuredly
God ever guides those who believe
to a straight path

And the unbelievers will not cease
to be in doubt of it, until the Hour
comes on them suddenly, or there shall

- come upon them the chastisement of
a barren day
- 55 The Kingdom upon that day shall belong
to God, and He shall judge between them
As for those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness, they shall be in
Gardens of Bliss
But as for the unbelievers, who cried
lies to Our signs, for them awaits
a humbling chastisement
And those who emigrated in God's way
and were slain, or died, God shall provide them
with a fair provision, and surely God is the
best of providers
He shall admit them by a gate that is
well-pleasing to them, and surely God is
All-knowing, All-clement
All that, and whosoever chastises
after the manner that he was chastised
and then again is oppressed, assuredly
God will help him, surely God is
All-pardoning, All-forgiving
- 60 That is because God makes the night to enter into the day
and makes the day to enter into the night, and that God is
All-hearing, All-seeing
That is because God—He is the Truth, and that they call
apart from Him—that is the false, and for that God is [upon
the All-high, the All-great
Hast thou not seen how that God has sent down out of heaven
water, and in the morning the earth becomes green? God is
All-subtle, All-aware
To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and in the earth,
surely God—He is the All-sufficient, the All-laudable
Hast thou not seen how that God has subjected to you
all that is in the earth
and the ships to run upon the sea at His commandment,
and He holds back heaven
lest it should fall upon the earth, save by His leave?

THE PILGRIMAGE

Surely God is All-gentle to men, All-compassionate

It is He who gave you

65 life, then He shall make you dead, then He shall give you life

Surely man is ungrateful

We have appointed for every nation

a holy rite that they shall perform

Let them not therefore wrangle with thee

upon the matter, and do thou summon

unto thy Lord, surely thou art upon

a straight guidance

And if they should dispute with thee,

do thou say, 'God knows very well

what you are doing

God shall judge between you on the Day

of Resurrection touching that whereon

you were at variance '

Didst thou not know that God knows all

that is in heaven and earth? Surely that

is in a Book, surely that for God is

an easy matter

70

They serve, apart from God, that whereon

He has sent down never authority

and that whereof they have no knowledge,

and for the evildoers there shall be

no helper

And when Our signs are recited to them,

clear signs, thou recognisest in the faces of

the unbelievers denial, wellnigh they

rush upon those who recite to them

Our signs Say 'Shall I tell you of

something worse than that? The Fire—God

has promised it to the unbelievers—

an evil homecoming!'

O men, a similitude is struck, so

give you ear to it Surely those upon

whom you call, apart from God, shall never

create a fly, though they banded together

to do it, and if a fly should rob them
of aught, they would never rescue it from him
Feeble indeed alike are the seeker
and the sought!

They measure not God with His true measure, surely God is
All-strong, All-mighty

God chooses of the angels Messengers
and of mankind, surely God is
All-hearing, All-seeing

75 He knows whatsoever is before them
and behind them, and unto God all
matters are returned

O men, bow you down and prostrate yourselves,
and serve your Lord, and do good, haply so
you shall prosper,
and struggle for God as is His due, for
He has chosen you, and has laid on you
no impediment in your religion,
being the creed of your father Abraham, He
named you Muslims
aforetime and in this, that the Messenger
might be a witness against you, and that
you might be witnesses against mankind
So perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and hold you fast to God, He is your
Protector—an excellent Protector,
an excellent Helper

XXIII

THE BELIEVERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Prosperous are the believers
who in their prayers are humble
and from idle talk turn away
and at almsgiving are active
5 and guard their private parts
save from their wives and what their right hands own
then being not blameworthy
(but whosoever seeks after more than that,
those are the transgressors)
and who preserve their trusts
and their covenant
and who observe their prayers
10 Those are the inheritors
who shall inherit Paradise
therein dwelling forever

We created man of an extraction
of clay,
then We set him, a drop, in a receptacle
secure,
then We created of the drop a clot
then We created of the clot a tissue
then We created of the tissue bones
then We garmented the bones in flesh,
thereafter We produced him as another creature
So blessed be God, the fairest of creators!
15 Then after that you shall surely die,
then on the Day of Resurrection you
shall surely be raised up
And We created above you seven ways,
and We were not heedless of creation

And We sent down out of heaven water
 in measure and lodged it in the earth,
 and We are able to take it away
 Then We produced for you therewith
 gardens of palms and vines
 wherein are many fruits for
 you, and of them you eat,
 20 and a tree issuing from the Mount of Sinai that
 bears oil and seasoning
 for all to eat
 And surely in the cattle there is a lesson for you,
 We give you to drink of
 what is in their bellies,
 and many uses there are in them for you,
 and of them you eat,
 and upon them, and on the ships, you are borne

And We sent Noah to his people,
 and he said, 'O my people, serve God!
 You have no god other than He
 Will you not be godfearing?"'
 Said the Council of the unbelievers
 of his people, 'This is naught but
 a mortal like yourselves, who desires
 to gain superiority over you And
 if God willed, He would have sent down
 angels We never heard of this among
 our fathers, the ancients
 25 He is naught but a man bedevilled, so
 wait on him for a time '
 He said, 'O my Lord, help me,
 for that they cry me lies '
 Then We said to him, 'Make thou the Ark
 under Our eyes and as We reveal,
 and then, when Our command comes
 and the Oven boils,
 insert in it two of every kind
 and thy family—except for him
 against whom the word already

THE BELIEVERS

has been spoken, and address Me not
concerning those who have done evil,
they shall be drowned
Then, when thou art seated in the Ark
and those with thee, say, "Praise belongs to
God, who has delivered us from the people
of the evildoers "
And say, "O my Lord, do Thou harbour
me in a blessed harbour, for Thou art
the best of harbourers " '
Surely in that are signs, and surely
We put to the test

Thereafter, after them, We produced
another generation,
and We sent amongst them a Messenger
of themselves, saying, 'Serve God!
You have no god other than He
Will you not be godfearing?'
Said the Council of the unbelievers
of his people, who cried lies to the
encounter of the world to come,
and to whom We had given ease in the
present life, 'This is naught but
a mortal like yourselves, who eats
of what you eat
and drinks of what you drink
If you obey a mortal like yourselves,
then you will be losers
What, does he promise you that when you are
dead, and become dust and bones, you
shall be brought forth?
Away, away
with that you are promised!
There is nothing but our present life,
we die, and we live, and we shall
not be raised up
He is naught but a man who has forged
against God a lie, and we will

not believe him '
 He said, 'O my Lord, help me,
 for that they cry me lies '
 He said, 'In a little they will
 be remorseful '
 And the Cry seized them justly, and We
 made them as scum, so away with the people
 of the evildoers!

45 Thereafter, after them, We produced
 other generations,
 no nation outstrips its term, nor
 do they put it back
 Then sent We Our Messengers successively,
 whenever its Messenger came to a nation
 they cried him lies, so We caused some
 of them to follow others, and We made them
 as but tales, so away with a people
 who do not believe!

 Then We sent Moses and his brother
 Aaron with Our signs and a manifest
 authority
 unto Pharaoh and his Council,
 but they waxed proud, and they were
 a lofty people,
 and they said, 'What, shall we believe
 two mortals like ourselves, whose people
 are our servants?'
 50 So they cried them lies, and they were
 among the destroyed

And We gave Moses the Book, that haply
 they would be guided,
 and We made Mary's son, and his mother,
 to be a sign, and gave them refuge
 upon a height, where was a hollow
 and a spring
 'O Messengers, eat of the good things

THE BELIEVERS

and do righteousness, surely I know
the things you do
Surely this community of yours
is one community, and I am your Lord,
so fear Me '
But they split in their affair between them
into sects, each party rejoicing in
what is with them
So leave thou them in their perplexity
for a time
What, do they think that We succour them with
of wealth and children
We vie in good works for them? Nay, but
they are not aware

Surely those who tremble in fear of their Lord
and those who believe in the signs of their Lord
and those who associate naught with their Lord
and those who give what they give, their hearts
quaking that they are returning to their Lord—
those vie in good works, outracing to them

We charge not any soul save to its capacity,
and with Us is a Book speaking truth, and
they shall not be wronged
Nay, but their hearts are in perplexity
as to this, and they have deeds besides that
that they are doing
Till, when We seize with the chastisement
the ones of them that live at ease,
behold, they groan
'Groan not today, surely you shall not be
helped from Us
My signs were recited to you, but upon your
heels you withdrew,
waxing proud against it, talking foolish
talk by night '
Have they not pondered the saying, or came there
upon them that which came not upon their

- fathers, the ancients?
 Or did they not recognise their Messenger
 and so denied him?
 Or do they say, 'He is bedevilled'? Nay,
 he has brought them the truth, but most of them are
 averse from the truth
 Had the truth followed their caprices,
 the heavens and the earth and whosoever
 in them is had surely corrupted Nay, We
 brought them their Remembrance, but from their
 Remembrance they turned
 Or dost thou ask them for tribute? Yet the
 tribute of thy Lord is better, and He is the
 best of providers
 75 Assuredly thou art calling them
 to a straight path,
 and surely they that believe not
 in the world to come are deviating
 from the path
 Did We have mercy on them, and remove
 the affliction that is upon them,
 they would persist in their insolence
 wandering blindly
 We already seized them with the chastisement,
 yet they abased not themselves to their Lord
 nor were they humble,
 until, when We open against them a door
 of terrible chastisement, lo, they are sore
 confounded at it
 80 It is He who produced for you hearing, and eyes, and
 little thanks you show [hearts,
 It is He who scattered you in the earth, and to Him
 you shall be mustered
 It is He who gives life, and makes to die, and to Him
 belongs the alternation of night and day, what,
 will you not understand?

Nay, but they said the like of what

THE BELIEVERS

the ancients said
They said, 'What, when we are dead
and become dust and bones, shall we be
indeed raised up?
We and our fathers have been promised this
before, this is naught but the fairy-tales
of the ancients '
Say 'Whose is the earth, and whoso is in it,
if you have knowledge?'
They will say, 'God's ' Say 'Will you not
then remember?'
Say 'Who is the Lord of the seven heavens
and the Lord of the mighty Throne?'
They will say, 'God's ' Say 'Will you not
then be godfearing?'
Say 'In whose hand is the dominion of
everything, protecting and Himself unprotected,
if you have knowledge?'
They will say, 'God's ' Say 'How then
are you bewitched?'
Nay, but We brought them the truth, and they
are truly liars
God has not taken to Himself any son,
nor is there any god with Him, for then
each god would have taken off that he created
and some of them would have risen up
over others, glory to be God, beyond
that they describe,
who has knowledge of the Unseen and the
Visible, high exalted be He, above
that they associate!

Say 'O my Lord, if Thou shouldst show me
that they are promised,
O my Lord, put me not among the people
of the evildoers '
Assuredly, We are able to show thee
that We promise them
Repel thou the evil with that which is

fairer We Ourselves know very well
 that they describe
 And say 'O my Lord, I take refuge
 in Thee from the evil suggestions
 of the Satans,
 100 and I take refuge in Thee, O my Lord,
 lest they attend me '

Till, when death comes to one of them, he says,
 'My Lord, return me,
 haply I shall do righteousness in that
 I forsook ' Nay, it is but a word
 he speaks, and there, behind them,
 is a barrier until the day that they
 shall be raised up

For when the Trumpet is blown, that day there shall be no
 [kinship
 any more between them, neither will they question one
 [another
 Then he whose scales are heavy—they are the prosperers,
 105 and he whose scales are light—they have lost their souls
 in Gehenna dwelling forever, the Fire smiting their faces
 the while they glower there 'What, were My signs not
 [recited
 to you, and you cried them lies?' They shall say, 'Our Lord,
 our adversity prevailed over us, we were an erring people
 Our Lord, bring us forth out of it! Then, if we revert,
 110 we shall be evildoers indeed ' 'Slink you into it,'
 He shall say, 'and do not speak to Me There is a party
 of My servants who said, "Our Lord, we believe, therefore
 forgive us, and have mercy on us, for Thou art the best
 of the merciful " But you took them for a laughing-stock,
 till they made you forget My remembrance, mocking at them
 Now today I have recompensed them for their patient
 [endurance,
 115 they are the triumphant ' He shall say, 'How long have you
 tarried in the earth, by number of years?' They shall say,
 'We have tarried a day, or part of a day, ask the numberers!'

THE BELIEVERS

He shall say, 'You have tarried but a little, did you know
What, did you think that We created you only for sport,
and that you would not be returned to Us?'

Then high exalted be God,
the King, the True!
There is no god but He, the
Lord of the noble Throne

And whosoever calls upon another god
with God, whereof he has no proof,
his reckoning is with his Lord,
surely the unbelievers shall not prosper

And say 'My Lord, forgive
and have mercy, for Thou art the best
of the merciful '

XXIV

LIGHT

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

A sura that We have sent down
and appointed, and We have sent down
in it signs, clear signs, that haply
you will remember

The fornicatress and the fornicator—
scourge each one of them a hundred stripes,
and in the matter of God's religion
let no tenderness for them seize you
if you believe in God and the Last Day,
and let a party of the believers
witness their chastisement

The fornicator shall marry none but
a fornicatress or an idolatress,
and the fornicatress—none shall marry her
but a fornicator or an idolator,
that is forbidden to the believers

And those who cast it up on women in
wedlock, and then bring not four witnesses,
scourge them with eighty stripes, and do not
accept any testimony of theirs ever, those—
they are the ungodly,
5 save such as repent thereafter and
make amends, surely God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

And those who cast it up on their wives
having no witnesses except themselves,
the testimony of one of them shall be
to testify by God four times that he
is of the truthful,

LIGHT

and a fifth time, that the curse of
God shall be upon him, if he should
 be of the liars
It shall avert from her the chastisement
if she testify by God four times that he
 is of the liars,
and a fifth time, that the wrath of
God shall be upon her, if he should
 be of the truthful

But for God's bounty to you and His mercy
and that God turns, and is All-wise—

Those who came with the slander are a
band of you, do not reckon it evil
for you, rather it is good for you
Every man of them shall have the sin
that he has earned charged to him, and
whosoever of them took upon himself
the greater part of it, him there awaits
 a mighty chastisement

Why, when you heard it, did the believing
men and women not of their own account
think good thoughts, and say, 'This is
 a manifest calumny'?

Why did they not bring four witnesses
against it? But since they did not
bring the witnesses, in God's sight
 they are the liars

But for God's bounty to you and His mercy
in the present world and the world to come
there would have visited you for your mutterings
a mighty chastisement When you received it
on your tongues, and were speaking with your mouths
that whereof you had no knowledge, and
reckoned it a light thing, and with God it
 was a mighty thing—

And why, when you heard it, did you not
say, 'It is not for us to speak about

this, glory be to Thee! This is
a mighty calumny?
God admonishes you, that you shall
never repeat the like of it again, if
you are believers
God makes clear to you the signs, and God is
All-knowing, All-wise
Those who love, that indecency
should be spread abroad concerning
them that believe—there awaits them
a painful chastisement
in the present world and the world to come,
and God knows, and you know not

20

But for God's bounty to you and His mercy
and that God is All-gentle, All-compassionate—

O believers, follow not the steps of
Satan, for whosoever follows
the steps of Satan, assuredly he
bids to indecency and dishonour
But for God's bounty to you and His mercy
not one of you would have been pure ever,
but God purifies whom He will, and God is
All-hearing, All-knowing

Let not those of you who possess bounty
and plenty swear off giving kinsmen
and the poor and those who emigrate
in the way of God, but let them pardon
and forgive Do you not wish that God
should forgive you? God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

Surely those who cast it up on women
in wedlock that are heedless but believing
shall be accursed in the present world
and the world to come, and there awaits them
a mighty chastisement

LIGHT

on the day when their tongues, their hands and
their feet shall testify against them touching
that they were doing
Upon that day God will pay them in full
their just due, and they shall know that God
is the manifest Truth

Corrupt women for corrupt men,
and corrupt men for corrupt women,
good women for good men,
and good men for good women—
these are declared quit of what they
say, theirs shall be forgiveness
and generous provision

O believers, do not enter houses
other than your houses until you first
ask leave and salute the people
thereof, that is better for you, haply
you will remember
And if you find not anyone therein,
enter it not until leave is given
to you And if you are told, 'Return,'
return, that is purer for you, and God knows
the things you do
There is no fault in you that you enter
houses uninhabited wherein enjoyment is
for you God knows what you reveal
and what you hide

Say to the believers, that they cast down
their eyes and guard their private parts,
that is purer for them God is aware of
the things they work
And say to the believing women, that they
cast down their eyes and guard their private
parts, and reveal not their adornment
save such as is outward, and let them cast
their veils over their bosoms, and not reveal

LIGHT

the likeness of His Light is as a niche
 wherein is a lamp
 (the lamp in a glass,
the glass as it were a glittering star)
 kindled from a Blessed Tree,
an olive that is neither of the East nor of the West
whose oil wellnigh would shine, even if no fire touched it,
 Light upon Light,
 (God guides to His Light whom He will)
 (And God strikes similitudes for men,
 and God has knowledge of everything)
in temples God has allowed to be raised up,
and His Name to be commemorated therein,
therein glorifying Him, in the mornings and the evenings,
are men whom neither commerce nor trafficking
 diverts from the remembrance of God
and to perform the prayer, and to pay the alms,
fearing a day when hearts and eyes shall be turned about,
that God may recompense them for their fairest works
 and give them increase of His bounty,
and God provides whomsoever He will, without reckoning

And as for the unbelievers,
their works are as a mirage in a spacious plain
 which the man athirst supposes to be water,
till, when he comes to it, he finds it is nothing,
 there indeed he finds God,
and He pays him his account in full, (and God is swift
 at the reckoning)
or they are as shadows upon a sea obscure
 covered by a billow
 above which is a billow
 above which are clouds,
 shadows piled one upon another,
when he puts forth his hand, wellnigh he cannot see it
And to whomsoever God assigns no light,
 no light has he

Hast thou not seen how that whatsoever is in the heavens

and in the earth extols God,
 and the birds spreading their wings?
 Each—He knows its prayer and its extolling, and God knows
 the things they do
 To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
 and to Him is the homecoming
 Hast thou not seen how God drives the clouds, then composes
 then converts them into a mass, [them,
 then thou seest the rain issuing out of the midst of them?
 And He sends down out of heaven mountains, wherein is hail,
 so that He smites whom He will with it, and turns it aside
 from whom He will,
 wellnigh the gleam of His lightning snatches away the sight
 God turns about the day and the night,
 surely in that is a lesson for those who have eyes
 God has created every beast of water,
 and some of them go upon their bellies,
 and some of them go upon two feet,
 and some of them go upon four, God
 creates whatever He will, God is powerful
 over everything

45

Now We have sent down signs making all
 clear, God guides whomsoever He will
 to a straight path
 They say, 'We believe in God and the
 Messenger, and we obey ' Then after that
 a party of them turn away, those—
 they are not believers
 When they are called to God and His Messenger
 that he may judge between them, lo, a party of them
 are swerving aside,
 but if they are in the right, they will come to
 him submissively
 What, is there sickness in their hearts,
 or are they in doubt, or do they fear
 that God may be unjust towards them
 and His Messenger? Nay, but those—
 they are the evildoers

LIGHT

All that the believers say, when they
are called to God and His Messenger, that he
may judge between them, is that they say,
'We hear, and we obey', those—

they are the prosperers

Whoso obeys God and His Messenger,
and fears God and has awe of Him, those—

they are the triumphant

They have sworn by God the most earnest oaths,
if thou commandest them they will go forth
Say 'Do not swear, honourable obedience
is sufficient Surely God is aware of

the things you do '

Say 'Obey God, and obey the Messenger,
then, if you turn away, only upon

him rests what is laid on him, and

upon you rests what is laid on you

If you obey him, you will be guided

It is only for the Messenger to deliver

the manifest Message '

God has promised those of you who believe
and do righteous deeds that He will surely
make you successors in the land, even as He
made those who were before them successors,
and that He will surely establish their
religion for them that He has approved for them,
and will give them in exchange, after
their fear, security 'They shall serve Me,
not associating with Me anything '

Whoso disbelieves after that, those—

they are the ungodly

Perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and obey the Messenger—haply so

you will find mercy

Think not the unbelievers able to frustrate
God in the earth, their refuge is the Fire—

an evil homecoming

O believers, let those your right hands own
and those of you who have not reached puberty
ask leave of you three times—before
the prayer of dawn, and when you put off
your garments at the noon, and after
the evening prayer—three times of nakedness
for you There is no fault in you or them, apart
from these, that you go about one to the other
So God makes clear to you the signs, and God is

All-knowing, All-wise

When your children reach puberty, let them
ask leave, as those before them asked leave
So God makes clear to you His signs, and God is

All-knowing, All-wise

Such women as are past child-bearing
and have no hope of marriage—there is no
fault in them that they put off their clothes,
so be it that they flaunt no ornament,
but to abstain is better for them, and God is

All-hearing, All-knowing

60

There is no fault in the blind, and there is
no fault in the lame, and there is no fault
in the sick, neither in yourselves, that you
eat of your houses, or your fathers' houses,
or your mothers' houses, or your brothers' houses,
or your sisters' houses, or the houses of
your uncles or your aunts paternal, or
the houses of your uncles or your aunts
maternal, or that whereof you own the keys,
or of your friend, there is no fault in you
that you eat all together, or in groups
separately

But when you enter houses, greet one another
with a greeting from God, blessed and good
So God makes clear to you the signs, haply
you will understand

Those only are believers, who believe

LIGHT

in God and His Messenger and who, when they
are with him upon a common matter,
go not away until they ask his leave
Surely those who ask thy leave—those are
they that believe in God and His Messenger,
so, when they ask thy leave for some affair
of their own, give leave to whom thou wilt
of them, and ask God's forgiveness
for them, surely God is All-forgiving,

All-compassionate

Make not the calling of the Messenger
among yourselves like your calling
one of another God knows those of you
who slip away surreptitiously, so let those
who go against His command beware, lest
a trial befall them, or there befall them
a painful chastisement

Why, surely to God belongs whatsoever is in the heavens
and the earth, He ever knows what state you are upon,
and the day when they shall be returned to Him, then He
will tell them of what they did, and God knows everything

XXV

SALVATION

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Blessed be He
who has sent down the Salvation upon
His servant, that he may be a warner
to all beings,
to whom belongs the Kingdom of the heavens
and the earth, and He has not taken
to Him a son, and He has no associate
in the Kingdom, and He created
every thing, then He ordained it
very exactly
Yet they have taken to them gods, apart
from Him, that create nothing and themselves
are created,
and have no power to hurt or profit
themselves, no power of death or life or
raising up

5 The unbelievers say, 'This is naught but a
calumny he has forged, and other folk have
helped him to it ' So they have committed
wrong and falsehood
They say, 'Fairy-tales of the ancients
that he has had written down, so that
they are recited to him at the dawn
and in the evening '
Say 'He sent it down, who knows the secret
in the heavens and earth, He is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate '

They also say, 'What ails this Messenger
that he eats food, and goes in the markets?

SALVATION

Why has an angel not been sent down to him, to be
a warner with him?

Or why is not a treasure thrown to him,
or why has he not a Garden to eat of?"
The evildoers say, 'You are only following
a man bewitched!'

10 Behold, how they strike similitudes
for thee, and go astray, and are unable
to find a way!

Blessed be He
who, if He will, shall assign to thee
better than that—gardens underneath
which rivers flow, and he shall assign
to thee palaces

Nay, but they cry lies to the Hour, and We have prepared
for him who cries lies to the Hour a Blaze When it sees them
from a far place, they shall hear its bubbling and sighing
And when they are cast, coupled in fetters, into a narrow place
of that Fire, they will call out there for destruction

15 'Call not out today for one destruction, but call for many!'

Say 'Is that better, or the Garden
of Eternity, that is promised to
the godfearing, and is their recompense
and homecoming?"

Therein they shall have what they will
dwelling forever, it is a promise
binding upon thy Lord, and of Him
to be required

Upon the day when He shall muster them and that they
[serve, apart
from God, and He shall say, 'Was it you that led these My
[servants
astray, or did they themselves err from the way?" They shall
'Glory be to Thee! It did not behove us to take unto [say,
ourselves protectors apart from Thee, but Thou gavest them

and their fathers enjoyment of days, until they forgot
 20 the Remembrance, and were a people corrupt ' So they cried
 lies touching the things you say, and you can neither [you
 turn it aside, nor find any help Whosoever of you
 does evil, We shall let him taste a great chastisement

And We sent not before thee any
 Envoys, but that they ate food, and went
 in the markets, and We appointed
 some of you to be a trial for others
 'Will you endure?' Thy Lord is ever

All-seeing
 Say those who look not to encounter Us,
 'Why have the angels not been sent down
 on us, or why see we not our Lord?'
 Waxed proud they have within them, and become
 greatly disdainful

Upon the day that they see the angels, no good tidings
 that day for the sinners, they shall say, 'A ban forbidden!'
 25 We shall advance upon what work they have done, and make it
 a scattered dust The inhabitants of Paradise that day,
 better shall be their lodging, fairer their resting-place
 Upon the day that heaven is split asunder with the clouds
 and the angels are sent down in majesty, the Kingdom
 that day, the true Kingdom, shall belong to the All-merciful,
 and it shall be a day harsh for the unbelievers
 Upon the day the evildoer shall bite his hands, saying,
 'Would that I had taken a way along with the Messenger!'
 30 Alas, would that I had not taken So-and-so for a friend!
 He indeed led me astray from the Remembrance, after
 it had come to me, Satan is ever a forsaker of men '

The Messenger says, 'O my Lord, behold,
 my people have taken this Koran as a
 thing to be shunned '
 Even so We have appointed to every
 Prophet an enemy among the sinners,
 but thy Lord suffices as a guide

SALVATION

and as a helper

The unbelievers say, 'Why has the Koran
not been sent down upon him all at once'

Even so, that We may strengthen thy
heart thereby, and We have chanted it

very distinctly

They bring not to thee any similitude
but that We bring thee the truth, and better

in exposition

Those who shall be mustered to Gehenna
upon their faces—they shall be worse

in place, and gone further astray

from the way

We gave Moses the Book, and appointed

with him his brother Aaron as minister

and We said, 'Go to the people

who have cried lies to Our signs',

then We destroyed them utterly

And the people of Noah, when they

cried lies to the Messengers, We

drowned them, and made them to be

a sign to mankind, and We

have prepared for the evildoers

a painful chastisement

And Ad, and Thamood, and the men

of Er-Rass, and between that

generations a many—for each

We struck similitudes, and each

We ruined utterly

Surely they have come by the city

that was rained on by an evil rain,

what, have they not seen it? Nay,

but they look for no upraising

And when they see thee, they take thee

in mockery only 'What, is this he

whom God sent forth as a Messenger?

Wellnigh he had led us astray

from our gods, but that we kept

steadfast to them ' Assuredly
they shall know, when they see
the chastisement, who is further
astray from the way

- 45 Hast thou seen him who has taken
his caprice to be his god?
Wilt thou be a guardian over them?
Or deemest thou that most of them
hear or understand? They are but
as the cattle, nay, they are further
astray from the way

Hast thou not regarded thy Lord, how He has stretched out
the shadow? Had He willed,
He would have made it still

Then We appointed the sun, to be a guide to it,
thereafter We seize it to
Ourselves, drawing it gently

It is He who appointed the night for you to be a garment
and sleep for a rest, and day
He appointed for a rising

- 50 And it is He who has loosed the winds, bearing good tidings
before His mercy, and We
sent down from heaven pure water
so that We might revive a dead land, and give to drink
of it, of that We created,
cattle and men a many

We have indeed turned it about
amongst them, so that they may
remember, yet most men refuse all
but unbelief

If We had willed, We would have raised up
in every city a warner
So obey not the unbelievers, but struggle with
them thereby mightily

- 55 And it is He who let forth the two seas, this one sweet,

SALVATION

grateful to taste, and this
salt, bitter to the tongue,
and He set between them a barrier, and a ban forbidden
And it is He who created of
water a mortal, and made him
kindred of blood and marriage, thy Lord is All-powerful

And they serve, apart from God, what neither
profits them nor hurts them, and the
unbeliever is ever a partisan
against his Lord

We have sent thee not, except good tidings
to bear, and warning
Say 'I do not ask of you a wage for this,
except for him who wishes to take to
his Lord a way'

Put thy trust in the Living God,
the Undying,
and proclaim His praise
Sufficiently is He aware of His servants' sins
who created the heavens and the earth,
and what between them is, in six days,
then sat Himself upon the Throne,
the All-compassionate ask any informed of Him!

But when they are told, 'Bow yourselves
to the All-merciful,' they say, 'And what
is the All-merciful? Shall we bow ourselves
to what thou biddest us?' And it increases
them in aversion

Blessed be He
who has set in heaven constellations, and has set
among them a lamp, and
an illuminating moon
And it is He who made the night and day a succession
for whom He desires to remember
or He desires to be thankful

- The servants of the All-merciful are
 those who walk in the earth modestly
 and who, when the ignorant address them,
 say, 'Peace',
 65 who pass the night prostrate to their Lord
 and standing,
 who say, 'Our Lord, turn Thou from us
 the chastisement of Gehenna, surely
 its chastisement is torment most terrible,
 evil it is as a lodging-place
 and an abode',
 who, when they expend, are neither prodigal
 nor parsimonious, but between that is
 a just stand,
 who call not upon another god with God,
 nor slay the soul God has forbidden
 except by right, neither fornicate,
 for whosoever does that shall meet
 the price of sin—
 doubled shall be the chastisement for him
 on the Resurrection Day, and he shall dwell
 therein humbled,
 70 save him who repents, and believes, and
 does righteous work—those, God will
 change their evil deeds into good deeds,
 for God is ever All-forgiving,
 All-compassionate,
 and whosoever repents, and does
 righteousness, he truly turns to God
 in repentance
 And those who bear not false witness
 and, when they pass by idle talk, pass by
 with dignity,
 who, when they are reminded of the signs
 of their Lord, fall not down thereat
 deaf and blind,
 who say, 'Our Lord, give us refreshment of
 our wives and seed, and make us a model

SALVATION

75 to the godfearing '
Those shall be recompensed with the highest
heaven, for that they endured patiently,
and they shall receive therein a greeting
 and—'Peace!'
Therein they shall dwell forever,
fair it is as a lodging-place
 and an abode

Say 'My Lord esteems you not at all
were it not for your prayer, for you
have cried lies, and it shall surely be
 fastened '

XXVI

THE POETS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ta Sin Mim

Those are the signs of the Manifest Book

Perchance thou consumest thyself
that they are not believers
If We will, We shall send down on them
out of heaven a sign, so their necks
will stay humbled to it
But never fresh remembrance comes to
them from the All-merciful, except
they turn away from it
5 So they have cried lies, therefore
assuredly tidings will come to them
of that they mocked at

What, have they not regarded the earth, how many therein
We have caused to grow of every generous kind?

Surely in that is a sign,
yet most of them are not believers
Surely thy Lord, He is
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

And when thy Lord called to Moses,
'Go to the people of the evildoers, the
10 people of Pharaoh, will they not be godfearing?'
He said, 'My Lord, I fear they will cry me
lies, and my breast will be straitened,
and my tongue will not be loosed, so
send to Aaron. They also have a sin

- against me, and I fear they will slay me '
 Said He, 'No indeed, but go, both of you,
 with Our signs, and We assuredly
 shall be with you, listening
 15 So go you to Pharaoh, and say,
 "Verily, I am the Messenger
 of the Lord of all Being, so send
 forth with us the Children of Israel "'
 He said, 'Did we not raise thee
 amongst us as a child? Didst thou not
 tarry among us years of thy life?
 And thou didst the deed thou didst,
 being one of the ungrateful'
 Said he, 'Indeed I did it then,
 20 being one of those that stray,
 so I fled from you, fearing you
 But my Lord gave me Judgment
 and made me one of the Envoys
 That is a blessing thou reproachest me with,
 having enslaved the Children of Israel '
 Pharaoh said, 'And what is the Lord
 of all Being?' He said, 'The Lord
 of the heavens and earth, and what
 between them is, if you have faith '
 Said he to those about him,
 25 'Do you not hear?' He said, 'Your Lord
 and the Lord of your fathers, the ancients '
 Said he, 'Surely your Messenger
 who was sent to you is possessed!'
 He said, 'The Lord of the East and West,
 and what between them is, if you
 have understanding,' Said he, 'If thou
 takest a god other than me,
 I shall surely make thee one
 of the imprisoned ' He said, 'What,
 even though I brought thee something
 30 manifest?' Said he, 'Bring it then,
 if thou art of the truthful ' So he
 cast his staff, and behold,

- it was a serpent manifest
 And he drew forth his hand, and lo,
 it was white to the beholders
 Said he to the Council about him,
 'Surely this man is a cunning sorcerer
 who desires to expel you from
 your land by his sorcery, what
 35 do you command?' They said, 'Put him
 and his brother off a while, and
 send among the cities musterers,
 to bring thee every cunning sorcerer '
 So the sorcerers were assembled
 for the appointed time of a fixed day
 The people were asked, 'Will you assemble?
 Haply we shall follow the sorcerers
 if it should be they are the victors '
 40 Then, when the sorcerers came, they said
 to Pharaoh, 'Shall we indeed have a
 wage, if we should be the victors?'
 He said, 'Yes indeed, and you shall
 then be among the near-stationed ' ,
 Moses said to them, 'Cast you down
 what you will cast ' So they cast
 their ropes and their staffs, and said,
 'By the might of Pharaoh we shall be
 the victors ' Then Moses cast his staff
 and lo, it forthwith swallowed up
 45 their lying invention, so the sorcerers
 were cast down, bowing themselves
 They said, 'We believe in the
 Lord of all Being, the Lord of Moses
 and Aaron ' Said Pharaoh, 'You have
 believed him before I gave you leave
 Why, he is the chief of you, the same
 that taught you sorcery, now you shall know!
 I shall assuredly cut off
 alternately your hands and feet,
 then I shall crucify you all together '
 50 They said, 'There is no harm, surely

THE POETS

unto our Lord we are turning
 We are eager that our Lord should
 forgive us our offences, for that
 we are the first of the believers '
 Also We revealed unto Moses,
 'Go with My servants by night, surely
 you will be followed ' Then Pharaoh
 sent among the cities musterers
 55 'Behold, these are a small troop,
 and indeed they are enraging us,
 and we are a host on our guard '
 So We expelled them from gardens
 and fountains, and treasures and a
 noble station, even so, and We
 bequeathed them upon the Children of
 60 Israel Then they followed them
 at the sunrise, and, when the two hosts
 sighted each other, the companions
 of Moses said, 'We are overtaken!'
 Said he, 'No indeed, surely my
 Lord is with me, He will guide me '
 Then We revealed to Moses,
 'Strike with thy staff the sea', and it clave,
 and each part was as a mighty mount
 65 And there We brought the others on, and We
 delivered Moses and those with him
 all together, then We drowned the others

Surely in that is a sign,
 yet most of them are not believers
 Surely thy Lord, He is
 the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

And recite to them the tiding of Abraham
 when he said to his father and his people,
 'What do you serve?'
 They said, 'We serve idols, and continue
 cleaving to them '

- He said, 'Do they hear you when you call,
or do they profit you, or harm?'
They said, 'Nay, but we found our fathers
so doing'
- 75 He said, 'And have you considered what
you have been serving,
you and your fathers, the elders?
They are an enemy to me, except the
Lord of all Being
who created me, and Himself guides me,
and Himself gives me to eat and drink,
80 and, whenever I am sick, heals me,
who makes me to die, then gives me life,
and who I am eager shall forgive me
my offence on the Day of Doom
My Lord, give me Judgment, and join me
with the righteous,
and appoint me a tongue of truthfulness
among the others
- 85 Make me one of the inheritors of the
Garden of Bliss
and forgive my father, for he is one
of those astray
Degrade me not upon the day when they
are raised up,
the day when neither wealth nor sons
shall profit
except for him who comes to God with
a pure heart
- 90 And Paradise shall be brought forward
for the godfearing,
and Hell advanced for the perverse
It shall be said to them, 'Where is that
you were serving
apart from God? Do they help you
or help themselves?'
Then they shall be pitched into it,
they and the perverse
- 95 and the hosts of Iblis, all together

THE POETS

They shall say, as they dispute there
 one with another,
 'By God, we were certainly in
 manifest error
 when we made you equal with the
 Lord of all Being
 It was naught but the sinners that
 led us astray,
 100 so now we have no intercessors,
 no loyal friend
 O that we might return again, and be
 among the believers!'

 Surely in that is a sign,
 yet most of them are not believers
 Surely thy Lord, He is
 the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

105 The people of Noah cried lies to the Envoys
 when their brother Noah said to them,
 'Will you not be godfearing?'
 I am for you a faithful Messenger,
 so serve you God, and obey you me
 I ask of you no wage for this,
 my wage falls only upon the
 Lord of all Being,
 110 so fear you God, and obey you me '
 They said, 'Shall we believe thee, whom
 the vilest follow?'
 He said, 'What knowledge have I of that
 they have been doing?'
 Their account falls only upon my Lord,
 were you but aware
 I would not drive away the believers,
 115 I am naught but a plain warner '
 They said, 'If thou givest not over,
 Noah, thou shalt assuredly be
 one of the stoned '
 He said, 'My Lord, my people have

cried me lies,
 so give true deliverance between me
 and them, and deliver me and the believers
 that are with me '
 So We delivered him, and those with him,
 in the laden ship,
 120 then afterwards We drowned the rest

Surely in that is a sign,
 yet most of them are not believers
 Surely thy Lord, He is
 the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

Ad cried lies to the Envoys
 when their brother Hood said to them,
 'Will you not be godfearing?
 125 I am for you a faithful Messenger,
 so fear you God, and obey you me
 I ask of you no wage for this,
 my wage falls only upon the
 Lord of all Being
 What, do you build on every prominence
 a sign, sporting,
 and do you take to you castles, haply
 to dwell forever?
 130 When you assault, you assault
 like tyrants!
 So fear you God, and obey you me,
 and fear Him who has succoured you
 with what you know,
 succoured you with flocks and sons,
 gardens and fountains
 135 Indeed, I fear for you the chastisement of
 a dreadful day '
 They said, 'Alike it is to us, whether
 thou admonishest, or art not one of
 the admonishers,
 this is nothing but the habit of
 the ancients,

and we shall not be chastised '
 So they cried him lies, then We destroyed them

140 Surely in that is a sign,
 yet most of them are not believers
 Surely thy Lord, He is
 the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

Thamood cried lies to the Envoys
 when their brother Salih said to them,
 'Will you not be godfearing?
 I am for you a faithful Messenger,
 so fear you God, and obey you me
 145 I ask of you no wage for this,
 my wage falls only upon the
 Lord of all Being
 Will you be left secure in this here, among
 gardens and fountains,
 sown fields, and palms with slender spathes?
 Will you still skilfully hew houses
 out of the mountains?

150 So fear you God, and obey you me,
 and obey not the commandment
 of the prodigal
 who do corruption in the earth, and set
 not things aright '
 They said, 'Thou art merely one of those
 that are bewitched,
 thou art naught but a mortal, like us,
 then produce a sign, if thou art
 one of the truthful '
 155 He said, 'This is a she-camel,
 to her a draught and to you a draught, on
 a day appointed,
 and do not touch her with malice
 so that there seize you the chastisement of
 a dreadful day '
 But they hamstrung her, and in the morning
 they were remorseful,

THE KÓRAN INTERPRETED
and the chastisement seized them

Surely in that is a sign,
yet most of them are not believers
Surely thy Lord, He is
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

160 The people of Lot cried lies to the Envoys
when their brother Lot said to them,

'Will you not be godfearing?
I am for you a faithful Messenger,
so fear you God, and obey you me
I ask of you no wage for this,
my wage falls only upon the

Lord of all Being

165 What, do you come to male beings,
leaving your wives that your Lord created
for you? Nay, but you are a people
of transgressors '

They said, 'If thou givest not over,
Lot, thou shalt assuredly be
one of the expelled '

He said, 'Truly I am a detester
of what you do

My Lord, deliver me and my people
from that they do '

170 So We delivered him and his people
all together,

save an old woman among those that tarried,
then We destroyed the others, and We rained
on them a rain, and evil is the rain of
them that are warned

175 Surely in that is a sign,
yet most of them are not believers
Surely thy Lord, He is
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

The men of the Thicket cried lies to the Envoys

THE POETS

when Shuaib said to them,
 'Will you not be godfearing?'
I am for you a faithful Messenger,
so fear you God, and obey you me
I ask of you no wage for this,
my wage falls only upon the
 Lord of all Being
Fill up the measure, and be not cheaters,
and weigh with the straight balance,
and diminish not the goods of the people,
and do not mischief in the earth,
 working corruption
Fear Him who created you, and the generations
 of the ancients '
They said, 'Thou art merely one of those
 that are bewitched,
thou art naught but a mortal, like us,
indeed, we think that thou art
 one of the liars
Then drop down on us lumps from heaven, if thou
 one of the truthful ' [art
He said, 'My Lord knows very well
 what you are doing '
But they cried him lies, then there seized them
the chastisement of the Day of Shadow,
assuredly it was the chastisement of
 a dreadful day

Surely in that is a sign,
yet most of them are not believers
 Surely thy Lord, He is
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

Truly it is the revelation of
 the Lord of all Being,
brought down by the Faithful Spirit
upon thy heart, that thou mayest be
 one of the warners,
in a clear, Arabic tongue

Truly it is in the Scriptures
of the ancients

Was it not a sign for them, that it is known
to the learned of the Children of Israel?
If We had sent it down on a barbarian
and he had recited it to them, they would
not have believed in it
200 Even so We have caused it to enter into
the hearts of the sinners,
who will not believe in it, until they
see the painful chastisement
so that it will come upon them suddenly,
while they are not aware,
and they will say, 'Shall we be respited?'
What, do they seek to hasten Our chastisement?
205 What thinkest thou? If We give them enjoyment
of days for many years,
then there comes on them that they were promised,
what will it then avail them, the enjoyment
of days they were given?

Never a city We destroyed, but it had warners
for a reminder, and never did We wrong

210 Not by the Satans has it
been brought down,
it behoves them not, neither
are they able
Truly, they are expelled
from hearing

So call thou not upon another god
with God, lest thou shouldst be one of those
that are chastised
And warn thy clan, thy nearest kin
215 Lower thy wing to those who follow thee,
being believers,
then, if they disobey thee, say, 'I am quit

THE POETS
of that you do '

Put thy trust in the All-mighty, the All-compassionate
who sees thee when thou standest
and when thou turnest about among those who bow
Surely He is the All-hearing, the All-knowing

Shall I tell you on whom the Satans come down?
They come down on every guilty impostor
They give ear, but most of them are liars
And the poets—the perverse follow them,
hast thou not seen how they wander in every valley
and how they say that which they do not?

Save those that believe, and do righteous deeds,
and remember God oft,
and help themselves after being wronged, and
those who do wrong shall surely know by what
overturning they will be overturned

XXVII

THE ANT

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ta Sin

Those are the signs of the Koran
and a Manifest Book,
a guidance, and good tidings
unto the believers
who perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and have sure faith in the Hereafter

Those who believe not in the Hereafter,
We have decked out fair for them their
works, and they wander blindly,
5 those are they whom an evil chastisement
awaits, and they will be the greatest losers
in the Hereafter

Thou receivest the Koran
from One All-wise, All-knowing

When Moses said to his people
'I observe a fire, and will bring
you news of it, or I will bring
you a flaming brand, that haply
you shall warm yourselves'
So, when he came to it, he
was called 'Blessed is He
who is in the fire, and he
who is about it Glory be to
God, the Lord of all Being!
Moses, behold, it is I, God,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

THE ANT

Cast down thy staff' And when he
saw it quivering like a serpent
he turned about, retreating,
and turned not back 'Moses,
fear not, surely the Envoys
do not fear in My presence,
save him who has done evil,
then, after evil, has changed
into good, All-forgiving
am I, All-compassionate
Thrust thy hand in thy bosom
and it will come forth white
without evil—among nine
signs to Pharaoh and his people,
they are an ungodly people '
But when Our signs came to them
visibly, they said, 'This
is a manifest sorcery',
and they denied them, though
their souls acknowledged them,
wrongfully and out of pride
Behold, how was the end of
the workers of corruption!

And We gave David and Solomon knowledge
and they said, 'Praise belongs to God
who has preferred us over many of His
believing servants '

And Solomon was David's heir,
and he said, 'Men, we have been
taught the speech of the birds, and we
have been given of everything, surely
this is indeed the manifest bounty '
And his hosts were mustered to Solomon,
jinn, men and birds, duly disposed,
till, when they came on the Valley of Ants,
an ant said, 'Ants, enter your
dwelling-places, lest Solomon and

his hosts crush you, being unaware!'
 But he smiled, laughing at its words,
 and he said, 'My Lord, dispose me
 that I may be thankful for Thy blessing
 wherewith Thou hast blessed me and my
 father and mother, and that I may do
 righteousness well-pleasing to Thee,
 and do Thou admit me, by Thy mercy,
 amongst Thy righteous servants '

20 And he reviewed the birds, then he said,
 'How is it with me, that I do not see
 the hoopoe? Or is he among the absent?
 Assuredly I will chastise him with a
 terrible chastisement, or I will slaughter
 him, or he bring me a clear authority '
 But he tarried not long, and said,
 'I have comprehended that which thou
 hast not comprehended, and I have come
 from Sheba to thee with a sure tidings
 I found a woman ruling over them,
 and she has been given of everything,
 and she possesses a mighty throne
 I found her and her people prostrating
 to the sun, apart from God, Satan
 has decked out fair their deeds to them
 and he has barred them from the way,
 and therefore they are not guided,
 25 so that they prostrate not themselves
 to God, who brings forth what is hidden
 in the heavens and earth, and He knows
 what you conceal and what you publish
 God there is no god but He,
 the Lord of the Mighty Throne '
 Said he, 'Now we will see whether
 thou hast spoken truly, or whether
 thou art amongst those that lie
 Take this letter of mine, and cast it
 unto them, then turn back from them
 and see what they shall return '

She said, 'O Council, see, a letter
 honourable has been cast unto me
 30 It is from Solomon, and it is "In the Name
 of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate
 Rise not up against me, but come to me
 in surrender "' She said, 'O Council,
 pronounce to me concerning my affair,
 I am not used to decide an affair
 until you bear me witness' They said,
 'We possess force and we possess great might.
 The affair rests with thee, so consider
 what thou wilt command' She said, 'Kings,
 when they enter a city, disorder it
 and make the mighty ones of its inhabitants
 abased Even so they too will do
 35 Now I will send them a present, and see
 what the envoys bring back ' But when he
 came to Solomon he said, 'What, would you
 succour me with wealth, and what God gave me
 is better than what He has given you?
 Nay, but instead you rejoice in your gift!
 Return thou to them, we shall assuredly
 come against them with hosts they have not
 power to resist, and we shall expel them
 from there, abased and utterly humbled '
 He said, 'O Council, which one of you will
 bring me her throne, before they come to me
 in surrender?' An efreeth of the junns
 said, 'I will bring it to thee, before thou
 risest from thy place, I have strength for it
 40 and I am trusty' Said he who possessed
 knowledge of the Book, 'I will bring it to
 thee, before ever thy glance returns to thee
 Then, when he saw it settled before him,
 he said, 'This is of my Lord's bounty
 that He may try me, whether I am thankful
 or ungrateful Whosoever gives thanks
 gives thanks only for his own soul's good,
 and whosoever is ungrateful—my Lord

is surely All-sufficient, All-generous '
 He said, 'Disguise her throne for her,
 and we shall behold whether she is guided
 or if she is of those that are not guided '
 So, when she came, it was said, 'Is thy
 throne like this?' She said, 'It seems
 the same ' 'And we were given the knowledge
 before her, and we were in surrender,
 but that she served, apart from God, barred her,
 for she was of a people of unbelievers '
 It was said to her, 'Enter the pavilion '
 But when she saw it, she supposed it was
 a spreading water, and she bared her legs
 He said, 'It is a pavilion smoothed of
 5 crystal ' She said, 'My Lord, indeed I
 have wronged myself, and I surrender with
 Solomon to God, the Lord of all Being '

And We sent to Thamood their brother
 Salih 'Serve you God!' And behold,
 they were two parties, that were disputing
 one with another
 He said, 'O my people, why do you seek
 to hasten evil before good? Why do you
 not ask forgiveness of God? Haply so
 you will find mercy '
 They said, 'We augur ill of thee and of
 those that are with thee ' He said, 'Your augury
 is with God, nay, but you are a people
 being proved '
 Now in the city there were nine persons
 who did corruption in the land, and put
 not things right,
) they said, 'Swear you, one to another, by
 God, "We will attack him and his family
 by night, then we will tell his protector,
 We were not witnesses of the destruction
 of his family, and assuredly we
 are truthful men " ' "

And they devised a device, and We
 likewise devised a device, while they
 were not aware,
 and behold, how was the end of their device!
 For We destroyed them and their people
 all together
 Those are their houses, all fallen down
 because of the evil they committed,
 surely in that is a sign for a people
 who have knowledge
 And We delivered those who believed
 and were godfearing

55 And Lot, when he said to his people,
 'What, do you commit indecency
 with your eyes open?
 What, do you approach men lustfully
 instead of women? No, you are a people
 that are ignorant'
 And the only answer of his people
 was that they said, 'Expel the folk
 of Lot from your city, they are men that
 keep themselves clean!'
 So We delivered him and his family,
 except his wife, We decreed she should be
 of those that tarried
 And We rained on them a rain,
 and evil indeed is the rain of
 them that are warned

60 Say 'Praise belongs to God,
 and peace be on His servants
 whom He has chosen'
 What, is God better, or that
 they associate?

He who created the heavens and earth, and sent down for you
 out of heaven water,
 and We caused to grow therewith gardens full of loveliness

whose trees you could never grow
 Is there a god with God?
 Nay, but they are a people who assign to Him equals!

He who made the earth a fixed place
 and set amidst it rivers
 and appointed for it firm mountains
 and placed a partition between the two seas
 Is there a god with God?
 Nay, but the most of them have no knowledge

He who answers the constrained, when he calls unto Him,
 and removes the evil
 and appoints you to be successors in the earth
 Is there a god with God?
 Little indeed do you remember

He who guides you in the shadows of the land and the sea
 and looses the winds,
 bearing good tidings before His mercy
 Is there a god with God?
 High exalted be God, above that which they associate!

- 65 Who originates creation, then brings it back again,
 and provides you out of heaven and earth
 Is there a god with God?
 Say 'Produce your proof, if you speak truly '
 Say 'None knows the Unseen in the heavens and earth
 except God
 And they are not aware
 when they shall be raised,
 nay, but their knowledge fails as to the Hereafter,
 nay, they are in doubt of it,
 nay, they are blind to it

The unbelievers say, 'What, when we are
 dust, and our fathers, shall we indeed
 be brought forth?

- 70 We have been promised this, and our fathers

THE ANT

before, this is naught but the fairy-tales
of the ancients'

Say 'Journey in the land, then behold
how was the end of the sinners'

Do not sorrow for them,
nor be thou straitened
for what they devise

They say, 'When shall this promise come to
pass, if you speak the truth?'

Say 'It may be that riding behind you
already is some part of that you seek
to hasten on'

75 Surely thy Lord is bountiful to men, but most of them
are not thankful

Surely thy Lord knows what their hearts conceal, and
what they publish
And not a thing is
there hidden in heaven and earth
but it is in a Manifest Book

Surely this Koran relates to the Children
of Israel most of that concerning which
they are at variance,
it is a guidance, and a mercy
unto the believers

80 Surely thy Lord will decide between them
by His Judgment, He is the All-mighty,
the All-knowing
So put thy trust in God,
thou art upon the manifest truth

Thou shalt not make the dead to hear,
neither shalt thou make the deaf to hear the call
when they turn about, retreating
Thou shalt not guide the blind out of their error

neither shalt thou make any to hear, save
such as believe in Our signs, and so surrender
When the Word falls on them, We shall bring forth for them
out of the earth a beast that shall speak unto them

‘Mankind had no faith in Our signs’

- 85 Upon the day when We shall muster out of every nation
a troop of those that cried lies to Our signs, duly disposed,
till, when they are come, He shall say, ‘Did you cry lies to
My signs, not comprehending them in knowledge, or what
have you been doing?’ And the Word shall fall upon them
because of the evil they committed, while they speak naught

Have they not seen how We made the night
for them, to repose in it, and the day, to see?
Surely in that is a sign for a people who are believers

- On the day the Trumpet is blown, and terrified is whosoever
is in the heavens and earth, excepting whom God wills,
and every one shall come to Him, all utterly abject,
90 and thou shalt see the mountains, that thou supposest fixed,
passing by like clouds—God’s handiwork, who has created
everything very well He is aware of the things you do
Whosoever comes with a good deed, he shall have better
than it, and they shall be secure from terror that day
And whosoever comes with an evil deed, their faces shall be
thrust into the Fire ‘Are you recompensed but for what you
[did?’

I have only been commanded
to serve the Lord of this territory
which He has made sacred,
to Him belongs everything
And I have been commanded
to be of those that surrender,
and to recite the Koran

So whosoever is guided, is only guided
to his own gain, and whosoever goes
astray, say ‘I am naught but a warner

- 95 And say ‘Praise belongs to God

THE ANT

He shall show you His signs
and you will recognise them
Thy Lord is not heedless of the things you do '

XXVIII

THE STORY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ta Sin Mim

Those are the signs of the Manifest Book

We will recite to thee something of the tidings
of Moses and Pharaoh truthfully, for a
people who believe

Now Pharaoh had exalted himself in the land
and had divided its inhabitants into sects,
abasing one party of them, slaughtering their
sons, and sparing their women, for he was of the
workers of corruption

Yet We desired to be gracious to those that were
abased in the land, and to make them leaders, and to
make them the inheritors,

5 and to establish them in the land, and to show
Pharaoh and Haman, and their hosts, what they
were dreading from them

So We revealed to Moses' mother, 'Suckle him,
then, when thou fearest for him, cast him into
the sea, and do not fear, neither sorrow, for
We shall return him to thee, and shall appoint him
one of the Envoys '

So then the folk of Pharaoh picked him out
to be an enemy and a sorrow to them,
certainly Pharaoh and Haman, and their hosts,
were of the sinners

Said Pharaoh's wife, 'He will be a comfort
to me and thee Slay him not, perchance he will
profit us, or we will take him for a son ' And
they were not aware

On the morrow the heart of Moses' mother
 became empty, and she wellnigh disclosed him
 had We not strengthened her heart, that she might be
 among the believers,

10

and she said to his sister, 'Follow him,'
 and she perceived him from afar, even while
 they were not aware

Now We had forbidden to him aforetime
 to be suckled by any foster-mother, therefore
 she said, 'Shall I direct you to the people of a
 household who will take charge of him for you
 and look after him?'

So We returned him to his mother, that she might be
 comforted and not sorrow, and that she might know
 that the promise of God is true, but most of
 them do not know

And when he was fully grown and in the perfection
 of his strength, We gave him judgment and
 knowledge, even so do We recompense
 the good-doers

And he entered the city, at a time when its people
 were unheeding, and found there two men
 fighting, the one was of his own party, and
 the other was of his enemies Then the one
 that was of his party cried to him to aid him
 against the other that was of his enemies, so
 Moses struck him, and despatched him, and said,
 'This is of Satan's doing, he is surely an enemy
 misleading, manifest'

15

He said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself Forgive me!'
 So God forgave him, for He is the All-forgiving,
 the All-compassionate

He said, 'My Lord, forasmuch as Thou hast
 blessed me, I will never be a partisan
 of the sinners'

Now in the morning he was in the city,
 fearful and vigilant, and behold, the man
 who had sought his succour on the day before
 cried out to him again Moses said to him, 'Clearly

thou art a quarreller '

But when he would have assaulted the man who was an enemy to them both, the man said, 'Moses, dost thou desire to slay me, even as thou slewest a living soul yesterday? Thou only desirest to be a tyrant in the land, thou desirest not to be of them that put things right '

Then came a man from the furthest part of the city, running, he said, 'Moses, the Council are conspiring to slay thee Depart, I am one of thy sincere advisers '

20 So he departed therefrom, fearful and vigilant, he said, 'My Lord, deliver me from the people of the evildoers '

And when he turned his face towards Midian he said, 'It may be that my Lord will guide me on the right way '

And when he came to the waters of Midian he found a company of the people there drawing water,

and he found, apart from them, two women holding back their flocks He said, 'What is your business?' They said, 'We may not draw water until the shepherds drive off, and our father is passing old '

So he drew water for them, then he turned away to the shade, and he said, 'O my Lord, surely I have need of whatever good Thou shalt have sent down upon me '

25 Then came one of the two women to him, walking modestly, and said, 'My father invites thee, that he may recompense thee with the wage of thy drawing water for us ' So when he came to him and had related to him the story, he said, 'Be not afraid, thou hast escaped from the people of the evildoers '

Said one of the two women, 'Father, hire him, surely the best man thou canst hire is the one strong and trusty '

THE STORY

He said, 'I desire to marry thee to one of these my two daughters, on condition that thou hirest thyself to me for eight years. If thou completest ten, that shall be of thy own accord, I do not desire to press hard upon thee. Thou shalt assuredly find me, if God wills, one of the righteous.'

Said he, 'So let it be between me and thee. Whichever of the two terms I fulfil, it shall be no injustice to me, and God is guardian of what we say.'

So when Moses had accomplished the term and departed with his household, he observed on the side of the Mount a fire. He said to his household, 'Tarry you here, I observe a fire. Perhaps I shall bring you news of it, or a faggot from the fire, that haply you shall warm yourselves.'

90 When he came to it, a voice cried from the right bank of the watercourse, in the sacred hollow, coming from the tree: 'Moses, I am God, the Lord of all Being.

Cast down thy staff.' And when he saw it quivering like a serpent, he turned about retreating, and turned not back. 'Moses, come forward, and fear not, for surely thou art in security.

Insert thy hand into thy bosom, and it will come forth white without evil, and press to thee thy arm, that thou be not afraid. So these shall be two proofs from thy Lord to Pharaoh and his Council, for surely they are an ungodly people.'

Said he, 'My Lord, I have indeed slain a living soul among them, and I fear that they will slay me.

Moreover my brother Aaron is more eloquent than I. Send him with me as a helper and to confirm I speak truly, for I fear they

- will cry me lies '
- 35 Said He, 'We will strengthen thy arm by means of thy brother, and We shall appoint to you an authority, so that they shall not reach you because of Our signs, you, and whoso follows you, shall be the victors '
- So when Moses came to them with Our signs, clear signs, they said, 'This is nothing but a forged sorcery We never heard of this among our fathers, the ancients '
- But Moses said, 'My Lord knows very well who comes with the guidance from Him, and shall possess the Ultimate Abode, surely the evildoers will not prosper '
- And Pharaoh said, 'Council, I know not that you have any god but me Kindle me, Haman, a fire upon the clay, and make me a tower, that I may mount up to Moses' god, for I think that he is one of the liars '
- And he waxed proud in the land, he and his hosts, wrongfully, and they thought they should not be returned to Us
- 40 Therefore We seized him and his hosts, and cast them into the sea, so behold how was the end of the evildoers!
- And We appointed them leaders, calling to the Fire, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall not be helped,
- and We pursued them in this world with a curse, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall be among the spurned
- And We gave Moses the Book, after that We had destroyed the former generations, to be examples and a guidance and a mercy, that haply so they might remember
- Thou wast not upon the western side when We decreed to Moses the commandment, nor wast thou of those witnessing,

THE STORY

but We raised up generations,
and long their lives continued
Neither wast thou a dweller among
the Midianites, reciting to them Our
signs, but We were sending Messengers
Thou wast not upon the side of the
Mount when We called, but for a mercy
from thy Lord, that thou mayest warn
a people to whom no warner came before
thee, and that haply they may remember
Else, did an affliction visit them
for that their own hands have forwarded
then they might say, 'Our Lord, why
didst Thou not send a Messenger to us
that we might follow Thy signs
and so be among the believers?'
Yet when the truth came to them
from Ourselves, they said, 'Why
has he not been given the like of
that Moses was given?' But they,
did they not disbelieve also in
what Moses was given aforetime?
They said, 'A pair of sorceries
mutually supporting each other '
They said, 'We disbelieve both '

Say 'Bring a Book from God that gives
better guidance than these, and follow it,
if you speak truly '

Then if they do not answer thee, know that
they are only following their caprices,
and who is further astray than he who
follows his caprice without guidance from
God? Surely God guides not the people
of the evildoers

Now We have brought them the Word, haply
they may remember
Those to whom We gave the Book before this
believe in it

and, when it is recited to them, they say,
 'We believe in it, surely it is the truth
 from our Lord Indeed, even before it
 we had surrendered '

These shall be given their wage twice over
 for that they patiently endured, and avert
 evil with good, and expend of that

We have provided them

55

When they hear idle talk, they turn away
 from it and say, 'We have our deeds, and you
 your deeds Peace be upon you! We desire
 not the ignorant '

Thou guidest not whom thou likest, but God
 guides whom He wills, and knows very well
 those that are guided

They say, 'Should we follow the guidance
 with thee, we shall be snatched from our land '
 Have We not established for them a sanctuary
 secure, to which are collected the fruits of
 everything, as a provision from Us? But
 most of them know not

How many a city We have destroyed
 that flourished in insolent ease! Those
 are their dwelling-places, undwelt in
 after them, except a little, Ourselves
 are the inheritors

Yet thy Lord never destroyed the cities
 until He sent in their mother-city
 a Messenger, to recite Our signs
 unto them, and We never destroyed
 the cities, save that their inhabitants
 were evildoers

60

Whatever thing you have been given
 is the enjoyment of the present-life
 and its adornment, and what is with
 God is better and more enduring

Will you not understand?

What, is he to whom We have promised
 a fair promise, and he receives it,

THE STORY

like him to whom We have given the
enjoyment of the present life, then he
on the Resurrection Day shall be of those
that are arraigned?

Upon the day when He shall call to them, and He shall say,
'Where now are My associates whom you were asserting?'
Those against whom the Word is realized, they shall say,
'Our Lord, those whom we perverted, we perverted them
even as we ourselves erred We declare our innocence
unto Thee, it was not us that they were serving '
It shall be said, 'Call you now upon your associates!'
And they will call upon them, but they shall not answer them,
and they shall see the chastisement—ah, if they had been
[guided!]

- 65 Upon the day when He shall call to them, and He shall say,
'What answer gave you to the Envoys?' Upon that day
the tidings will be darkened for them, nor will they ask
[each other]

But as for him who repents, and believes,
and works righteousness, haply he shall be
among the prosperers
Thy Lord creates whatsoever He will
and He chooses, they have not the choice
Glory be to God! High be He exalted above
that they associate!
And thy Lord knows what their breasts conceal
and what they publish

- 70 And He is God,
there is no god but He
His is the praise
in the former as in the latter,
His too is the Judgment,
and unto Him you shall be returned

Say 'What think you? If God should make
the night unceasing over you, until

the Day of Resurrection, what god other
than God shall bring you illumination?

Will you not hear?

Say 'What think you? If God should make
the day unceasing over you, until
the Day of Resurrection, what god other
than God shall bring you night to repose in?

Will you not see?

Of His mercy He has appointed for you
night and day, for you to repose in
and seek after His bounty, that haply
you will be thankful '

- Upon the day when He shall call to them, and He shall say,
'Where now are My associates whom you were asserting?'
And We shall draw out from every nation a witness, and say,
75 'Produce your proof' Then will they know that Truth is
[God's,
and there shall go astray from them that they were forging

Now Korah was of the people of Moses, he
became insolent to them, for We had given him
treasures such that the very keys of them
were too heavy a burden for a company of
men endowed with strength When his people
said to him, 'Do not exult, God loves not
those that exult,

but seek, amidst that which God has given thee,
the Last Abode, and forget not thy portion
of the present world, and do good, as God has
been good to thee And seek not to work
corruption in the earth, surely God loves not the
workers of corruption '

He said, 'What I have been given is only
because of a knowledge that is in me ' What,
did he not know that God had destroyed before
him generations of men stronger than he
in might, and more numerous in multitude?
And yet the sinners shall not be questioned

THE STORY

concerning their sins

So he went forth unto his people in his
adornment Those who desired the present life
said, 'Would that we possessed the like of that
Korah has been given! Surely he is a man
of mighty fortune '

But those to whom knowledge had been given
said, 'Woe upon you! The reward of God
is better for him who believes, and works
righteousness, and none shall receive it
except the steadfast '

So We made the earth to swallow him and his dwelling
and there was no host to help him, apart from God,
and he was helpless,

and in the morning those who had longed to be
in his place the day before were saying,
'Ah, God outspreads and straitens His provision
to whomsoever He will of His servants Had
God not been gracious to us, He would have made
us to be swallowed too Ah, the unbelievers
do not prosper '

That is the Last Abode,
We appoint it for those who desire not
exorbitance in the earth, nor corruption
The issue ultimate is to the godfearing
Whoso brings a good deed shall have better
than it, and whoso brings an evil deed—
those who have done evil deeds shall only
be recompensed for that they were doing

He who imposed the Recitation upon thee
shall surely restore thee to a place of homing
Say 'My Lord knows very well who comes
with guidance, and who is in manifest error '
Thou didst not hope that the Book should be
cast unto thee, except it be as a mercy
from thy Lord, so be thou not a partisan
of the unbelievers Let them not bar thee

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

from the signs of God, after that they have been
sent down to thee And call upon thy Lord,
and be thou not of the idolaters

And call not upon another god with God,
there is no god but He
All things perish, except His Face
His is the Judgment,
and unto Him you shall be returned

XXIX

THE SPIDER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

Do the people reckon that they will be left to say
 'We believe,' and will not be tried?
We certainly tried those that were before them,
and assuredly God knows those who speak truly,
 and assuredly He knows the liars
Or do they reckon, those who do evil deeds, that
 they will outstrip Us? Ill they judge!
Whoso looks to encounter God, God's term is coming,
 He is the All-hearing, the All-knowing

- 5 Whosoever struggles, struggles only to his
own gain, surely God is All-sufficient
 nor needs any being
And those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
We shall surely acquit them of their evil
deeds, and shall recompense them the best of
 what they were doing
We have charged man, that he be kind to his
parents, but if they strive with thee to make thee
associate with Me that whereof thou hast no
knowledge, then do not obey them, unto Me
you shall return, and I shall tell you
 what you were doing
And those who believe, and do righteous deeds
assuredly We shall admit them
 among the righteous

Some men there are who say, 'We believe
in God,' but when such a man is hurt

in God's cause, he makes the persecution
of men as it were God's chastisement,
then if help comes from thy Lord, he will say
'We were with you ' What, does not God
know very well what is in the breasts
of all beings?

- 10 God surely knows the believers, and He knows
the hypocrites

The unbelievers say to the believers,
'Follow our path, and let us carry
your offences', yet they cannot carry
anything, even of their own offences,
they are truly liars
They shall certainly carry their loads,
and other loads along with their loads,
and upon the Day of Resurrection they
shall surely be questioned concerning
that they were forging

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people,
and he tarried among them a thousand years,
all but fifty, so the Flood seized them, while
they were evildoers
Yet We delivered him, and those who were
in the ship, and appointed it for a sign
unto all beings

- 15 And Abraham, when he said to his people,
'Serve God, and fear Him, that is better for
you, did you know
You only serve, apart from God, idols
and you create a calumny, those you serve,
apart from God, have no power to
provide for you So seek after your
provision with God, and serve Him,
and be thankful to Him, unto Him
you shall be returned
But if you cry me lies, nations cried lies before

THE SPIDER

you, and it is only for the Messenger to deliver
the Manifest Message'

(Have they not seen how God originates
creation, then brings it back again? Surely
that is an easy matter for God

Say 'Journey in the land, then behold how
He originated creation, then God causes
the second growth to grow, God is powerful
over everything,

20 chastising whom He will, and having mercy
on whomsoever He will, and unto Him
you shall be turned

You are not able to frustrate Him
either in the earth or in heaven,
and you have not, apart from God, either
protector or helper

And those who disbelieve in God's signs
and the encounter with Him—they despair
of My mercy, and there awaits them
a painful chastisement)

But the only answer of his people was
that they said, 'Slay him, or burn him!'
Then God delivered him from the fire,
surely in that are signs for a people
who believe

And he said, 'You have only taken to
yourselves idols, apart from God, as
a mark of mutual love between you in
the present life, then upon the Day of
Resurrection you will deny one another,
and you will curse one another,
and your refuge will be the Fire, and you
will have no helpers'

25 But Lot believed him, and he said, 'I will
flee to my Lord, He is the All-mighty,
the All-wise'

And We gave him Isaac and Jacob, and We
appointed the Prophecy and the Book to be
among his seed, We gave him his wage in

this world, and in the world to come he shall be
among the righteous

And Lot, when he said to his people
'Surely you commit such indecency
as never any being in all the world
committed before you

What, do you approach men, and cut
the way, and commit in your assembly
dishonour?' But the only answer
of his people was that they said,
'Then bring us the chastisement of God, if
thou speakest truly '

He said, 'My Lord, help me against the people
that work corruption '

30 And when Our messengers came to Abraham
with the good tidings, they said, 'We shall
destroy the people of this city, for its people
are evildoers '

He said, 'Lot is in it ' They said, 'We
know very well who is in it, assuredly
We shall deliver him and his family,
except his wife, she has become
of those that tarry '

When that Our messengers came to Lot
he was troubled on their account
and distressed for them, but they said,
'Fear not, neither sorrow, for surely we
shall deliver thee and thy family,
except thy wife, she has become
of those that tarry

We shall send down upon the people
of this city wrath out of heaven
for their ungodliness '

And indeed, We have left thereof a
sign, a clear sign, unto a people
who understand

35 And to Midian their brother Shuaib,

THE SPIDER

he said, 'O my people, serve God,
and look you for the Last Day,
and do not mischief in the land,
 working corruption '
But they cried lies to him, so
the earthquake seized them, and
morning found them in their habitation
 fallen prostrate

And Ad, and Thamood—it has become
clear to you from their dwelling-places,
and Satan decked out fair to them
their works, and barred them from the way,
 though they saw clearly

And Korah, and Pharaoh, and Haman,
Moses came to them with the clear signs, but
they waxed proud in the earth, yet they
 outstripped Us not
Each We seized for his sin, and of them
against some We loosed a squall of pebbles
and some were seized by the Cry, and some
We made the earth to swallow, and some We
drowned, God would never wrong them, but
 they wronged themselves

40

The likeness of those who have taken
to them protectors, apart from God,
is as the likeness of the spider that takes
to itself a house, and surely the frailest
of houses is the house of the spider,
 did they but know
God knows whatever thing they call upon
apart from Him, He is the All-mighty,
 the All-wise
And those similitudes—We strike them
for the people, but none understands them
 save those who know
God created the heavens and the earth

with the truth, surely in that is a sign
to the believers

Recite what has been revealed to thee
of the Book, and perform the prayer,
prayer forbids indecency and dishonour
God's remembrance is greater, and God knows
the things you work

15 Dispute not with the People of the Book
save in the fairer manner, except for
those of them that do wrong, and say,
'We believe in what has been sent down
to us, and what has been sent down to you,
our God and your God is One, and to Him
we have surrendered '

Even so We have sent down to thee
the Book Those to whom We have given
the Book believe in it, and some of these
believe in it, and none denies Our signs but
the unbelievers

Not before this didst thou recite any
Book, or inscribe it with thy right hand,
for then those who follow falsehood
would have doubted

Nay, rather it is signs, clear signs
in the breasts of those who have been given
knowledge, and none denies Our signs but
the evildoers

They say, 'Why have signs not been sent
down upon him from his Lord?' Say
'The signs are only with God, and I am only
a plain warner '

50 What, is it not sufficient for them that
We have sent down upon thee the Book
that is recited to them? Surely in that is
a mercy, and a reminder to a people
who believe

THE SPIDER

Say 'God suffices as a witness between
me and you'

He knows whatsoever is in the heavens
and earth Those who believe in vanity
and disbelieve in God—those,
they are the losers

And they demand of thee to hasten
the chastisement! But for a stated term
the chastisement would have come upon them,
but it shall come upon them suddenly, when
they are not aware

They demand of thee to hasten the
chastisement! Lo, Gehenna encompasses
the unbelievers

- 55 Upon the day the chastisement shall overwhelm them
from above them and from under their feet, and He shall say,
'Taste now what you were doing!'

O My servants who believe, surely
My earth is wide, therefore Me
do you serve!

Every soul shall taste of death, then unto Us
you shall be returned

And those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
We shall surely lodge them in lofty
chambers of Paradise, underneath which
rivers flow, therein dwelling forever,
and excellent is the wage of
those who labour,
such men as are patient, and put their
trust in their Lord

- 60 How many a beast that bears not its own
provision, but God provides for it and you!
He is the All-hearer, the All-knower

If thou askest them,
'Who created the heavens and the earth

and subjected the sun and the moon?"
they will say, 'God '

How then are they perverted?
God outspreads and straitens His provision
to whomsoever He will of His servants,
God has knowledge of everything

If thou askest them,
'Who sends down out of heaven water, and
therewith revives the earth after it is dead?'
they will say, 'God '

Say 'Praise belongs to God '
Nay, but most of them have no understanding

This present life is naught but a diversion
and a sport, surely the Last Abode is Life,
did they but know

65 When they embark in the ships, they call on
God; making their religion sincerely His,
but when He has delivered them to the land,
they associate others
with Him, that they may be ungrateful for what
We have given them, and take their enjoyment,
they will soon know!

Have they not seen that We have appointed
a sanctuary secure, while all about them
the people are snatched away? What, do they
believe in vanity, and do they disbelieve
in God's blessing?

And who does greater evil than he who
forges against God a lie, or cries lies
to the truth when it comes to him? What,
is there not in Gehenna a lodging
for the unbelievers?

But those who struggle in Our cause, surely
We shall guide them in Our ways, and God is
with the good-doers

XXX

THE GREEKS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

The Greeks have been vanquished
in the nearer part of the land,
and, after their vanquishing,
they shall be the victors
in a few years
To God belongs the Command
before and after,
and on that day
the believers shall rejoice in
God's help, God
helps whomsoever He will, and
He is the All-mighty, the
All-compassionate

- 5 The promise of God! God fails not His promise,
but most men do not know it
They know an outward part of the present life,
but of the Hereafter they are heedless
What, have they not considered within themselves?
God created not the heavens and the earth,
and what between them is, save with the truth
and a stated term, yet most men disbelieve
in the encounter with their Lord
What, have they not journeyed in the land and
beheld how was the end of those before them?
They were stronger than themselves in might,
and they ploughed up the earth and cultivated it
more than they themselves have cultivated it,
and their Messengers came to them with the clear

signs, and God would never wrong them, but
themselves they wronged
Then the end of those that did evil was evil,
for that they cried lies to the signs of God
and mocked at them

10 God originates creation, then
 brings it back again,
 then unto Him you shall be returned

Upon the day when the Hour is come, the sinners shall be
[confounded,
no intercessors shall they have amongst their associates, and
shall disbelieve in their associates [they
Upon the day when the Hour is come, that day they shall be
[divided,
as for those who believed, and did deeds of righteousness,
walk with joy in a green meadow, [they shall
but as for those who disbelieved, and cried lies to Our signs
and the encounter of the Hereafter, they shall be arraigned
into the chastisement

So glory be to God
both in your evening hour
and in your morning hour
His is the praise
in the heavens and earth,
alike at the setting sun
and in your noontide hour
He brings forth the living from the dead,
and brings forth the dead from the living,
and He revives the earth after it is dead,
even so you shall be brought forth

20 And of His signs
 is that He created you of dust, then lo,
 you are mortals, all scattered abroad
 And of His signs
 is that He created for you, of yourselves,

THE GREEKS

spouses, that you might repose in them,
and He has set between you love and mercy
Surely in that are signs for a people who consider

And of His signs
is the creation of the heavens and earth
and the variety of your tongues and hues
Surely in that are signs for all living beings

And of His signs
is your slumbering by night and day,
and your seeking after His bounty
Surely in that are signs for a people who hear

And of His signs
He shows you lightning, for fear and hope,
and that He sends down out of heaven water
and He revives the earth after it is dead
Surely in that are signs for a people who understand

And of His signs
is that the heaven and earth stand firm
by His command, then, when He calls you
once and suddenly, out of the earth, lo
you shall come forth

To Him belongs whosoever is in the heavens and the earth,
all obey His will

And it is He who originates creation,
then brings it back again,
and it is very easy for Him

His is the loftiest likeness in the heavens and the earth,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

He has struck for you a similitude
from yourselves, do you have, among
that your right hands own, associates
in what We have provided for you
so that you are equal in regard to it,
you fearing them as you fear each other?
So We distinguish the signs for a people
who understand
Nay, but the evildoers follow their own

caprices, without knowledge, so who shall
guide those whom God has led astray?

They have no helpers

So set thy face to the religion,
a man of pure faith—God's original
upon which He originated mankind
There is no changing God's creation
That is the right religion, but

30 most men know it not—
 turning to Him And fear you Him,
 and perform the prayer, and be not
 of the idolaters,
even of those who have divided up
their religion, and become sects,
each several party rejoicing in
 what is theirs

When some affliction visits mankind, they
call unto their Lord, turning to Him, then,
when He lets them taste mercy from Him,
lo, a party of them assign associates

 to their Lord,
that they may be ungrateful for what We have
given them 'Take your enjoyment, certainly
 you will soon know '

Or have We sent down any authority
upon them, such as speaks of that they
 associate with Him?

35 And when We let men taste mercy, they
 rejoice in it, but if some evil befalls them
 for that their own hands have forwarded,
 behold, they despair

Have they not seen that God outspreads and
straitens His provision to whom He will?
Surely in that are signs for a people
 who believe

And give the kinsman his right,

THE GREEKS

and the needy, and the traveller,
that is better for those who desire
God's Face, those—they are
the prosperers

And what you give in usury,
that it may increase upon the
people's wealth, increases not
with God, but what you give in
alms, desiring God's Face,
those—they receive recompense
manifold

God is He that created you, then He provided for you,
then He shall make you dead, then He shall give you life,
is there any of your associates does aught of that?
Glory be to Him! High be He exalted above that
they associate!

40 Corruption has appeared in the land and sea, for that
men's own hands have earned, that He may let them taste
some part of that which they have done, that haply so
they may return

Say 'Journey in the land, then behold
how was the end of those that were before,
most of them were idolaters '

So set thy face to the true religion
before there comes a day from God that
cannot be turned back, on that day
they shall be sundered apart
Whoso disbelieves, his unbelief shall be
charged against him, and whosoever
does righteousness—for themselves
they are making provision,
that He may recompense those who believe
and do righteous deeds of His bounty,
He loves not the unbelievers

is that He looses the winds, bearing good tidings,
and that He may let you taste of His mercy,
and that the ships may run at His commandment,
and that you may seek His bounty, haply so
you will be thankful

Indeed, We sent before thee Messengers
unto their people, and they brought them
the clear signs, then We took vengeance
upon those who sinned, and it was
ever a duty incumbent upon Us, to
help the believers

God is He that looses the winds, that stir up clouds,
and He spreads them in heaven how He will, and shatters
[them,
then thou seest the rain issuing out of the midst of them,
and when He smites with it whomsoever of His servants
He will, lo, they rejoice,
although before it was sent down on them before that
they had been in despair

So behold the marks of God's mercy,
how He quickens the earth after it
was dead, surely He is the quickener
of the dead, and He is powerful
over everything

50 But if We loose a wind, and they see it growing yellow,
they remain after that unbelievers

Thou shalt not make the dead to hear,
neither shalt thou make the deaf to hear the call
when they turn about, retreating
Thou shalt not guide the blind out of their error
neither shalt thou make any to hear
except for such as believe in Our signs, and so surrender

God is He that created you of weakness, then He appointed
after weakness strength, then after strength He appointed

THE GREEKS

weakness and grey hairs, He creates what He will, and
He is the All-knowing, the All-powerful

Upon the day when the Hour is come, the sinners shall swear
they have not tarried above an hour, so they were perverted
But those who have been given knowledge and faith shall say,
'You have tarried in God's Book till the Day of the Uprising,
This is the Day of the Uprising, but you did not know'
So that day their excuses will not profit the evildoers,
nor will they be suffered to make amends

Indeed, We have struck for the people
in this Koran every manner of
similitude, and if thou bringest them
a sign, those who are unbelievers
will certainly say, 'You do nothing
but follow falsehood'
Even so God seals the hearts of
those that know not

So be thou patient,
surely God's promise is true,
and let not those who have not sure faith
make thee unsteady

XXXI

LOKMAN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

Those are the signs of the Wise Book
for a guidance and a mercy to the good-doers
who perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and have sure faith in the Hereafter
Those are upon guidance from their Lord,
those are the prosperers

- 5 Some men there are who buy diverting talk
to lead astray from the way of God
without knowledge, and to take it in
mockery, those—there awaits them
a humbling chastisement
And when Our signs are recited to such
a man he turns away, waxing proud, as
though he heard them not, and in his ears
were heaviness, so give him good tidings of
a painful chastisement
Surely those who believe, and do deeds
of righteousness, there awaits them
Gardens of Bliss
therein to dwell forever—God's promise
in truth, and He is the All-mighty,
the All-wise
He created the heavens without pillars
you can see, and He cast on the earth
firm mountains, lest it shake with you,
and He scattered abroad in it all manner of
crawling thing And We sent down out of
heaven water, and caused to grow in it of

LOKMAN

every generous kind
This is God's creation, now show me
what those have created that are apart
from Him! Nay, but the evildoers are in
manifest error

Indeed, We gave Lokman wisdom
'Give thanks to God Whosoever gives thanks
gives thanks only for his own soul's good,
and whosoever is ungrateful—surely God
is All-sufficient, All-laudable '
And when Lokman said to his son,
admonishing him, 'O my son, do not
associate others with God, to associate
others with God is a mighty wrong '
(And We have charged man concerning his
parents—his mother bore him in weakness
upon weakness, and his weaning was in
two years—'Be thankful to Me, and to
thy parents, to Me is the homecoming
But if they strive with thee to make thee
associate with Me that whereof thou hast no
knowledge, then do not obey them Keep them
company honourable in this world, but
follow the way of him who turns to Me
Then unto Me you shall return, and
I shall tell you what you were doing ')
'O my son, if it should be but the
weight of one grain of mustard-seed, and
though it be in a rock, or in the heavens,
or in the earth, God shall bring it forth,
surely God is All-subtle, All-aware
O my son, perform the prayer, and
bid unto honour, and forbid dishonour
And bear patiently whatever may befall
thee, surely that is true constancy
Turn not thy cheek away from men in
scorn, and walk not in the earth exultantly,
God loves not any man proud and boastful

Be modest in thy walk, and lower thy voice,
the most hideous of voices is the ass's'

Have you not seen how that God has subjected to you what-
is in the heavens and earth, [soever
and He has lavished on you His blessings, outward and
[inward?

20 And among men there is such a one
that disputes concerning God without knowledge
or guidance, or an illuminating Book,
and when it is said to them, 'Follow
what God has sent down,' they say,
'No, but we will follow such things
as we found our fathers doing'
What? Even though Satan were calling them
to the chastisement of the burning?

And whosoever submits his will to God,
being a good-doer, has laid hold
of the most firm handle, and unto God is
the issue of all affairs
And whoso disbelieves, let not his disbelief
grieve thee, unto Us they shall return,
and We shall tell them what they did
Surely God knows all the thoughts
within the breasts
To them We give enjoyment a little, then
We compel them to a harsh chastisement

If thou askest them,
'Who created the heavens and the earth?'
they will say, 'God'
Say 'Praise belongs to God'
Nay, but most of them have no knowledge

25 To God belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth,
surely God—He is the All-sufficient, the All-laudable

LOKMAN

Though all the trees in the earth were
pens, and the sea—seven seas after it
to replenish it,
yet would the Words of God not be spent
God is All-mighty, All-wise

Your creation and your upraising are as
but as a single soul
God is All-hearing, All-seeing

Hast thou not seen how that God makes the night to enter
[into the day
and makes the day to enter into the night
and He has subjected the sun and the moon, each of them
to a stated term, [running
and that God is aware of what you do?

That is because God—He is the Truth, and that they call
apart from Him—that is the false, and for that God is [upon
the All-high, the All-great

Hast thou not seen how that the ships run upon the sea by the
blessing of God, that He may show you some of His signs?
Surely in that are signs for every man
enduring, thankful

And when the waves cover them like shadows
they call upon God, making their religion
sincerely His, but when He has delivered them
to the land, some of them are lukewarm
And none denies Our signs, except every
ungrateful traitor

O men, fear your Lord, and dread a day
when no father shall give satisfaction
for his child, and no child shall give
satisfaction for his father whatever
Surely God's promise is true, so let not
the present life delude you, and let not
the Deluder delude you concerning God

Surely God—He has knowledge of the Hour,

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

He sends down the rain, He knows what is in the wombs
No soul knows what it shall earn tomorrow, and
no soul knows in what land it shall die
Surely God is All-knowing, All-aware

XXXII

PROSTRATION

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Alif Lam Mim

The sending down of the Book, wherein no doubt is,
from the Lord of all Being

Or do they say, 'He has forged it'? Say
'Not so, it is the truth from thy Lord
that thou mayest warn a people to whom no
warner came before thee, that haply so
they may be guided

God is He that created the heavens and the earth,
and what between them is, in six days,
then seated Himself upon the Throne
Apart from Him, you have no protector
neither mediator, will you not remember?
He directs the affair from heaven to earth,
then it goes up to Him in one day, whose measure is
a thousand years of your counting
He is the knower of the Unseen and the Visible,
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate,
who has created all things well
And He originated the creation of man
out of clay,
then He fashioned his progeny of an extraction of
mean water,
then He shaped him, and breathed His spirit in him
And He appointed for you hearing, and sight, and hearts,
little thanks you show

They say, 'What, when we have gone astray

in the earth, shall we indeed be in a
new creation?

- 10 Nay, but they disbelieve in the encounter
with their Lord
Say 'Death's angel, who has been charged
with you, shall gather you, then to your Lord
you shall be returned '

Ah, if thou couldst see the guilty hanging their heads before
[their Lord]

'Our Lord, we have seen and heard, now return us, that we
righteousness, for we have sure faith ' [may do

'If We had so willed, We could have given every soul its
[guidance,

but now My Word is realized—"Assuredly I shall fill
with jinn and men all together " [Gehenna

So now taste, for that you forgot the encounter of this your
[day]

We indeed have forgotten you Taste the chastisement of
for that you were doing!' [eternity

- 15 Only those believe in Our signs who, when
they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate
and proclaim the praise of their Lord,
not waxing proud
Their sides shun their couches as they call on their
Lord in fear and hope, and they expend of that
We have provided them
No soul knows what comfort is laid up
for them secretly, as a recompense for that
they were doing
What? Is he who has been a believer
like unto him who has been ungodly?
They are not equal
As for those who believe, and do deeds of
righteousness, there await them the Gardens
of the Refuge, in hospitality for that
they were doing
20 But as for the ungodly, their refuge

PROSTRATION

shall be the Fire, as often as they desire
to come forth from it, they shall be restored
into it, and it shall be said to them,
'Taste the chastisement of the Fire, which
you cried lies to'

And We shall surely let them taste the nearer
chastisement, before the greater, haply so
they will return

And who does greater evil than he who
is reminded of the signs of his Lord, then
turns away from them? We shall take vengeance
upon the sinners

Indeed, We gave Moses the Book, so be not
in doubt concerning the encounter with him,
and We appointed it for a guidance to the
Children of Israel

And We appointed from among them leaders
guiding by Our command, when they
endured patiently, and had sure faith
in Our signs-

Surely thy Lord will distinguish between them
on the Resurrection Day, touching that whereon
they were at variance

Is it not a guidance to them, how many
generations We destroyed before them
in whose dwelling-places they walk?
Surely in that are signs, what,
will they not hear?

Have they not seen how We drive the water
to the dry land and bring forth crops therewith
whereof their cattle and themselves eat? What,
will they not see?

They also say, 'When shall be this Victory,
if you speak truly?'

Say 'On the Day of Victory their faith
shall not profit the unbelievers, nor shall

they be respited '

So turn thou away from them, and wait,
they too are waiting

XXXIII

THE CONFEDERATES

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O Prophet, fear God,
and obey not the unbelievers
and the hypocrites God is All-knowing,
All-wise
And follow what is revealed to thee
from thy Lord, surely God is aware of
the things you do
And put thy trust in God, God suffices
as a guardian

God has not assigned to any man two hearts within
his breast, nor has He made your wives, when you
divorce, saying, 'Be as my mother's back,' truly
your mothers, neither has He made your adopted sons
your sons in fact That is your own saying, the
words of your mouths, but God speaks the truth, and
guides on the way

- 5 Call them after their true fathers, that is more
equitable in the sight of God If you know not
who their fathers were, then they are your brothers
in religion, and your clients There is no fault
in you if you make mistakes, but only in what
your hearts premeditate God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

The Prophet is nearer to the believers than their
selves, his wives are their mothers Those who are
bound by blood are nearer to one another
in the Book of God than the believers and the
emigrants, nevertheless you should act towards
your friends honourably, that stands inscribed
in the Book

And when We took compact from the Prophets,
and from thee, and from Noah, and Abraham,
Moses, and Jesus, Mary's son, We took from them
a solemn compact,
that He might question the truthful concerning their
truthfulness, and He has prepared for the unbelievers
a painful chastisement

O believers, remember God's blessing upon you
when hosts came against you, and We loosed
against them a wind, and hosts you saw not, and God sees
the things you do

- 10 When they came against you from above you
and from below you, and when your eyes swerved
and your hearts reached your throats, while you thought
thoughts about God,
there it was that the believers were tried, and
shaken most mightily
And when the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is
sickness, said, 'God and His Messenger promised us
only delusion'

And when a party of them said, 'O people of
Yathrib, there is no abiding here for you,
therefore return!' And a part of them were asking
leave of the Prophet, saying, 'Our houses are
exposed', yet they were not exposed, they desired
only to flee

And if entrance had been forced against them
from those quarters, and then they had been asked to
apostatise, they would have done so, and but tarried
about it briefly

- 15 Yet they had made covenant with God before that, that
they would not turn their backs, and covenants with God
shall be questioned of
Say 'Flight will not profit you, if you flee from
death or slaying, you will be given enjoyment of days
then but little'

Say 'Who is he that shall defend you from God, if
He desires evil for you, or desires mercy for you?'

THE CONFEDERATES

They shall find for themselves, apart from God,
neither protector nor helper
God would surely know those of you who hinder, and
those who say to their brothers, 'Come to us,' and come
to battle but little,
being niggardly towards you When fear comes
upon them, thou seest them looking at thee, their eyes
rolling like one who swoons of death, but when the
fear departs, they flay you with sharp tongues, being
niggardly to possess the good things Those have never
believed, God has made their works to fail, and
that is easy for God

They think the Confederates have not departed,
and if the Confederates come, they will wish that
they were desert-dwellers among the Bedouins
asking for news of you If they were among you, they
would fight but little

You have had a good example in God's Messenger
for whosoever hopes for God and the Last Day, and
remembers God oft

When the believers saw the Confederates
they said, 'This is what God and His Messenger
promised us, and God and His Messenger have
spoken truly ' And it only increased them in
faith and surrender

Among the believers are men who were true
to their covenant with God, some of them
have fulfilled their vow by death, and some
are still awaiting, and they have not
changed in the least,

that God may recompense the truthful ones
for their truthfulness, and chastise the
hypocrites, if He will, or turn again
unto them Surely God is All-forgiving,

All-compassionate

And God sent back those that were unbelievers
in their rage, and they attained no good, God
spared the believers of fighting Surely God is

who were delivering the Messages of God,
and were fearing Him, and fearing not any one
except Him, and God suffices
as a reckoner

40 Muhammad is not the father of any one
of your men, but the Messenger of God,
and the Seal of the Prophets, God has knowledge
of everything

O believers, remember God oft,
and give Him glory at the dawn and in the evening
It is He who blesses you, and His angels,
to bring you forth from the shadows into the light
He is All-compassionate to the believers
Their greeting, on the day when they shall meet Him,
will be 'Peace!' And He has prepared for them
a generous wage

O Prophet, We have sent thee as a
witness, and good tidings to bear
and warning, calling unto God by His
leave, and as a light-giving lamp
45 Give good tidings to the believers that
there awaits them with God great bounty
And obey not the unbelievers
and the hypocrites, heed not their hurt,
but put thy trust in God, God suffices
as a guardian

O believers, when you marry believing women
and then divorce them before you touch them,
you have no period to reckon against them,
so make provision for them, and set them free
with kindness

O Prophet, We have made lawful for thee
thy wives whom thou hast given their wages
and what thy right hand owns, spoils of war
that God has given thee, and the daughters of thy

THE CONFEDERATES

uncles paternal and aunts paternal, thy
uncles maternal and aunts maternal, who
have emigrated with thee, and any woman
believer, if she give herself to the Prophet
and if the Prophet desire to take her in
marriage, for thee exclusively, apart
from the believers—

We know what We have imposed upon them
touching their wives and what their right hands own—
that there may be no fault in thee, God is

All-forgiving, All-compassionate

Thou mayest put off whom thou wilt of them,
and whom thou wilt thou mayest take to thee,
and if thou seekest any thou hast set aside
there is no fault in thee So it is likelier
they will be comforted, and not sorrow,
and every one of them will be well-pleased
with what thou givest her God knows what
is in your hearts, God is All-knowing,

All-clement

Thereafter women are not lawful to thee,
neither for thee to take other wives in exchange
for them, though their beauty please thee, except
what thy right hand owns, God is watchful
over everything

O believers, enter not the houses of
the Prophet, except leave is given you
for a meal, without watching for its hour
But when you are invited, then enter, and
when you have had the meal, disperse,
neither lingering for idle talk,
that is hurtful to the Prophet, and he
is ashamed before you, but God is not
ashamed before the truth And when you
ask his wives for any object, ask them
from behind a curtain, that is cleaner
for your hearts and theirs It is not
for you to hurt God's Messenger, neither

to marry his wives after him, ever,
surely that would be, in God's sight,
a monstrous thing
Whether you reveal anything, or whether
you conceal it, surely God has knowledge
of everything

- 55 There is no fault in the Prophet's wives
touching their fathers, their sons, their brothers,
their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons,
their women, and what their right hands own
And fear you God, surely God is witness
of everything

God and His angels bless the Prophet
O believers, do you also bless him, and
pray him peace
Those who hurt God and His Messenger—
them God has cursed in the present world and
the world to come, and has prepared for them
a humbling chastisement
And those who hurt believing men and
believing women, without that they have
earned it, have laid upon themselves calumny
and manifest sin

O Prophet, say to thy wives and daughters
and the believing women, that they draw
their veils close to them, so it is likelier
they will be known, and not hurt God is
All-forgiving, All-compassionate

- 60 Now, if the hypocrites do not give over,
and those in whose hearts there is sickness
and they that make commotion in the city,
We shall assuredly urge thee against them
and then they will be thy neighbours there
only a little,
cursed they shall be, and wheresoever

THE CONFEDERATES

they are come upon they shall be seized
and slaughtered all—
God's wont with those who passed away
before, and thou shalt find no changing
the wont of God

The people will question thee concerning
the Hour Say 'The knowledge of it is only
with God, what shall make thee know? Haply
the Hour is nigh '
God has cursed the unbelievers, and prepared
for them a Blaze,
therein to dwell for ever, they shall find
neither protector nor helper

Upon the day when their faces are turned about in the Fire
they shall say, 'Ah, would we had obeyed God and the
[Messenger']
They shall say, 'Our Lord, we obeyed our chiefs and great
[ones],
and they led us astray from the way Our Lord, give them
chastisement twofold, and curse them with a mighty curse!'

O believers, be not as those who hurt
Moses, but God declared him quit of
what they said, and he was high honoured
with God
O believers, fear God, and speak words hitting
the mark,
and He will set right your deeds for you
and will forgive you your sins Whosoever
obeys God and His Messenger has won a mighty
triumph

We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth
and the mountains, but they refused to carry it
and were afraid of it, and man carried it Surely
he is sinful, very foolish

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

That God may chastise the hypocrites,
men and women alike, and the idolaters,
men and women alike, and that God may
turn again unto the believers, men and
women alike God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

XXXIV

SHEBA

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Praise belongs to God
to whom belongs whatsoever is in the heavens
and whatsoever is in the earth
To Him belongs praise also in the Hereafter,
He is the All-wise, the All-aware
He knows what penetrates into the earth, and
what comes forth from it,
what comes down from heaven, and what goes up to it,
He is the All-compassionate, the All-forgiving

The unbelievers say, 'The Hour will never
come to us ' Say 'Yes indeed, by my Lord,
it shall come to you, by Him who knows
the Unseen, not so much as the weight of
an ant in heaven and earth escapes from Him,
neither is aught smaller than that, or greater,
but it is in a Manifest Book,
that He may recompense those who believe, and do
righteous deeds, theirs shall be forgiveness
and generous provision

5 And those who strive against Our signs
to void them—theirs shall be a chastisement
of painful wrath '
Those who have been given the knowledge see
that what has been sent down to thee from thy
Lord is the truth, and guides to the path of
the All-mighty, the All-laudable

The unbelievers say, 'Shall we point you to a
man who will tell you, when you have been
utterly torn to pieces, then you shall be in

a new creation?’

What, has he forged against God a lie, or
is he possessed? Not so, but those who
believe not in the Hereafter are in chastisement
and far error

Have they not regarded what lies before them
and what lies behind them of heaven and earth?
Did We will, We would make the earth to
swallow them, or We would drop down on them
lumps from heaven Surely in that is a sign to
every penitent servant

- 10 And We gave David bounty from Us
‘O you mountains, echo God’s praises
with him, and you birds!’ And We softened
for him iron ‘Fashion wide coats of mail,
and measure well the links’—And do ye
righteousness, for surely I see
the things you do
And to Solomon the wind, its morning course
was a month’s journey, and its evening course
was a month’s journey And We made
the Fount of Molten Brass to flow for him
And of the jinn, some worked before him
by the leave of his Lord, and such of them
as swerved away from Our commandment,
We would let them taste the chastisement
of the Blaze,
fashioning for him whatsoever he would—
places of worship, statues, porringers
like water-troughs, and anchored cooking-pots
‘Labour, O House of David, in thankfulness,
for few indeed are those that are thankful
among My servants’
And when We decreed that he should die,
naught indicated to them that he was dead
but the Beast of the Earth devouring his staff,
and when he fell down, the jinn saw clearly
that, had they only known the Unseen,

they would not have continued in the
humbling chastisement

For Sheba also there was a sign in
their dwelling-place—two gardens,
one on the right and one on the left
'Eat of your Lord's provision, and give thanks
to Him, a good land, and a Lord
All-forgiving'

But they turned away, so We loosed on
them the Flood of Arim, and We gave them,
in exchange for their two gardens,
two gardens bearing bitter produce
and tamarisk-bushes, and here and there
a few lote-trees

Thus We recompensed them for their unbelief,
and do We ever recompense any but
the unbeliever?

And We set, between them and the cities
that We have blessed, cities apparent
and well We measured the journey between them:
'Journey among them by night and day
in security'

But they said, 'Our Lord, prolong the
stages of our travel', and they wronged
themselves, so We made them as but tales,
and We tore them utterly to pieces
Surely in that are signs for every man
enduring, thankful

Iblis proved true his opinion of them,
and they followed him, except a party
of the believers

Yet he had no authority over them,
but that We might know him who believed
in the Hereafter from him who was in
doubt thereof Thy Lord is Guardian
over everything

Say 'Call on those you have asserted

apart from God, they possess not so much
as the weight of an ant in the heavens
nor in the earth, they have no partnership
in either of them, nor has He in them
any supporter '

Intercession will not avail with Him
save for him to whom He gives leave,
till, when terror is lifted from their hearts,
they will say, 'What said your Lord?'
They will say, 'The truth, and He is
the All-high, the All-great '

Say 'Who provides for you out of the heavens and the
Say 'God ' [earth?]
Surely, either we or you are upon right guidance, or in
manifest error

Say 'You will not be questioned concerning our sins, neither
shall we be questioned as to what you do '
25 Say 'Our Lord will bring us together, then make deliverance
between us by the truth
He is the Deliverer, the All-knowing '

Say 'Show me those you have joined to Him as associates!
No indeed, rather He is God,
the All-mighty, the All-wise '

We have sent thee not, except to mankind
entire, good tidings to bear, and warning,
but most men do not know it
They say, 'When shall this promise come to
pass, if you speak the truth?'
Say 'You have the tryst of a day that you
shall not put back by a single hour
nor put it forward '

30 The unbelievers say, 'We will not believe
in this Koran, nor in that before it '

Ah, if thou couldst see when the evildoers are stationed
 their Lord, bandying argument the one against the other! [before
 Those that were abased will say to those that waxed proud,
 'Had it not been for you, we would have been believers '
 Those that waxed proud will say to those that were abased,
 'What, did we bar you from the guidance after it came to
 Nay, rather you were sinners ' [you?
 And those that were abased will say to those that waxed
 [proud,
 'Nay, but devising night and day, when you were ordering us
 to disbelieve in God, and to set up compeers to Him '
 They will be secretly remorseful when they see the chastise-
 and We put fetters on the necks of the unbelievers, [ment
 shall they be recompensed except for what they were doing?

We sent no warner into any city
 except its men who lived at ease said,
 'We disbelieve in the Message you
 have been sent with '

They also said, 'We are more abundant
 in wealth and children, and we shall not
 be chastised '

Say 'My Lord outspreads and straitens
 His provision to whomsoever He will,
 but most men do not know it '

It is not your wealth nor your children
 that shall bring you nigh in nearness to Us,
 except for him who believes, and does
 righteousness, those—there awaits them
 the double recompense for that they did,
 and they shall be in the lofty chambers
 in security

And those who strive against Our signs
 to void them—those shall be arraigned
 into the chastisement

Say 'My Lord outspreads and straitens
 His provision to whomsoever He will
 of His servants, and whatever thing

you shall expend, He will replace it
He is the best of providers '

Upon the day when He shall muster them all together,
then He shall say to the angels, 'Was it you these were
[serving?'

- 40 They shall say, 'Glory be to Thee! Thou art our Protector,
apart from them, nay rather, they were serving the jinn,
most of them believed in them '

'Therefore today none of you shall have power to profit
or hurt another ' And We shall say to the evildoers,
'Taste the chastisement of the Fire, which you cried lies to!'

And when Our signs are recited to them,
clear signs, they say, 'This is naught but
a man who desires to bar you from that
your fathers served', and they say,
'This is nothing but a forged calumny '
And the unbelievers say to the truth, when
it has come to them, 'This is nothing but
manifest sorcery '

We have not given them any Books to
study, nor have We sent them before thee
any warner

Those that were before them also cried lies,
yet they reached not a tenth of what We gave
them, they cried lies to My Messengers, and
how was My horror!

- 45 Say 'I give you but one admonition,
that you stand unto God, two by two
and one by one, and then reflect no
madness is in your comrade He is
naught but a warner unto you, before a
terrible chastisement '

Say 'I have asked no wage of you,
that shall be yours My wage falls
only upon God, and He is witness
over everything '

Say 'My Lord hurls the truth—the Knower

SHEBA

of the Unseen '

Say 'Truth has come, falsehood originates not,
nor brings again '

Say 'If I go astray, I go astray
only to my own loss, if I am guided,
it is by what my Lord reveals to me
He is All-hearing, Ever-nigh '

Ah, if thou couldst see when they are terrified, and there is no
escape, and they are seized from a place near at hand,
and they say, 'We believe in it', but how can they reach
from a place far away,
seeing they disbelieved in it before, guessing at the Unseen
from a place far away?

And a barrier is set between them and that they desire,
as was done with the likes of them aforetime, they were in
doubt disquieting

XXXV

THE ANGELS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Praise belongs to God, Originator of the heavens and earth,
who appointed the angels to be messengers
having wings two, three and four,
increasing creation as He will
Surely God is powerful over everything
Whatsoever mercy God opens to men, none can withhold and
whatsoever He withholds, none can lobse after Him
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

O men, remember God's blessing upon you,
is there any creator, apart from God, who
provides for you out of heaven and earth?
There is no god but He
how then are you perverted?

If they cry lies to thee, Messengers before thee
were cried lies to, and unto God all
matters are returned

5 O men, God's promise is true, so let not
the present life delude you, and let not
the Deluder delude you concerning God
Surely Satan is an enemy to you, so
take him for an enemy He calls his party
only that they may be among the inhabitants
of the Blaze
Those who disbelieve—there awaits them
a terrible chastisement,
but those who believe, and do deeds of
righteousness—theirs shall be forgiveness
and a great wage

And what of him, the evil of whose deeds
 has been decked out fair to him, so that he
 thinks it is good? God leads astray
 whomsoever He will, and whomsoever He will
 He guides, so let not thy soul be wasted
 in regrets for them, God has knowledge of
 the things they work

- 10 God is He that looses the winds, that stir up cloud,
 then We drive it to a dead land
 and therewith revive the earth, after it is dead
 Even so is the Uprising

Whosoever desires glory,
 the glory altogether belongs to God
 To Him good words go up,
 and the righteous deed—He uplifts it,
 but those who devise evil deeds—theirs shall be
 a terrible chastisement,
 and their devising shall come to naught

God created you of dust
 then of a sperm-drop,
 then He made you pairs
 No female bears or brings forth, save with His knowledge
 and none is given long life who is given long life
 neither is any diminished in his life, but it is in a Book
 Surely that is easy for God

Not equal are the two seas, this is sweet, grateful to taste
 delicious to drink,
 and that is salt, bitter to the tongue
 Yet of both you eat
 fresh flesh, and bring forth out of it ornaments
 for you to wear,
 and thou mayest see the ships cleaving through it,
 that you may seek
 of His bounty, and so haply you will be thankful
 He makes the night to enter into the day

and makes the day to enter into the night,
and He has subjected the sun and the moon, each of them
to a stated term [running

- That is God, your Lord, to Him belongs the Kingdom,
and those you call upon, apart from Him, possess
not so much as the skin of a date-stone
15 If you call upon them, they will not hear your prayer,
and if they heard, they would not answer you, and
on the Day of Resurrection they will disown
your partnership
None can tell thee like One who is aware

O men, you are the ones that have need of God,
He is the All-sufficient, the All-laudable
If He will, He can put you away
and bring a new creation, that
is surely no great matter for God

No soul laden bears the load of another,
and if one heavy-burdened calls for its
load to be carried, not a thing of it
will be carried, though he be a near
kinsman Thou warnest only those
who fear their Lord in the Unseen
and perform the prayer, and whosoever
purifies himself, purifies himself
only for his own soul's good To God
is the homecoming

- 20 Not equal are the blind and the seeing man,
the shadows and the light,
the shade and the torrid heat,
not equal are the living and the dead
God makes to hear whomsoever He will,
thou canst not make those in their tombs to hear—
thou art naught but a warner
Surely We have sent thee with the truth
good tidings to bear, and warning,
not a nation there is, but there has

THE ANGELS

passed away in it a warner
If they cry thee lies, those before them
also cried lies, their Messengers
came to them with the clear signs,
the Psalms, the Illuminating Book,
then I seized the unbelievers, and
how was My horror!

Hast thou not seen how that God sends down out of heaven
and therewith We bring forth fruits of diverse hues? [water,
And in the mountains are streaks white and red, of diverse
and pitchy black, [hues,
men too, and beasts and cattle—diverse are their hues
Even so only those of His servants
fear God who have knowledge, surely God is
All-mighty, All-forgiving

Surely those who recite the Book of God
and perform the prayer, and expend of that
We have provided them, secretly and in public,
look for a commerce that comes not to naught,
that He may pay them in full their wages
and enrich them of His bounty, surely He is
All-forgiving, All-thankful

And that We have revealed to thee of the
Book is the truth, confirming what is before it,
God is aware of and sees His servants
Then We bequeathed the Book on those of Our
servants We chose, but of them some
wrong themselves, some of them are lukewarm,
and some are outstrippers in good works
by the leave of God, that is the great bounty
Gardens of Eden they shall enter, therein
they shall be adorned with bracelets of gold
and with pearls, and their apparel there
shall be of silk

And they shall say, 'Praise belongs to God
who has put away all sorrow from us Surely

our Lord is All-forgiving, All-thankful,
 who of His bounty has made us to dwell
 in the abode of everlasting life
 wherein no weariness assails us
 neither fatigue '

As for the unbelievers, theirs shall be the fire of Gehenna,
 they shall neither be done with and die, nor shall its chastise-
 [ment

be lightened for them Even so We recompense every
 [ungrateful one

Therein they shall shout, 'Our Lord, bring us forth, and
 we will do righteousness, other than what we have done '
 'What, did We not give you long life, enough to remember in
 for him who would remember? To you the warner came,
 35 so taste you now! The evildoers shall have no helper '

God knows the Unseen in the heavens and the earth,
 He knows the thoughts within the breasts
 It is He who appointed you viceroys in the earth
 So whosoever disbelieves, his unbelief shall be
 charged against him, their unbelief increases
 the disbelievers only in hate in God's sight,
 their unbelief increases the disbelievers only
 in loss

Say 'Have you considered your associates on whom
 you call, apart from God? Show me what they have
 created in the earth, or have they a partnership
 in the heavens?' Or have We given them a Book,
 so that they are upon a clear sign from it?
 Nay, but the evildoers promise one another
 naught but delusion

God holds the heavens and the earth, lest they remove,
 did they remove, none would hold them after Him
 Surely He is All-clement, All-forgiving

40 They have sworn by God the most earnest oaths
 that if a warner came to them, they would be

THE ANGELS

more rightly guided than any one of the nations,
but when a warner came to them, it increased them

only in aversion,
waxing proud in the land, and devising
evil, but evil devising encompasses
only those who do it So do they expect
anything but the wont of the ancients?

And thou shalt never find any changing
the wont of God,

and thou shalt never find any altering
the wont of God

What, have they not journeyed in the land and
beheld how was the end of those before them?

They were stronger than themselves in might,
but God—there is naught in the heavens or the earth
that can frustrate Him Surely He is

All-knowing, All-powerful

If God should take men to task for what they have earned
He would not leave upon the face of the earth
one creature that crawls, but He is deferring them
to a stated term

But when their term is come—surely God
sees His servants

XXXVI

YA SIN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ya Sin

By the Wise Koran,
thou art truly among the Envoys
on a straight path,
the sending down of the All-mighty, the All-wise,
5 that thou mayest warn a people whose fathers were
never warned, so they are heedless
The Word has been realised against most of them,
yet they do not believe
Surely We have put on their necks fetters
up to the chin, so their heads are raised,
and We have put before them a barrier and
behind them a barrier, and We have covered
them, so they do not see
Alike it is to them whether thou hast warned them
or thou hast not warned them, they do not believe
10 Thou only warnest him who follows the Remembrance
and who fears the All-merciful in the Unseen, so
give him the good tidings of forgiveness
and a generous wage
Surely it is We who bring the dead to life
and write down what they have forwarded
and what they have left behind, everything
We have numbered in a clear register

Strike for them a similitude—
the inhabitants of the city, when
the Envoys came to it,
when We sent unto them two men,
but they cried them lies, so We

sent a third as reinforcement

They said, 'We are assuredly

Envoys unto you '

They said, 'You are naught but
mortals like us, the All-merciful
has not sent down anything You
are speaking only lies '

15 They said, 'Our Lord knows we are

Envoys unto you,

and it is only for us to deliver
the Manifest Message '

They said, 'We augur ill of you If
you give not over, we will stone you
and there shall visit you from us
a painful chastisement '

They said, 'Your augury is with you,
if you are reminded? But you are a
prodigal people '

Then came a man from the furthest part of
the city, running, he said, 'My people,
follow the Envoys'

20 Follow such as ask no wage of you,
that are right-guided

And why should I not serve Him who
originated me, and unto whom
you shall be returned?

What, shall I take, apart from Him, gods
whose intercession, if the All-merciful
desires affliction for me, shall not
avail me anything, and who will
never deliver me?

Surely in that case I should be in
manifest error

Behold, I believe in your Lord,
therefore hear me!

25 It was said, 'Enter Paradise!'

He said, 'Ah, would that my people
had knowledge
that my Lord has forgiven me

- and that He has placed me
 among the honoured '
 And We sent not down upon his
 people, after him, any host
 out of heaven, neither would We
 send any down
 It was only one Cry and lo, they were
 silent and still
 Ah, woe for those servants! Never
 comes unto them a Messenger, but
 they mock at him
 30 What, have they not seen how many
 generations We have destroyed
 before them,
 and that it is not unto them
 that they return?
 They shall every one of them be arraigned
 before Us
- And a sign for them is the dead land, that We quickened
 and brought forth from it grain, whereof they eat,
 and We made therein gardens of palms and vines,
 and therein We caused fountains to gush forth,
 35 that they might eat of its fruits and their hands' labour
 What, will they not be thankful?
 Glory be to Him, who created all the pairs
 of what the earth produces, and of themselves,
 and of what they know not
 And a sign for them is the night, We strip it of the
 day and lo, they are in darkness
 And the sun—it runs to a fixed resting-place,
 that is the ordaining of the All-mighty, the All-knowing
 And the moon—We have determined it by stations,
 till it returns like an aged palm-bough
 40 It behoves not the sun to overtake the moon, neither
 does the night outstrip the day,
 each swimming in a sky
 And a sign for them is that We carried their seed
 in the laden ship,

and We have created for them the like of it
 whereon they ride,
 and if We will, We drown them,
 then none have they to cry to,
 neither are they delivered,
 save as a mercy from Us, and enjoyment
 for a while

- 46 And when it is said to them, 'Fear what is before you
 and what is behind you, haply you will find mercy'—
 yet never any sign of the signs of their Lord
 comes to them, but they are turning away from it
 And when it is said to them, 'Expend of that God has
 provided you,' the unbelievers say to the believers,
 'What, shall we feed such a one whom, if God willed,
 He would feed? You are only in manifest error!'

They also say, 'When shall this promise come to
 pass, if you speak truly?'

- They are awaiting only for one Cry to seize them
 while they are yet disputing,
 50 then they will not be able to make any testament,
 nor will they return to their people
 And the Trumpet shall be blown, then behold, they are
 from their tombs unto their Lord [sliding down
 They say, 'Alas for us! Who roused us out of our sleeping-
 [place?
 This is what the All-merciful promised, and the Envoys
 [spoke truly'
 'It was only one Cry, then behold, they are all arraigned
 [before Us
 So today no soul shall be wronged anything, and you shall
 [not be
 recompensed, except according to what you have been
 [doing
 55 See, the inhabitants of Paradise today are busy in their
 [rejoicing,
 they and their spouses, reclining upon couches in the shade,
 therein they have fruits, and they have all that they call for

'Peace!'—such is the greeting, from a Lord All-

[compassionate

'Now keep yourselves apart, you sinners, upon this day!

- 60 Made I not covenant with you, Children of Adam, that you should not serve Satan—surely he is a manifest foe to you—and that you should serve Me? This is a straight path He led astray many a throng of you, did you not understand? This is Gehenna, then, the same that you were promised, roast well in it today, for that you were unbelievers!'

- 65 Today We set a seal on their mouths, and their hands speak [to Us, and their feet bear witness as to what they have been earning

Did We will, We would have obliterated their eyes, then they would race to the path, but how would they see?

Did We will, We would have changed them where they were, then they could not go on, nor could they return

And to whomsoever We give long life, We bend him over in His constitution, what, do they not understand?

We have not taught him poetry, it is not seemly for him It is only a Remembrance and a Clear Koran,

- 70 that he may warn whosoever is living, and that the Word may be realized against the unbelievers

Have they not seen how that We have created for them of that Our hands wrought cattle that they own? We have subdued them to them, and some of them they and some they eat, [ride,

other uses also they have in them, and beverages

What, will they not be thankful?

Yet they have taken, apart from God, gods, haply they might be helped

- 75 They cannot help them, though they be hosts

made ready for them
 So do not let their saying grieve thee,
 assuredly We know what they keep secret
 and what they publish

Has not man regarded how that We created him
 of a sperm-drop?
 Then lo, he is a manifest adversary
 And he has struck for Us a similitude
 and forgotten his creation,
 he says, 'Who shall quicken the bones
 when they are decayed?'
 Say 'He shall quicken them, who originated them
 the first time, He knows all creation,
 who has made for you out of the green tree
 fire and lo, from it you kindle'
 Is not He, who created the heavens and earth,
 able to create the like of them? Yes indeed,
 He is the All-creator, the All-knowing
 His command, when He desires a thing, is to say to it
 'Be,' and it is
 So glory be to Him, in whose hand is the dominion
 of everything,
 and unto whom you shall be returned

XXXVII

THE RANGERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

- By the rangers ranging
and the scarers scaring
and the reciters of a Remembrance,
surely your God is One,
5 Lord of the heavens and the earth, and of what between them
Lord of the Easts [is,
We have adorned the lower heaven with the adornment of
[the stars
and to preserve against every rebel Satan,
they listen not to the High Council
for they are pelted from every side,
rejected, and theirs is an everlasting chastisement,
10 except such as snatches a fragment,
and he is pursued by a piercing flame

So ask them for a pronouncement—
Are they stronger in constitution, or
those We created? We created them
of clinging clay
Nay, thou marvellest, and they scoff
and, when reminded, do not remember
and, when they see a sign, would scoff,
15 and they say, 'This is nothing but
manifest sorcery
What, when we are dead and become
dust and bones, shall we indeed
be raised up?
What, and our fathers, the ancients?
Say 'Yes, and in all lowliness'

For it is only a single scaring, then behold, they are watching

THE RANGERS

- 20 and they say, 'Woe, alas for us! This is the Day of Doom.'
'This is the Day of Decision, even that you cried lies to
Muster those who did evil, their wives, and that they were
[serving,
apart from God, and guide them unto the path of Hell!'
25 And halt them, to be questioned "Why help you not one
[another?"'
No indeed, but today they resign themselves in submission
and advance one upon another, asking each other questions
These say, 'Why, you of old would come to us from the
[right hand'
Those say, 'No, on the contrary, you were not believers,
we had no authority over you, no, you were an insolent
[people
30 So our Lord's Word is realised against us, we are tasting it
Therefore we perverted you, and we ourselves were
[perverts'
So all of them on that day are sharers in the chastisement
Even so We do with the sinners, for when it was said to
[them,
'There is no god but God,' they were ever waxing proud,
35 saying, 'What, shall we forsake our gods for a poet
[possessed?'
'No indeed, but he brought the truth, and confirmed the
[Envoys
Now certainly you shall be tasting the painful chastisement,
and not be recompensed, except according to what you were
[doing'
- 40 Except for God's sincere servants,
for them awaits a known provision,
fruits—and they high-honoured
in the Gardens of Bliss
upon couches, set face to face,
a cup from a spring being passed round to them,
45 white, a delight to the drinkers,
wherein no sickness is, neither intoxication,
and with them wide-eyed maidens
restraining their glances

- as if they were hidden pearls
 They advance one upon another, asking each other questions
 One of them says, 'I had a comrade
 50 who would say, "Are you a confirmer?
 What, when we are dead and become
 dust and bones, shall we indeed
 be requited?"' '
 He says, 'Are you looking down?'
 Then he looks, and sees him in the midst of Hell
 He says, 'By God, wellnigh thou didst destroy me,
 55 But for my Lord's blessing, I were one of the arraigned
 What, do we then not die
 except for our first death, and are we not chastised?
 This is indeed the mighty triumph,
 and for the like of this let the workers work '
- 60 Is that better as a hospitality,
 or the Tree of Ez-Zakkoum?
 We have appointed it as a trial
 for the evildoers
 It is a tree that comes forth in
 the root of Hell,
 its spathes are as the heads of Satans,
 and they eat of it, and of it fill
 their bellies,
 65 then on top of it they have a brew
 of boiling water,
 then their return is unto Hell
 They found their fathers erring,
 and they run in their footsteps
 Before them erred most of the ancients,
 70 and We sent among them warners,
 and behold, how was the end of
 them that were warned,
 except for God's sincere servants
- Noah called to Us, and how excellent
 were the Answerers!
 And We delivered him and his people

THE RANGERS

75 from the great distress,
and We made his seed the survivors,
and left for him among the later folk
‘Peace be upon Noah among all beings!’
Even so We recompense the good-doers,
80 he was among Our believing servants
Then afterwards We drowned the rest

Of his party was also Abraham,
when he came unto his Lord with
 a pure heart,
when he said to his father and his folk,
 ‘What do you serve?’
Is it a calumny, gods apart from God,
 that you desire?
85 What think you then of the Lord
 of all Being?’
And he cast a glance at the stars,
and he said, ‘Surely I am sick ’
But they went away from him,
 turning their backs
Then he turned to their gods, and said,
 ‘What do you eat?’
90 What ails you, that you speak not?’
And he turned upon them smiting them
 with his right hand
Then came the others to him hastening
He said, ‘Do you serve what you hew,
and God created you and what you make?’
95 They said, ‘Build him a building, and cast him
 into the furnace!’
They desired to outwit him, so We made
 them the lower ones
He said, ‘I am going to my Lord,
 He will guide me
My Lord, give me one of the righteous ’
Then We gave him the good tidings of
 a prudent boy,
100 and when he had reached the age of

running with him,
 he said, 'My son, I see in a dream
 that I shall sacrifice thee, consider,
 what thinkest thou?'

He said, 'My father, do as thou art
 bidden, thou shalt find me, God willing,
 one of the steadfast '

When they had surrendered, and he flung him
 upon his brow,

105 We called unto him, 'Abraham,
 thou hast confirmed the vision,
 even so We recompense the good-doers
 This is indeed the manifest trial '
 And We ransomed him with a mighty sacrifice,
 and left for him among the later folk
 'Peace be upon Abraham!'

110 Even so We recompense the good-doers,
 he was among Our believing servants
 Then We gave him the good tidings of
 Isaac, a Prophet, one of the righteous.
 And We blessed him, and Isaac,
 and of their seed some are good-doers,
 and some manifest self-wrongers

115 We also favoured Moses and Aaron,
 and We delivered them and their people
 from the great distress
 And We helped them, so that they
 were the victors,
 and We gave them the Manifesting Book,
 and guided them in the straight path,
 and left for them among the later folk
 120 'Peace be upon Moses and Aaron!'

Even so We recompense the good-doers,
 they were among Our believing servants

Elias too was one of the Envoys,
 when he said to his people, 'Will you
 not be godfearing?'

THE RANGERS

Do you call on Baal, and abandon the
Best of creators?
God, your Lord, and the Lord of your
fathers, the ancients?
But they cried him lies, so they will be
among the arraigned,
except for God's sincere servants,
and We left for him among the later folk
'Peace be upon Elias'
Even so We recompense the good-doers,
he was among Our believing servants

Lot too was one of the Envoys,
when We delivered him and his people
all together,
save an old woman among those that tarried,
then We destroyed the others,
and you pass by them in the morning and
in the night, will you not understand?

Jonah too was one of the Envoys,
when he ran away to the laden ship
and cast lots, and was of the rebutted,
then the whale swallowed him down,
and he blameworthy
Now had he not been of those that
glorify God,
he would have tarried in its belly
until the day they shall be raised,
but We cast him upon the wilderness,
and he was sick,
and We caused to grow over him
a tree of gourds
Then We sent him unto a hundred
thousand, or more,
and they believed, so We gave them enjoyment
for a while

So ask them for a pronouncement—

150 Has thy Lord daughters, and they sons?
 Or did We create the angels
 females, while they were witnesses?
 Is it not of their own calumny
 that they say,
 ‘God has begotten?’ They are truly liars
 Has He chosen daughters above sons?
 What ails you then, how you judge?
 155 What, and will you not remember?
 Or have you a clear authority?
 Bring your Book, if you speak truly!

They have set up a kinship between Him and the jinn,
 and the jinn know that they shall be arraigned
 Glory be to God
 above that they describe,
 160 except for God’s sincere servants
 But as for you, and that you serve,
 you shall not tempt any against Him
 except him who shall roast in Hell
 None of us is there, but has a known station,
 165 we are the rangers,
 we are they that give glory

 What though they would say,
 ‘If only we had had a Reminder from the ancients,
 then were we God’s sincere servants’
 170 But they disbelieved in it, soon they shall know!
 Already Our Word has preceded to Our servants, the Envoys,
 assuredly they shall be helped,
 and Our host—they are the victors
 So turn thou from them for a while,
 175 and see them, soon they shall see!
 What, do they seek to hasten Our chastisement?
 When it lights in their courtyard, how evil will be the
 of them that are warned! [morning
 So turn thou from them for a while,
 and see, soon they shall see!
 180 Glory be to thy Lord the Lord of Glory,

THE RANGERS

above that they describe!
And peace be upon the Envoys,
and praise belongs to God, the Lord of all Being

XXXVIII

SAD

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Sad

By the Koran, containing the Remembrance—
nay, but the unbelievers glory in their schism
How many a generation We destroyed before them,
and they called, but time was none to escape

Now they marvel that a warner has come to them
from among them, and the unbelievers say,

‘This is a lying sorcerer

What, has he made the gods One God? This is
indeed a marvellous thing ’

5 And the Council of them depart, saying
‘Go! Be steadfast to your gods, this is
a thing to be desired

We have not heard of this in the last religion,
this is surely an invention

What, has the Remembrance been sent down on him
out of us all? Nay, but they are in doubt
of My Remembrance, nay, they have not yet
tasted My chastisement

Or have they the treasures of thy Lord’s mercy,
the All-mighty, the All-giving?

Or is theirs the kingdom of the heavens and earth
and of what between them is? Why, then let them
ascend the cords!

10 A very host of parties is routed there!

Cried lies before them the people of Noah,
and Ad, and Pharaoh, he of the tent-pegs,
and Thamood, and the people of Lot, and
the men of the Thicket—those were the parties,

not one, that cried not lies to the Messengers,
 so My retribution was just
 These are only awaiting for a single Cry,
 to which there is no delay

They say, 'Our Lord, hasten to us our share
 before the Day of Reckoning '
 Bear patiently what they say, and remember
 Our servant David, the man of might,
 he was a penitent
 With him We subjected the mountains to give glory
 at evening and sunrise,
 and the birds, duly mustered, every one
 to him reverting,
 We strengthened his kingdom, and gave him wisdom
 and speech decisive
 Has the tidings of the dispute come to thee?
 When they scaled the Sanctuary,
 when they entered upon David, and he took
 fright at them, and they said, 'Fear not,
 two disputants we are—one of us has
 injured the other, so judge between us
 justly, and transgress not, and guide us
 to the right path '
 'Behold, this my brother has ninety-nine
 ewes, and I have one ewe So he said,
 "Give her into my charge", and he overcame
 me in the argument '
 Said he, 'Assuredly he has wronged thee
 in asking for thy ewe in addition to
 his sheep, and indeed many intermixers
 do injury one against the other,
 save those who believe, and do deeds of
 righteousness—and how few they are!
 And David thought that We had only
 tried him, therefore he sought forgiveness
 of his Lord, and he fell down, bowing,
 and he repented
 Accordingly We forgave him that.

and he has a near place in Our presence
and a fair resort

25 'David, behold, We have appointed thee
a viceroy in the earth, therefore judge
between men justly, and follow not caprice,
lest it lead thee astray from the way of God
Surely those who go astray from the way
of God—there awaits them a terrible
chastisement, for that they have forgotten
the Day of Reckoning '

We have not created the heavens and earth,
and what between them is, for vanity,
such is the thought of the unbelievers,
wherefore woe unto the unbelievers
because of the Fire!

Or shall We make those who believe, and do
righteous deeds as the workers of corruption
in the earth, or shall We make the godfearing
as the transgressors?

A Book We have sent down to thee, Blessed,
that men possessed of minds may ponder its signs
and so remember

And We gave unto David Solomon,
how excellent a servant he was!

He was a penitent

30 When in the evening were presented to him
the standing steeds,
he said, 'Lo, I have loved the love of
good things better than the remembrance
of my Lord, until the sun was hidden
behind the veil

Return them to me!' And he began to stroke
their shanks and necks

Certainly We tried Solomon, and We
cast upon his throne a mere body,
then he repented

He said, 'My Lord, forgive me, and

give me a kingdom such as may not
 befall anyone after me, surely Thou
 art the All-giver '

So We subjected to him the wind, that ran
 at his commandment, softly, wherever
 he might light on,
 and the Satans, every builder and diver
 and others also, coupled in fetters
 'This is Our gift, bestow or withhold
 without reckoning '
 And he had a near place in Our presence
 and a fair resort

Remember also Our servant Job,
 when he called to his Lord, 'Behold,
 Satan has visited me with weariness
 and chastisement '

'Stamp thy foot! This is a laving-place
 cool, and a drink '

And We gave to him his family, and
 the like of them with them, as a mercy
 from us, and a reminder unto men
 possessed of minds,
 and, 'Take in thy hand a bundle of
 rushes, and strike therewith, and do not
 fail in thy oath ' Surely We found him
 a steadfast man

How excellent a servant he was!
 He was a penitent

Remember also Our servants Abraham,
 Isaac and Jacob—men of might they
 and of vision

Assuredly We purified them with a
 quality most pure, the remembrance
 of the Abode,
 and in Our sight they are of the chosen,
 the excellent

Remember also Our servants Ishmael,

Elisha, and Dhul Kifl, each is among
the excellent

- This is a Remembrance, and for the godfearing
is a fair resort,
50 Gardens of Eden, whereof the gates
are open to them,
wherein they recline, and wherein
they call for fruits abundant, and
sweet potions,
and with them maidens restraining their glances
of equal age
'This is what you were promised for the
Day of Reckoning,
this is Our provision, unto which
there is no end '
55 All this, but for the insolent awaits
an ill resort,
Gehenna, wherein they are roasted—
an evil cradling!
All this, so let them taste it—boiling
water and pus,
and other torments of the like kind
coupled together

- 'This is a troop rushing in with you, there is no Welcome
they shall roast in the Fire ' [for them,
60 They say, 'No, it is you have no Welcome, you forwarded it
how evil a stablishment!' [for us,
They say, 'Our Lord, whoso forwarded this for us, give him
chastisement in the Fire!' [a double
They say, 'How is it with us, that we do not see men here
counted among the wicked?' [that we
What, did we take them for a laughing-stock? Or have our
swerved away from them?' [eyes

Surely that is true—the disputing of
the inhabitants of the Fire

- 65 Say 'I am only a warner
 There is not any god but God,
 the One, the Omnipotent,
 Lord of the heavens and earth, and of what between them is,
 the All-mighty, the All-forgiving '
 Say 'It is a mighty tidings
 from which you are turning away
 I had no knowledge of the High Council
 when they disputed
 70 This alone is revealed to me, that I am only a clear warner '

- When thy Lord said to the angels,
 'See, I am creating a mortal
 of a clay
 When I have shaped him, and breathed
 My spirit in him, fall you down,
 bowing before him!'
 Then the angels bowed themselves
 all together,
 save Iblis, he waxed proud, and was
 one of the unbelievers
 75 Said He, 'Iblis, what prevented thee
 to bow thyself before that I created
 with My own hands?
 Hast thou waxed proud, or art thou
 of the lofty ones?'
 Said he, 'I am better than he,
 Thou createdst me of fire, and him Thou
 createdst of clay '
 Said He, 'Then go thou forth hence,
 thou art accursed
 Upon thee shall rest My curse, till
 the Day of Doom '
 80 Said he, 'My Lord, respite me till
 the day they shall be raised '
 Said He, 'Thou art among the ones
 that are respited
 until the day of the known time '
 Said he, 'Now, by Thy glory,

I shall pervert them all together,
excepting those Thy servants among them
that are sincere '

85

Said He, 'This is the truth, and the
truth I say, I shall assuredly
fill Gehenna with thee, and with
whosoever of them follows thee,
all together '

Say 'I ask of you no wage for it,
neither am I of those who take things
upon themselves
It is nothing but a reminder
unto all beings,
and you shall surely know its tidings
after a while '

XXXIX

THE COMPANIES

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The sending down of the Book ^{is} from God
the All-mighty, the All-wise
We have sent down to thee the Book with the truth,
so worship God, making thy religion
His sincerely

Belongs not sincere religion to God?
And those who take protectors, apart from Him—
'We only serve them that they may bring
us nigh in nearness to God'—surely God
shall judge between them touching that whereon
they are at variance

5 Surely God guides not him who is a liar,
unthankful

Had God desired to take to Him a son,
He would have chosen whatever He willed of that
He has created Glory be to Him! He is God,
the One, the Omnipotent

He created the heavens and the earth in truth,
wrapping night about the day, and
wrapping the day about the night,
and He has subjected the sun and the moon, each of them
to a stated term [running

Is not He the All-mighty, the All-forgiving?
He created you of a single soul, then
from it He appointed its mate,
and He sent down to you of the cattle eight couples
He creates you in your mothers' wombs
creation after creation
in threefold shadows
That then is God, your Lord,

to Him belongs the Kingdom,
there is no god but He,
so how are you turned about?

If you are unthankful, God is independent of you,
yet He approves not unthankfulness in His servants,
but if you are thankful, He will approve it in you
And no soul laden bears the load of another Then
to your Lord shall you return, and He will tell you
what you have been doing

10 He knows the thoughts within the breasts

When some affliction visits a man, he
calls upon his Lord, turning to him, then
when He confers on him a blessing from Him
he forgets that he was calling to before
and sets up compeers to God, to lead
astray from His way Say 'Enjoy thy
unbelief a little, thou shalt be among
the inhabitants of the Fire '

Or is he who is obedient in the watches
of the night, bowing himself and standing,
he being afraid of the world to come
and hoping for the mercy of his Lord ?
Say 'Are they equal—those who know and
those who know not?' Only men possessed
of minds remember

Say 'My servants who believe, fear your
Lord For those who do good in this world
good, and God's earth is wide Surely the
patient will be paid their wages in full
without reckoning '

Say 'I have been commanded to serve God
making my religion His sincerely, and
I have been commanded to be the first of
those that surrender '

15 Say 'Truly I fear, if I should rebel
against my Lord, the chastisement
of a dreadful day '

Say 'God I serve, making my religion

His sincerely,
 so serve what you will apart from Him '
 Say 'Surely the losers are they who
 lose themselves and their families
 on the Day of Resurrection, is not that
 the manifest loss?
 Above them they shall have overshadowings
 of the Fire, and underneath them
 overshadowings, that it is wherewith God
 frightens His servants "O My servants,
 so fear you Me!" '

Those who eschew the serving of idols
 and turn penitent to God, for them is
 good tidings! So give thou good tidings
 to My servants who give ear to the Word
 and follow the fairest of it Those are they
 whom God has guided, those—they are men
 possessed of minds

20 He against whom the word of chastisement
 is realized—shalt thou deliver him
 out of the Fire?

But those who fear their Lord—for them
 await lofty chambers, above which are
 built lofty chambers, underneath which
 rivers flow—God's promise, God fails
 not the tryst

Hast thou not seen how that God has sent down out of heaven
 and threaded it as springs in the earth, [water
 then He brings forth therewith crops of diverse hues,
 then they wither, and thou seest them turning yellow,
 then He makes them broken orts?
 Surely in that is a reminder for men
 possessed of minds

Is he whose breast God has expanded
 unto Islam, so he walks in a light
 from his Lord ? But woe to those
 whose hearts are hardened against

the remembrance of God! Those are
in manifest error

God has sent down the fairest discourse as
a Book, consimilar in its oft-repeated,
whereat shiver the skins of those who fear
their Lord, then their skins and their hearts
soften to the remembrance of God
That is God's guidance, whereby
He guides whomsoever He will,
and whomsoever God leads astray,
no guide has he

25 Is he who guards himself with his face
against the evil of the chastisement
on the Day of Resurrection ? And it
is said to the evildoers, 'Taste now
that you were earning!'

Those that were before them cried lies, then
the chastisement came upon them from whence
they were not aware,
so God let them taste degradation
in this present life, and the chastisement
of the world to come is assuredly greater,
did they but know

Indeed We have struck for the people
in this Koran every manner of similitude,
haply they will remember,
an Arabic Koran, wherein there is no crookedness,
haply they will be godfearing

30 God has struck a similitude—a man
in whom partners disagreeing share,
and a man the property of one man
Are the two equal in likeness? Praise
belongs to God! Nay, but most of them
do not know

Thou art mortal, and they are mortal,
then on the Day of Resurrection before your Lord

you shall dispute

But who does greater evil than he who
lies against God and cries lies to the
very truth, when it comes to him?
Is there not in Gehenna a lodging
for the unbelievers?

And he who has come with the very
truth and confirms it, those—they
are the godfearing

They shall have whatsoever they will
with their Lord, that is the recompense
of the good-doers,
that God may acquit them of the worst
of what they did, and recompense them
with the wages of the fairest of
what they were doing

Shall not God suffice His servant, though
they frighten thee with those apart from
Him? And whomsoever God leads astray,
no guide has he

But whomso God guides, none shall lead
him astray, is not God All-mighty,
All-vengeful?

If thou askest them,
'Who created the heavens and the earth?'
they will say, 'God'
Say 'What think you? That you call upon
apart from God—if God desires
affliction for me, shall they remove
His affliction? Or if He desires
mercy for me, shall they withhold His
mercy?' Say 'God is enough for me,
in Him all those put their trust
who put their trust'
Say 'My people, act according to
your station, I am acting, and
soon you will know

to whom will come a chastisement
degrading him, and upon whom lights
a lasting chastisement '

Surely We have sent down upon thee
the Book for mankind with the truth
Whosoever is guided, is only guided
to his own gain, and whosoever goes
astray, it is only to his own loss,
thou art not a guardian over them

God takes the souls at the time of their death,
and that which has not died, in its sleep,
He withholds that against which He has decreed death,
but looses the other till a stated term
Surely in that are signs for a people who reflect
Or have they taken intercessors apart from God?
Say 'What, even though they have no power whatever
and no understanding?'

45 Say 'To God belongs intercession altogether
His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
then unto Him you will be returned '

When God is mentioned alone, then shudder
the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter,
but when those apart from Him are mentioned
behold, they rejoice
Say 'O God, Thou originator of the heavens and the earth
who knowest the Unseen and the Visible,
Thou shalt judge between Thy servants touching that
they are at variance ' [whereon

If the evildoers possessed all that is in the earth,
and the like of it with it, they would offer it to
ransom themselves from the evil of the chastisement
on the Day of Resurrection, yet there would appear
to them from God that they never reckoned with, and
there would appear to them the evils of that they
have earned, and they would be encompassed by

THE COMPANIES

that they mocked at

When some affliction visits a man, he
calls unto Us, then, when We confer on
him a blessing from Us, he says, 'I was
given it only because of a knowledge'

Nay, it is a trial, but most of them

do not know it

So said those that were before them, but
that they earned did not avail them,
in that the evils of that they earned
smote them The evildoers of these men,
they too shall be smitten by the evils
of that they earned, they will not be able
to frustrate it

Do they know that God outspreads and straitens

His provision to whomsoever He will?

Surely in that are signs for a people who believe

Say 'O my people who have been prodigal
against yourselves, do not despair of
God's mercy, surely God forgives sins
altogether, surely He is the All-forgiving,
the All-compassionate

Turn unto your Lord and surrender to Him,
ere the chastisement comes upon you, then
you will not be helped

And follow the fairest of what has been
sent down to you from your Lord, ere the
chastisement comes upon you suddenly
while you are unaware'

Lest any soul should say, 'Alas for me,
in that I neglected my duty to God,
and was a scoffer,'

or lest it should say, 'If only God
had guided me, I should have been
among the godfearing,'

or lest it should say, when it sees

the chastisement, 'O that I might
return again, and be among
the good-doers'

- 60 'Yes indeed! My signs did come to thee,
but thou hast cried them lies, and thou
hast waxed proud, and become one of
the unbelievers'

And upon the Day of Resurrection thou shalt see those who
against God, their faces blackened, is there not in Gehenna
a lodging for those that are proud?

But God shall deliver those that were godfearing
in their security, evil shall not visit them,
neither shall they sorrow

God is the Creator of every thing,
He is Guardian over every thing,
unto Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth
And those who disbelieve in the signs of God,
those—they are the losers

- 65 Say 'Is it other than God you bid me serve,
you ignorant ones?'
It has been revealed to thee, and to those before thee,
'If thou associatest other gods with God,
thy work shall surely fail and thou wilt be
among the losers'
Nay, but God do thou serve, and be thou
among the thankful

They measure not God with His true measure
The earth altogether shall be His handful
on the Day of Resurrection, and the heavens
shall be rolled up in His right hand
Glory be to Him! High be He exalted above
that they associate!

For the Trumpet shall be blown, and whosoever is in the
 [heavens
 and whosoever is in the earth shall swoon, save whom God
 [wills

Then it shall be blown again, and lo, they shall stand,
 [beholding

And the earth shall shine with the light of its Lord, and the
 [Book

shall be set in place, and the Prophets and witnesses shall be
 [brought,

and justly the issue be decided between them, and they not
 [wronged

Every soul shall be paid in full for what it has wrought, and
 knows very well what they do [He

Then the unbelievers shall be driven in companies into
 [Gehenna

till, when they have come thither, then its gates will be
 [opened

and its keepers will say to them, 'Did not Messengers come
 [to you

from among yourselves, reciting to you the signs of your
 [Lord

and warning you against the encounter of this your day?'
 They shall say, 'Yes indeed, but the word of the chastisement

has been realized against the unbelievers'

It shall be said, 'Enter the gates of Gehenna, to dwell therein
 forever' How evil is the lodging of those that are proud!

Then those that feared their Lord shall be driven in com-
 [panies

into Paradise, till, when they have come thither, and its gates
 are opened, and its keepers will say to them, 'Peace be upon

Well you have fared, enter in, to dwell forever' [you!

And they shall say, 'Praise belongs to God, who has been
 [true

in His promise to us, and has bequeathed upon us the earth,
 for us to make our dwelling wheresoever we will in Para-

How excellent is the wage of those that labour! [dise'

And thou shalt see the angels encircling about the Throne
 proclaiming the praise of their Lord, and justly the issue

shall be decided between them, and it shall be said,
'Praise belongs to God, the Lord of all Being '

XL

THE BELIEVERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ha Mim

The sending down of the Book is from God
the All-mighty, the All-knowing,
Forgiver of sins, Acceptor of penitence,
Terrible in retribution,
the Bountiful,
there is no god but He,
and unto Him is the homecoming

None but the unbelievers dispute concerning
the signs of God, so let not their going
to and fro in the land delude thee
The people of Noah before them also cried
lies, and the parties after them, every
nation purposed against their Messenger
to seize him, and disputed with falsehood
that they might rebut thereby the truth
Then I seized them, and how was My retribution!
Even so the Word of thy Lord was realised
against the unbelievers, that they are the inhabitants of
the Fire

Those who bear the Throne, and those round about it
proclaim the praise of their Lord, and believe in Him,
and they ask forgiveness for those who believe
'Our Lord, Thou embracest every thing in mercy
and knowledge, therefore forgive those who have
repented, and follow Thy way, and guard them against
the chastisement of Hell
Our Lord, and admit them to the Gardens of Eden

that Thou hast promised them and those who were
 of their fathers, and their wives, and their seed, surely
 Thou art the All-mighty, the All-wise
 And guard them against evil deeds, whomsoever
 Thou guardest against evil deeds on that day,
 on him Thou hast had mercy, and that is indeed
 the mighty triumph

- 10 It shall be proclaimed to the unbelievers, 'Surely' God's
 is greater than your hatred one of another, when you were
 unto belief, and disbelieved ' They shall say, 'Our Lord, Thou hast caused us to die two
 and Thou hast given us twice to live, now we confess our
 Is there any way to go forth?'

That is because, when God was called to alone,
 you disbelieved, but if others are associated
 with Him, then you believe Judgment belongs to
 God, the All-high, the All-great

It is He who shows you His signs
 and sends down to you out of heaven provision,
 yet none remembers but he who repents
 So call unto God, making your religion
 His sincerely, though the unbelievers be averse

- 15 Exalter of ranks is He, Possessor of the Throne,
 casting the Spirit of His bidding upon
 whomever He will of His servants,
 that he may warn them of the Day of Encounter,
 the day they sally forth, and naught of theirs is hidden from
 'Whose is the Kingdom today?' 'God's, the One, the Omni-
 Today each soul shall be recompensed for that it has earned,
 no wrong today

THE BELIEVERS

Surely God is swift at the reckoning '

And warn them against the Day of the Imminent
when, choking with anguish, the hearts are in the throats
and the evildoers have not one loyal friend,
no intercessor to be heeded

He knows the treachery of the eyes
and what the breasts conceal

God shall decide justly, and those they call on,
apart from Him, shall not decide by any means
surely God is the All-hearing, the All-seeing

What, have they not journeyed in the land and
beheld how was the end of those before them?
They were stronger than themselves in might
and left firmer traces in the earth, yet God
seized them in their sins, and they had none
to defend them from God

That was because their Messengers came to them
with the clear signs, but they disbelieved,
so God seized them Surely He is All-strong,
terrible in retribution

We also sent Moses with Our signs and
a clear authority,
to Pharaoh, Haman and Korah, they said,
'A lying sorcerer!'

And when he brought them the truth from
Us, they said, 'Slay the sons of those
who believe with him, and spare their
women ' But the guile of the unbelievers
is ever in error

And Pharaoh said, 'Let me slay Moses,
and let him call to his Lord I fear
that he may change your religion, or
that he may cause corruption to appear
in the land '

And Moses said, 'I take refuge in
my Lord and your Lord from every man
who is proud, and believes not in the
Day of Reckoning '

Then said a certain man, a believer
of Pharaoh's folk that kept hidden
his belief, 'What, will you slay a man
because he says, "My Lord is God,"
yet he has brought you the clear signs
from your Lord? If he is a liar,
his lying is upon his own head, but
if he is truthful, somewhat of that he
promises you will smite you Surely
God guides not him who is prodigal
and a liar

30 O my people, today the kingdom is
yours, who are masters in the land
But who will help us against the might
of God, if it comes upon us?" Said
Pharaoh, 'I only let you see what
I see, I only guide you in the way
of rectitude '

Then said he who believed, 'My people,
truly I fear for you the like of the
day of the parties,
the like of the case of Noah's people,
Ad, Thamood,
and those after them, and God desires not
wrong for His servants

35 O my people, I fear for you the Day
of Invocation,
the day you turn about, retreating,
having none to defend you from God,
and whomsoever God leads astray,
no guide has he

Joseph brought you the clear signs before,
yet you continued in doubt concerning
that he brought you until, when he
perished, you said, "God will never

THE BELIEVERS

send forth a Messenger after him "

Even so God leads astray the prodigal
and the doubter '

(Those who dispute concerning the signs
of God, without any authority
come to them, very hateful is that
in the sight of God and the believers,
so God sets a seal on every heart
proud, arrogant)

Pharaoh said, 'Haman, build for me
a tower, that haply so I may reach
the cords,
the cords of the heavens, and look upon
Moses' God, for I think that he is
a liar '

40 So the evil of his deeds was decked out
fair to Pharaoh, and he was barred from
the way, and Pharaoh's guile came only
to ruin

Then said he who believed, 'My people,
follow me, and I will guide you in the way
of rectitude

O my people, surely this present life
is but a passing enjoyment, surely
the world to come is the abode of
stability

Whosoever does an evil deed shall be
recompensed only with the like of it,
but whosoever does a righteous deed,
be it male or female, believing—those shall
enter Paradise, therein provided
without reckoning

O my people, how is it with me, that
I call you to salvation, and you call
me to the Fire?

45 You call me to disbelieve in God, and
to associate with Him that whereof I
have no knowledge, while I call you to
the All-mighty, the All-forgiving

No doubt that what you call me to has
no call heard, in this world or in the
world to come, that to God we return,
and that the prodigal are the inhabitants
of the Fire

You will remember what I say to you
I commit my affair to God, surely God
sees His servants '

So God guarded him against the evil
things of their devising, and there
encompassed the folk of Pharaoh the evil
chastisement,
the Fire, to which they shall be exposed
morning and evening, and on the day
when the Hour is come 'Admit the folk
of Pharaoh into the most terrible
chastisement!'

- 50 And when they argue one with the other in the Fire, and the
say unto those who waxed proud, 'Why, we were your
will you avail us now against any part of the Fire?' Then
those who waxed proud shall say, 'Every one of us is in it,
indeed, God already has passed judgment between His ser-
And those who are in the Fire will say to the keepers of
'Call on your Lord, to lighten for us one day of the chastise-
They shall say, 'Did not your Messengers bring you the
They shall say, 'Yes indeed ' They shall say, 'Then do you
But the calling of the unbelievers is only in error

Surely We shall help Our Messengers
and those who have believed, in the
present life, and upon the day when

THE BELIEVERS

the witnesses arise,
upon the day when their excuses
shall not profit the evildoers,
and theirs shall be the curse, and
theirs the evil abode

We also gave Moses the guidance,
and We bequeathed upon the Children
of Israel the Book for a guidance
and for a reminder to men possessed
of minds

So be thou patient,
surely God's promise is true
And ask forgiveness for thy sin, and
proclaim the praise of thy Lord at evening and dawn

Those who dispute concerning the signs
of God, without any authority
come to them, in their breasts is only
pride, that they shall never attain
So seek thou refuge in God,
surely He is the All-hearing, the All-seeing

Certainly the creation of the heavens and earth is greater
than the creation of men,
but most men know it not

Not equal are the blind and the seeing man,
those who believe and do deeds of righteousness,
and the wrongdoer
Little do you reflect
The Hour is coming, no doubt of it, but most men
do not believe

Your Lord has said, 'Call upon Me
and I will answer you Surely those
who wax too proud to do Me service
shall enter Gehenna utterly abject'

It is God who made for you the night, to repose in it,
and the day, to see

Surely God is bountiful to men, but most men
are not thankful

That then is God, your Lord, the Creator of everything,
there is no god but He

How then are you perverted?

65 Even so perverted are they who deny
the signs of God

It is God who made for you the earth a fixed place
and heaven for an edifice,

And He shaped you, and shaped you well,
and provided you with the good things

That then is God, your Lord, so blessed be God,
the Lord of all Being

He is the Living One,
there is no god but He

So call upon Him, making your religion
His sincerely Praise belongs to God,
the Lord of all Being

Say 'I am forbidden to serve those you call on
apart from God

since the clear signs came to me from my Lord,
and I am commanded to surrender to
the Lord of all Being '

It is He who created you of dust
then of a sperm-drop,
then of a blood-clot,

then He delivers you as infants,
then that you may come of age,
then that you may be old men—

though some of you there are who die before it—
and that you may reach a stated term,
haply you will understand

70 It is He who gives life, and makes to die,

THE BELIEVERS

and when He decrees a thing, He but says to it
'Be,' and it is

Hast thou not regarded those who dispute
concerning the signs of God, how they
are turned about?

Those who cry lies to the Book and that
wherewith We sent Our Messengers—
soon they will know!

When the fetters and chains are on their necks, and they
[dragged
into the boiling water, then into the Fire they are poured,
then it is said to them, 'Where are those you associated,
apart from God?' They shall say, 'They have gone astray
[from us,
nay, but it was nothing at all that we called upon aforetime '

Even so God leads astray the unbelievers
'That is because you rejoiced in the earth without right, and
were exultant Enter the gates of Gehenna, to dwell therein
forever ' How evil is the lodging of those that are proud!

So be thou patient,
surely God's promise is true
Whether We show thee a part of that We
promise them, or We call thee unto Us,
to Us they shall be returned

We sent Messengers before thee, of some
We have related to thee, and some We
have not related to thee It was not for
any Messenger to bring a sign, save by
God's leave When God's command comes,
justly the issue shall be decided, then
the vain-doers shall be lost

It is God who appointed for you the cattle,
some of them to ride
and of some you eat,

80

other uses also you have in them,
 and that on them you may attain a need in your breasts,
 and upon them and on the ships you are carried
 And He shows you His signs, then which of God's signs
 do you reject?

What, have they not journeyed in the land and
 beheld how was the end of those before them?
 They were stronger than themselves in might
 and left firmer traces in the earth, yet
 that they earned did not avail them
 So, when their Messengers brought them
 the clear signs, they rejoiced in what
 knowledge they had, and were encompassed by
 that they mocked at

85

Then, when they saw Our might, they said,
 'We believe in God alone, and we disbelieve
 in that we were associating with Him '
 But their belief when they saw Our might
 did not profit them—the wont of God, as
 in the past, touching His servants, then
 the unbelievers shall be lost

XLI
DISTINGUISHED

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ha Mim

A sending down from the Merciful, the Compassionate
A Book whose signs have been distinguished as
an Arabic Koran for a people having knowledge,
good tidings to bear, and warning, but
most of them have turned away, and do not give ear
They say, 'Our hearts are veiled from what thou callest us to,
and in our ears is a heaviness,
and between us and thee there is a veil,
so act, we are acting!'
Say 'I am only a mortal, like you are
To me it has been revealed that your God is One God, so go
straight with Him, and ask for His forgiveness,
and woe to the idolaters
who pay not the alms, and disbelieve in the world to come.
Surely those who believe, and do righteous deeds
shall have a wage unfailing'

Say 'What, do you disbelieve in Him who
created the earth in two days, and do you
set up compeers to Him? That is the
Lord of all Being

And He set therein firm mountains over it,
and He blessed it, and He ordained therein
its diverse sustenance in four days, equal
to those who ask

Then He lifted Himself to heaven when it was
smoke, and said to it and to the earth, "Come
willingly, or unwillingly!" They said,
"We come willingly"

So He determined them as seven heavens

in two days, and revealed its commandment
in every heaven '
And We adorned the lower heaven with lamps, and to
[preserve,
that is the ordaining of the All-mighty, the All-knowing
But if they turn away, then say, 'I warn you
of a thunderbolt like to the thunderbolt of
Ad and Thamood '

When the Messengers came unto them from
before them and from behind them, saying,
'Serve none but God,' they said, 'Had our
Lord willed, surely He would have sent down
angels, so we disbelieve in the Message
you were sent with'

As for Ad, they waxed proud in the earth
without right, and they said, 'Who is
stronger than we in might?' What, did they
not see that God, who created them, was
stronger than they in might? And they
denied Our signs

15 Then We loosed against them a wind
clamorous in days of ill fortune, that
We might let them taste the chastisement
of degradation in the present life,
and the chastisement of the world to
come is even more degrading, and they
shall not be helped

As for Thamood, We guided them, but
they preferred blindness above guidance,
so the thunderbolt of the chastisement
of humiliation seized them for that
they were earning

And We delivered those who believed and
were godfearing

Upon the day when God's enemies are mustered to the Fire,
[duly disposed,
till when they are come to it, their hearing, their eyes and
[their skins

DISTINGUISHED

bear witness against them concerning what they have been
 [doing,
 and they will say to their skins, 'Why bore you witness
 [against us?'
 They shall say, 'God gave us speech, as He gave everything
 [speech
 He created you the first time, and unto Him you shall be
 [returned
 Not so did you cover yourselves, that your hearing, your
 [eyes
 and your skins should not bear witness against you, but you
 [thought
 that God would never know much of the things that you were
 [working
 That then, the thought you thought about your Lord, has
 [destroyed you,
 and therefore you find yourselves this morning among the
 [losers '

Then if they persist, the Fire shall be a
 lodging for them, and if they ask amends
 yet no amends shall be made to them
 We have allotted them comrades, and
 they have decked out fair to them that
 which is before them and behind them
 So against them has been realized the
 Word concerning nations that passed away
 before them, men and jinn alike, surely
 they were losers

The unbelievers say, 'Do not give ear
 to this Koran, and talk idly about it,
 haply you will overcome '
 So We shall let the unbelievers taste
 a terrible chastisement,
 and shall recompense them with the worst
 of what they were working
 That is the recompense of God's enemies—
 the Fire, wherein they shall have the Abode

of Eternity as a recompense, for that
they denied Our signs
And the unbelievers shall say, 'Our Lord,
show us those that led us astray, both
jinn and men, and we shall set them
underneath our feet, that they may be
among the lower ones '

- 30 Those who have said, 'Our Lord is God '
then have gone straight, upon them the
angels descend, saying, 'Fear not,
neither sorrow, rejoice in Paradise
that you were promised
We are your friends in the present life
and in the world to come, therein you
shall have all that your souls desire,
all that you call for,
as hospitality from One All-forgiving,
One All-compassionate '
And who speaks fairer than he who
calls unto God and does righteousness
and says, 'Surely I am of them
that surrender'?

Not equal are the good deed and the evil deed
Repel with that which is fairer
and behold, he between whom and thee
there is enmity shall be as if he were
a loyal friend

- 35 Yet none shall receive it, except the
steadfast, none shall receive it, except a man
of mighty fortune

If a provocation
from Satan should provoke thee,
seek refuge in God,
He is the All-hearing, the All-knowing

And of His signs
are the night and the day, the sun and the moon

DISTINGUISHED

Bow not yourselves to the sun and moon,
but bow yourselves to God who created them,
if Him you serve

And if they wax proud,
yet those who are with thy Lord do glorify Him
by night and day, and grow not weary

And of His signs
is that thou seest the earth humble,
then, when We send down water upon it,
it quivers, and swells
Surely He who quickens it is He who
quickens the dead, surely He is powerful
over everything

40 Those who blaspheme Our signs are not hidden from Us
What, is he who shall be cast into the Fire better, or
he who comes on the Day of Resurrection in security?

Do what you will, surely He sees
the things you do

Those who disbelieve in the Remembrance
when it comes to them—and surely it is
a Book Sublime,

falsehood comes not to it from before it
nor from behind it, a sending down from

One All-wise, All-laudable
Naught is said to thee but what already
was said to the Messengers before thee
Surely thy Lord is a Lord of forgiveness
and of painful retribution

If We had made it a barbarous Koran,
they would have said, 'Why are its signs
not distinguished? What, barbarous
and Arabic?' Say 'To the believers
it is a guidance, and a healing,
but those who believe not, in their ears
is a heaviness, and to them it is a

blindness, those—they are called
from a far place.'

45 And We gave Moses the Book, and there was
difference concerning it, and but for a Word
that preceded from thy Lord, it had been
decided between them, and they are in doubt
of it disquieting

Whoso does righteousness, it is to his own gain,
and whoso does evil, it is to his own loss
Thy Lord wrongs not His servants
To Him is referred the knowledge of the Hour
Not a fruit comes forth from its sheath,
no female bears or brings forth, save with His knowledge

Upon the day when He shall call to them, 'Where now are
[My associates?]
they shall say, 'We proclaim to Thee, there is not a witness
[among us '
Then that they called upon before will go astray from
and they will think that they have no asylum [them,

Man wearies not of praying for good, but
when evil visits him, then he is cast down
and desperate
50 And if We let him taste mercy from Us
after hardship that has visited him, he
surely says, 'This is mine, I think not
the Hour is coming If I am returned
to my Lord, surely the reward most fair
with Him will be mine ' Then We shall tell
the unbelievers the things they have done,
and assuredly We shall let them taste
a harsh chastisement
And when We bless man, he turns away
and withdraws aside, but when evil
visits him, he is full of endless prayers

DISTINGUISHED

Say 'What think you? If it is from God,
then you disbelieve in it, who is further
astray than he who is in wide schism?'

We shall show them Our signs in the horizons and
in themselves, till it is clear to them
that it is the truth Suffices it not
as to thy Lord, that He is witness over
everything?

Are they not in doubt touching the encounter
with their Lord? Does He not encompass
everything?

XLII

COUNSEL

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

*Ila Mim
Ain Sin Qaf*

So reveals to thee, and to those before thee,
God, the All-mighty, the All-wise
To Him belongs whatsoever is in the heavens
and whatsoever is in the earth, and He is
the All-high, the All-glorious
The heavens wellnigh are rent above them,
when the angels proclaim the praise of their
Lord, and ask forgiveness for those on earth
Surely God—He is the All-forgiving, the All-compassionate
And those who have taken to them protectors
apart from Him—God is Warden over them,
thou art not a guardian over them

5 And so We have revealed to thee an
Arabic Koran, that thou mayest warn
the Mother of Cities and those who
dwell about it, and that thou mayest
warn of the Day of Gathering, wherein
is no doubt—a party in Paradise,
and a party in the Blaze

If God had willed, He would have made them
one nation, but He admits whomsoever He will
into His mercy, and the evildoers shall have
neither protector nor helper
Or have they taken to them protectors apart
from Him? But God—He is the Protector,
He quickens the dead, and He is powerful
over everything

COUNSEL

And whatever you are at variance on,
the judgment thereof belongs to God

That then is God, my Lord,
in Him I have put my trust, and to Him
I turn, penitent

The Originator of the heavens and the earth,
He has appointed for you, of yourselves, pairs,
and pairs also of the cattle,
therein multiplying you Like Him there is naught,

He is the All-hearing, the All-seeing

10 To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth
He outspreads and straitens His provision to whom He will,
surely He has knowledge of everything

He has laid down for you as religion
that He charged Noah with, and that
We have revealed to thee, and that We
charged Abraham with, Moses and Jesus
'Perform the religion, and scatter not
regarding it' Very hateful is that

for the idolaters,
that thou callest them to God chooses
unto Himself whomsoever He will,
and He guides to Himself whosoever
turns, penitent

They scattered not, save after knowledge
had come to them, being insolent
one to another, and but for a Word
that preceded from thy Lord until a
stated term, it had been decided
between them But those to whom the Book
has been given as an inheritance
after them, behold, they are in doubt
of it disquieting

Therefore call thou, and go straight as
thou hast been commanded, do not follow
their caprices And say 'I believe
in whatever Book God has sent down, I
have been commanded to be just between

you God is our Lord and your Lord
We have our deeds, and you have your deeds,
there is no argument between us and you,
God shall bring us together, and unto Him
is the homecoming '

15 And those who argue concerning God
after that answer has been made to Him,
their argument is null and void in the
sight of their Lord, anger shall rest
upon them, and there awaits them a
terrible chastisement
God it is who has sent down the Book
with the truth, and also the Balance
And what shall make thee know? Haply
the Hour is nigh
Those that believe not therein seek to
hasten it, but those who believe in it
go in fear of it, knowing that it is
the truth Why, surely those who are
in doubt concerning the Hour are indeed
in far error

God is All-gentle to His servants,
providing for whomsoever He will
He is the All-strong, the All-mighty

Whoso desires the tillage of the world
to come, We shall give him increase
in his tillage, and whoso desires the
tillage of this world, We shall give him
of it, but in the world to come he
will have no share

20 Or have they associates who have laid
down for them as religion that for which
God gave not leave? But for the Word of
Decision, it had been decided between
them For the evildoers there awaits a
painful chastisement

COUNSEL

Thou seest the evildoers going in fear
of that they have earned, that is about
to fall on them, but those who believe
and do righteous deeds are in Meadows
of the Gardens, whatsoever they will
they shall have with their Lord, that is
the great bounty

That is the good tidings God gives to His
servants who believe and do righteous
deeds Say 'I do not ask of you
a wage for this, except love for the
kinsfolk, and whosoever gains a good
deed, We shall give him increase of good
in respect of it Surely God is

All-forgiving, All-thankful '

Or do they say, 'He has forged against
God a lie?' But if God wills, He
will set a seal on thy heart, and God
blots out falsehood and verifies the
truth by His words, He knows the thoughts
within the breasts

It is He who accepts repentance from His
servants, and pardons evil deeds, He knows
the things you do

And He answers those who believe
and do righteous deeds, and He
gives them increase of His bounty
And the unbelievers—for them awaits a
terrible chastisement

Had God expanded His provision to His
servants, they would have been insolent
in the earth, but He sends down
in measure whatsoever He will,
surely He is aware of and sees
His servants

And it is He who sends down the rain
after they have despaired,
and He unfolds His mercy,

He is the Protector, the All-laudable
 And of His signs
 is the creation of the heavens and earth
 and the crawling things He has scattered abroad in them,
 and He is able to gather them whenever He will

30 Whatever affliction may visit you is for
 what you own hands have earned, and He
 pardons much
 You are not able to frustrate Him in the
 earth, and, apart from God, you have
 neither protector nor helper

And of His signs
 are the ships that run on the sea like landmarks,
 and if He wills, He stills the wind, and
 they remain motionless on its back
 Surely in that are signs for every man
 enduring, thankful
 Or He wrecks them for what they have earned, and He
 pardons much,
 and that those who dispute concerning Our signs may know
 they have no asylum

35 Whatever thing you have been given is
 the enjoyment of the present life, but
 what is with God is better and more
 enduring for those who believe and put
 their trust in their Lord
 And those who avoid the heinous sins
 and indecencies and when they are angry
 forgive,
 and those who answer their Lord, and
 perform the prayer, their affair being
 counsel between them, and they expend of
 that We have provided them,
 and who, when insolence visits them,
 do help themselves—
 and the recompense of evil is evil

COUNSEL

the like of it, but whoso pardons
and puts things right, his wage falls
upon God, surely He loves not
the evildoers

And whosoever helps himself after he
has been wronged—against them
there is no way

The way is only open against those who do
wrong to the people, and are insolent in
the earth wrongfully, there awaits them a
painful chastisement

But surely he who bears patiently
and is forgiving—surely that is
true constancy

Whomsoever God leads astray, he has no protector
after him, and thou shalt see the evildoers,
when they see the chastisement, saying, 'Is there
any way to be sent back?'

And thou shalt see them, as they are exposed to it,
abject in humbleness, looking with furtive glance,
and the believers shall say, 'Surely the losers
are they who lose themselves and their families
on the Day of Resurrection, surely the evildoers
are in lasting chastisement

They have no protectors to help them, apart from God,
and whomsoever God leads astray, no way has he '

Answer your Lord, before there comes a
day from God that cannot be turned
back, upon that day you shall have
no shelter, no denial

But if they turn away, We sent thee
not to be a guardian over them It is
for thee only to deliver the Message

And when We let man taste mercy from
Us, he rejoices in it, but if some

evil befalls him for that his own hands
have forwarded, then surely man is
unthankful

To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
He creates what He will,
He gives to whom He will females,
and He gives to whom He will males
or He couples them, both males and females,
and He makes whom He will barren
Surely He is All-knowing, All-powerful

50. It belongs not to any mortal that
God should speak to him, except
by revelation, or from behind
a veil,
or that He should send a messenger
and he reveal whatsoever He will,
by His leave, surely He is
All-high, All-wise
Even so We have revealed to thee a
Spirit of Our bidding Thou knewest
not what the Book was, nor belief,
but We made it a light, whereby We
guide whom We will of Our servants And thou,
surely thou shalt guide unto a
straight path—
the path of God, to whom belongs whatsoever is in
the heavens, and whatsoever is in the earth Surely
unto God all things come home

XLIII

ORNAMENTS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ha Mim

By the Clear Book,
behold, We have made it an Arabic Koran,
haply you will understand,
and behold, it is in the Essence of the Book, with Us,
sublime indeed, wise
Shall We turn away the Remembrance from you, for
that you are a prodigal people?

5 How many a Prophet We sent among
 the ancients,
but not a Prophet came to them,
without they mocked at him,
so We destroyed men stronger in
valour than they, and the example
of the ancients passed away

If thou askest them, 'Who created
the heavens and earth?' they will say,
'The All-mighty, the All-knowing
created them'

He who appointed the earth to be
a cradle for you, and appointed
ways for you therein, that haply
10 you may be guided,
and who sent down out of heaven water
in measure, and We revived thereby
a land that was dead, even so you
shall be brought forth,
and who created the pairs, all of them,

and appointed for you ships and cattle
 such as you ride,
 that you may be seated on their backs
 and then remember your Lord's blessing
 when you are seated on them, and say,
 'Glory be to Him, who has subjected
 this to us, and we ourselves were not
 equal to it,
 surely unto our Lord we are turning

Yet they have assigned to Him a part
 of His own servants! Man is clearly
 unthankful

15 Or has He taken to Himself, from that
 He creates, daughters, and favoured you
 with sons?

And when any of them is given the good
 tidings of that he has likened to the
 All-merciful, his face is darkened, and
 he chokes inwardly

What, one who is reared amid ornaments
 and, when the time of altercation comes,
 is not to be seen?

And they have made the angels, who are
 themselves servants of the All-merciful,
 females What, did they witness their
 creation? Their witness shall be written
 down, and they shall be questioned
 They say, 'Had the All-merciful so
 willed, we would not have served them '
 They have no knowledge of that, they are
 only conjecturing

20 Or did We bring them a Book aforetime
 to which they hold?

Nay, but they say, 'We found our fathers
 upon a community, and we are guided
 upon their traces '

Even so We sent never before thee
 any warner into any city, except that

its men who lived at ease said, 'We
indeed found our fathers upon a
community, and we are following
upon their traces '

Say 'What, though I should bring you a
better guidance than you found your
fathers upon?' They say, 'We disbelieve
in that you were sent with '

So We took vengeance upon them,
and behold how was the end of them
that cried lies

25 And when Abraham said to his father
and his people, 'Surely I am quit of
that you serve,
except Him who originated me,
and He will guide me '

And he made it a word enduring
among his posterity, haply so
they would return

Nay, but I gave these and their fathers
enjoyment of days, until the truth
came unto them, and a manifest

Messenger

And when the truth came to them, they
said, 'This is a sorcery, and in it
we are unbelievers '

91 They say, 'Why was this Koran not sent
down upon some man of moment in the
two cities?'

What, is it they who divide the mercy
of thy Lord? We have divided between
them their livelihood in the present
life, and raised some of them above
others in rank, that some of them may
take others in servitude, and the
mercy of thy Lord is better than that
they amass

And were it not that mankind would be

one nation, We would have appointed for
 those who disbelieve in the All-merciful
 roofs of silver to their houses, and stairs
 whereon to mount,
 and doors to their houses, and couches
 whereon to recline,
 and ornaments, surely all this is but
 the enjoyment of the present life,
 and the world to come with thy Lord is
 for the godfearing

35 Whoso blinds himself to the Remembrance
 of the All-merciful, to him We assign a
 Satan for comrade,
 and they bar them from the way, and they
 think they are guided,
 till, when he comes to Us, he says,
 'Would there had been between me and
 thee the distance of the two Easts!'
 An evil comrade!
 It shall not profit you today, since
 you did evil, that you are partners in
 the chastisement

40 What, shalt thou make the deaf to hear,
 or shalt thou guide the blind
 and him who is in manifest error?
 Whether We take thee away,
 We shall take vengeance upon them,
 or We show thee a part
 of that We promised them, surely
 We have power over them
 So hold thou fast unto that which has
 been revealed unto thee,
 surely thou art upon a straight path
 Surely it is a Reminder
 to thee and to thy people, and assuredly
 you will be questioned
 Ask those of Our Messengers We sent
 before thee Have We

appointed, apart from the All-merciful,
 gods to be served?

- 45 We also sent Moses with Our signs to
 Pharaoh and his Council, and he said,
 'Surely I am the Messenger of the
 Lord of all Being'
 But when he brought them Our signs, lo,
 they laughed at them
 And not a sign We showed them, but
 it was greater than its sister sign,
 and We seized them with chastisement,
 that haply they should return
 And they said, 'Sorcerer, pray to thy
 Lord for us by the covenant He has
 made with thee, and surely we shall
 be right-guided'
 But when We removed from them the
 chastisement, behold, they broke
 their troth
- 50 And Pharaoh proclaimed among his
 people 'O my people, do I not
 possess the kingdom of Egypt, and
 these rivers flowing beneath me? What,
 do you not see?
 Or am I better than this man, who is
 contemptible
 and scarcely makes things clear?
 Why then have bracelets of gold not
 been cast on him, or angels not come
 with him conjoined?'
 So he made his people unsteady, and
 they obeyed him, surely they were an
 ungodly people
- 55 So, when they had angered Us, We took
 vengeance on them, and We drowned them
 all together,
 and We made them a thing past, and
 We appointed them for an example

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
to later folk

And when the son of Mary is
cited as an example, behold,
thy people turn away from it
and say, 'What, are our gods
better, or he?' They cite not
him to thee, save to dispute,
nay, but they are a people
contentious He is only a
servant We blessed, and We
made him to be an example
to the Children of Israel

- 60 Had We willed, We would have appointed
angels among you to be successors in
the earth
It is knowledge of the Hour, doubt not
concerning it, and follow me This is
a straight path
Let not Satan bar you, he is for you
a manifest foe

And when Jesus came with the
clear signs he said, 'I have
come to you with wisdom, and
that I may make clear to you
some of that whereon you are
at variance, so fear you God
and obey you me Assuredly
God is my Lord and your Lord,
therefore serve Him, this is
a straight path '

- 65 But the parties among them fell into
variance, so woe unto those who did
evil, because of the chastisement of
a painful day
Are they looking for aught but the Hour,

that it shall come upon them suddenly,
when they are not aware?

Friends on that day shall be foes to one another, but the god-
[fearing—
'O My servants, today no fear is on you, neither do you
[sorrow'—
even those who believed in Our signs, and had surrendered
[themselves

70 'Enter Paradise, you and your wives, walking with joy!'
There shall be passed around them platters of gold, and cups,
therein being whatever the souls desire, and the eyes delight
'And therein you shall dwell forever [in
This is the Paradise that you have been given for an in-
for the things that you were doing [heritance
Therein you have abundant fruits, whereof you may eat '
But the evildoers dwell forever in the chastisement of

[Gehenna
75 that is not abated for them and therein they are sore con-
[founded
We never wronged them, but they themselves did the wrong
And they shall call, 'O Malik, let thy Lord have done with
He will say, 'You will surely tarry ' [us!'
'We brought you the truth, but most of you were averse to
[the truth '

Or have they contrived some matter? We
too are contriving
80 Or do they think We hear not their secret
and what they conspire together? Yes indeed,
and Our messengers are present with them
writing it down

Say 'If the All-merciful has a son,
then I am the first to serve him
Glory be to the Lord of the heavens
and the earth, the Lord of the Throne,
above that they describe '
Then leave them alone to plunge and play,

- of Pharaoh, and a noble Messenger
 came unto them,
 saying, 'Deliver to me God's servants,
 I am for you a faithful Messenger,'
 and, 'Rise not up against God, behold,
 I come to you with a clear authority,
 and I take refuge in my Lord and
 your Lord, lest you should stone me
 20 But if so be that you believe me not,
 go you apart from me!'
 And he called to his Lord, saying,
 'These are a sinful people '
 'Then set thou forth with My servants
 in a watch of the night, surely you
 will be followed
 And leave the sea becalmed, they are
 a drowned host '
 They left how many gardens and fountains,
 25 sown fields, and how noble a station,
 and what prosperity they had rejoiced in!
 Even so, and We bequeathed them upon
 another people
 Neither heaven nor earth wept for them,
 nor were they respited,
 and We delivered the Children of Israel
 from the humbling chastisement,
 30 from Pharaoh, surely he was a high one,
 of the prodigals,
 and We chose them, out of a knowledge,
 above all beings,
 and gave them signs wherein there was a
 manifest trial
- These men do say,
 'There is nothing but our first death,
 we shall not be revived
 35 Bring us our fathers, if you speak truly!'
 Are they better, or the people of Tubba'
 and those before them whom We destroyed?

They were surely sinners

We created not the heavens and earth,
and all that between them is, in play,
We created them not save in truth, but
most of them know it not

40 Surely the Day of Decision shall be
their appointed time, all together,
the day a master shall avail nothing
a client, and they shall not be helped,
save him upon whom God has mercy, He is
the All-mighty, the All-compassionate

Lo, the Tree of Ez-Zakkoum
is the food of the guilty,
45 like molten copper, bubbling in the belly
as boiling water bubbles
'Take him, and thrust him into the midst of Hell,
then pour over his head the chastisement of
boiling water!'
'Taste! Surely thou art the mighty, the noble
50 This is that concerning which you were doubting '

Surely the godfearing shall be in a station secure
among gardens and fountains,
robed in silk and brocade, set face to face
Even so, and We shall espouse them
to wide-eyed hours,
55 therein calling for every fruit, secure
They shall not taste therein of death,
save the first death,
And He shall guard them against the chastisement of Hell-
a bounty from thy Lord, that is the mighty triumph

Now We have made it easy by thy tongue,
that haply they may remember
So be on the watch, they too are on the watch

XLV

HOBBLING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ha Mim

The sending down of the Book is from God,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

Surely in the heavens and earth there are signs
for the believers,
and in your creation,
and the crawling things He scatters abroad, there are signs
for a people having sure faith,
and in the alternation of night and day,
and the provision God sends down from heaven,
and therewith revives the earth after it is dead,
and the turning about of the winds, there are signs
for a people who understand

- 5 Those are the signs of God that We recite to thee in truth,
in what manner of discourse then, after God and His signs,
will they believe?

Woe to every guilty impostor
who hears the signs of God being recited to him,
then perseveres in waxing proud, as if he has
not heard them, so give him the good tidings of
a painful chastisement
And when he knows anything of Our signs, he
takes them in mockery, those—for them awaits
a humbling chastisement
Behind them Gehenna, and that they have earned
shall not avail them aught, nor those they took
as protectors, apart from God, for them awaits

HOBBLING
a mighty chastisement

This is guidance,
and those who disbelieve in the signs of their
Lord, there awaits them a painful chastisement
of wrath

God is He who has subjected to you the sea, that
the ships may run on it at His commandment, and
that you may seek His bounty, haply so
you will be thankful
And He has subjected to you what is in the heavens
and what is in the earth, all together, from Him
Surely in that are signs for a people
who reflect

Say unto those who believe, that they forgive
those who do not look for the days of God,
that He may recompense a people for that
they have been earning

Whoso does righteousness, it is to his own gain,
and whoso does evil, it is to his own loss, then
to your Lord you shall be returned

Indeed, We gave the Children of Israel
the Book, the Judgment, and the Prophethood,
and We provided them with good things,
and We preferred them above all beings
We gave them clear signs of the Command,
so they differed not, except after the
knowledge had come to them, being
insolent one to another Surely
thy Lord will decide between them
on the Day of Resurrection touching
their differences
Then We set thee upon an open way
of the Command, therefore follow it,
and follow not the caprices of those

who do not know
Surely they will not avail thee aught
against God Surely the evildoers are
friends one of the other, God is the friend
of the godfearing

This is clear proofs for men,
and a guidance, and a mercy
to a people having sure faith

20 Or do those who commit evil deeds
think that We shall make them as those
who believe and do righteous deeds,
equal their living and their dying?

How ill they judge!
God created the heavens and the earth
in truth, and that every soul may be
recompensed for what it has earned,
they shall not be wronged

Hast thou seen him who has taken
his caprice to be his god, and God
has led him astray out of a knowledge,
and set a seal upon his hearing
and his heart, and laid a covering
on his eyes? Who shall guide him
after God? What, will you not remember?

They say,
'There is nothing but our present life,
we die, and we live, and nothing but
Time destroys us ' Of that they have
no knowledge, they merely conjecture
And when Our signs are recited to them,
clear signs, their only argument is
that they say, 'Bring us our fathers,
if you speak truly '

25

Say
'God gives you life, then makes you die,

HOBBLING

then He shall gather you to the Day
of Resurrection, wherein is no doubt,
but most men do not know '

To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth

And on the day when the Hour is come,
upon that day the vain-doers shall lose
And thou shalt see every nation hobbling on their knees,
every nation being summoned unto its Book 'Today
you shall be recompensed for that you were doing
This is Our Book, that speaks against you the truth,
We have been registering all that you were doing '

And as for those who have believed
and done deeds of righteousness,
their Lord shall admit them into
His mercy, that is the manifest
triumph

30 But as for those who have disbelieved
'Were not My signs recited to you, and
you waxed proud, and were a sinful
people?

And when it was said, "God's promise
is true, and the Hour, there is no
doubt of it," you said, "We know not
what the Hour may be, we have only
a surmise, and are by no means
certain " '

And the evil deeds that they have done shall appear to
[them,
and they shall be encompassed by that they mocked at
And it shall be said, 'Today We do forget you, even
as you forgot the encounter of this your day, and your
refuge is the Fire, and you shall have no helpers
That is for that you took God's signs in mockery,
and the present life deluded you '
So today they shall not be brought forth from it,
nor will they be suffered to make amends .

35

So to God belongs praise,
the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth,
Lord of all Being
His is the Domination in the heavens and the earth,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

XLVI

THE SAND-DUNES

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Ha Mim

The sending down of the Book is from God,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

We have not created the heavens and the earth,
and what between them is, save with the truth
and a stated term, but the unbelievers are
turning away from that they were warned of
Say 'Have you considered that you call upon
apart from God? Show me what they have
created of the earth, or have they a partnership
in the heavens? Bring me a Book before
this, or some remnant of a knowledge,
if you speak truly'

And who is further astray than he who calls,
apart from God, upon such a one as shall not
answer him till the Day of Resurrection?

5 Such as are heedless of their calling, and when
mankind are mustered, shall be enemies to them,
and shall deny their service

And when Our signs are recited to them,
clear signs, the unbelievers say to the
truth when it has come to them, 'This is
manifest sorcery'

Or do they say, 'He has forged it'?
Say 'If I have forged it, you have no
power to help me against God. He knows
very well what you are pressing upon,
He suffices as a witness between me
and you, He is the All-forgiving,

the All-compassionate '

Say 'I am not an innovation among
the Messengers, and I know not what
shall be done with me or with you

I only follow what is revealed to me,

I am only a clear warner '

Say 'Have you considered? If it be from
God, and you disbelieve in it, and a
witness from among the Children of Israel
bears witness to its like, and believes,
and you wax proud, God guides not the people
of the evildoers '

10

The unbelievers say, as regards the
believers, 'If it had been aught good,
they had not outstripped us to it '

And since they are not guided by it,
certainly they will say, 'This is an
old calumny!'

Yet before it was the Book of Moses
for a model and a mercy, and this is
a Book confirming, in Arabic tongue,
to warn the evildoers, and good tidings
to the good-doers

Surely those who say, 'Our Lord is God'
and then go straight,

no fear shall be on them, neither shall they sorrow

Those are the inhabitants of Paradise,
therein dwelling forever, as a recompense for that
they have been doing

We have charged man, that he be kind to his
parents, his mother bore him painfully, and
painfully she gave birth to him, his bearing
and his weaning are thirty months Until,
when he is fully grown, and reaches forty
years, he says, 'O my Lord, dispose me
that I may be thankful for Thy blessing

wherewith Thou hast blessed me and my
father and mother, and that I may do
righteousness well-pleasing to Thee,
and make me righteous also in my seed
Behold, I repent to Thee, and am among
those that surrender '

- 15 Those are they from whom We shall accept
the best of what they have done, and We
shall pass over their evil deeds They are
among the inhabitants of Paradise—
the promise of the very truth, which
they were promised

But he who says to his father and his
mother, 'Fie upon you! Do you promise me
that I shall be brought forth, when already
generations have passed away before me?'
while they call upon God for succour—
'Woe upon thee! Believe, surely God's
promise is true', then he says, 'This is
naught but the fairy-tales of the ancients'—
such men are they against whom has been
realized the Word concerning nations that
passed away before them, men and jinn alike,
they were losers

All shall have their degrees, according to
what they have wrought, and that He may
pay them in full for their works, and they
not being wronged

Upon the day when the unbelievers are exposed to the Fire
'You dissipated your good things in your present life,
and you took your enjoyment in them, therefore today you
shall be recompensed with the chastisement of humiliation
for that you waxed proud in the earth without right, and
for your ungodliness '

- 20 And remember the brother of Ad, when he
warned his people beside the sand-dunes—
and already warners had passed away

alike before him and behind him—
saying, 'Serve none but God! Truly
I fear for you the chastisement of
a dreadful day'

They said, 'What, hast thou come to
pervert us from our gods? Then bring us
that thou promisest us, if indeed
thou speakest truly'

He said, 'Knowledge is only with God,
and I deliver to you the Message with
which I was sent, but I see you are
an ignorant people'

Then, when they saw it as a sudden cloud
coming towards their valleys, they said,
'This is a cloud, that shall give us
rain!' 'Not so, rather it is that you
sought to hasten—a wind, wherein' is a
painful chastisement,
destroying everything by the commandment
of its Lord' So in the morning there was
naught to be seen but their dwelling-places
Even so do We recompense the people
of the sinners

25 And We had established them in that
wherein We have not established you,
and We appointed for them hearing, and
sight, and hearts, and yet their hearing,
their sight and their hearts availed them
nothing, since they denied the signs
of God, and they were encompassed by
that they mocked at
And We destroyed the cities about you,
and We turned about the signs, that haply
they would return
Then why did those not help them
that they had taken to themselves
as mediators, gods apart from God?
Not so, but they went astray from them,
and that was their calumny, and what

they had been forging

And when We turned to thee a company of jinn
giving ear to the Koran, and when they were
in its presence they said, 'Be silent!'

Then, when it was finished, they turned back
to their people, warning

They said, 'Our people, we have heard a Book
that was sent down after Moses, confirming
what was before it, guiding to the truth and
to a straight path

30 O our people, answer God's summoner, and
believe in Him, and He will forgive you
some of your sins, and protect you from a
painful chastisement

Whosoever answers not God's summoner
cannot frustrate God in the earth, and he
has no protectors apart from Him, those are
in manifest error'

What, have they not seen that God
who created the heavens and earth,
not being wearied by creating them,
is able to give life to the dead?
Yes indeed, He is powerful over
everything

Upon the day when the unbelievers are exposed to the Fire
'Is not this the truth?' They shall say, 'Yes, by our Lord!'
He shall say, 'Then taste the chastisement of your unbelief!'

So be thou patient,
as the Messengers possessed of constancy were also patient
Seek not to hasten it for them—
it shall be as if, on the day they see that they are promised,
35 they had not tarried but for an hour of a single day
A Message to be delivered !
And shall any be destroyed but the people of the ungodly?

XLVII

MUHAMMAD

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Those who disbelieve and bar from God's way,
God will send their works astray
But those who believe and do righteous deeds
and believe in what is sent down to Muhammad —
and it is the truth from their Lord—
He will acquit them of their evil deeds,
and dispose their minds aright
That is because those who disbelieve follow falsehood,
and those who believe follow the truth from their Lord
Even so God strikes their similitudes for men

When you meet the unbelievers, smite their necks,
then, when you have made wide slaughter among them,
tie fast the bonds,
5 then set them free, either by grace or ransom,
till the war lays down its loads
So it shall be, and if God had willed,
He would have avenged Himself upon them,
but that He may try some of you by means of others
And those who are slain in the way of God, He
will not send their works astray
He will guide them, and dispose their minds aright,
and He will admit them to Paradise,
that He has made known to them

O believers, if you help God, He will help
you, and confirm your feet But as for the
unbelievers, ill chance shall befall them!
He will send their works astray
10 That is because they have been averse to
what God has sent down, so He has made

their works to far
 What, have they not journeyed in the land and
 beheld how was the end of those before them?
 God destroyed them, the unbelievers shall have
 the likes thereof

That is because God is the Protector
 of the believers, and that the unbelievers
 have no protector

God shall surely admit those who believe
 and do righteous deeds into gardens
 underneath which rivers flow As for the
 unbelievers, they take their enjoyment
 and eat as cattle eat, and the Fire shall
 be their lodging

How many a city that was stronger in might
 than thy city which has expelled thee
 have We destroyed! And there was no
 helper for them

- 15 What, is he who is upon a clear sign
 from his Lord like unto such a one
 unto whom his evil deeds have been
 decked out fair, and they have followed
 their caprices?

This is the similitude of Paradise
 which the godfearing have been promised
 therein are rivers of water unstaling,
 rivers of milk unchanging in flavour,
 and rivers of wine—a delight

to the drinkers,
 rivers, too, of honey purified,
 and therein for them is every fruit,
 and forgiveness from their Lord—
 Are they as he who dwells forever
 in the Fire, such as are given to
 drink boiling water, that tears their
 bowels asunder?

And some of them there are give ear to

thee, till, when they go forth from thee,
they say to those who have been given
knowledge, 'What said he just now?'
Those are they upon whose hearts God
has set a seal, and they have followed
their caprices

But those who are guided aright, them
He increases in guidance, and gives them
their godfearing

- 20 Are they looking for aught but the Hour,
that it shall come upon them suddenly?
Already its tokens have come, so, when
it has come to them, how shall they have
their Reminder?

Know thou therefore that
there is no god but God,
and ask forgiveness for thy sin, and
for the believers, men and women God
knows your going to and fro, and
your lodging

Those who believe say, 'Why has a sura
not been sent down?' Then, when a clear
sura is sent down, and therein fighting
is mentioned, thou seest those in whose
hearts is sickness looking at thee as
one who swoons of death, but better
for them would be obedience, and words
honourable

Then, when the matter is resolved, if
they were true to God, it would be
better for them

If you turned away, would you then haply
work corruption in the land, and break your
bonds of kin?

- 25 Those are they whom God has cursed,
and so made them deaf, and blinded
their eyes

What, do they not ponder the Koran?
Or is it that there are locks upon
their hearts?

Those who have turned back in their traces
after the guidance has become clear to them,
Satan it was that tempted them, and God
respite them

That is because they said to those who were
averse to what God sent down, 'We will
obey you in some of the affair', and God
knows their secrets

How shall it be, when the angels
take them, beating their faces and
their backs?

30 That is because they have followed what
angers God, and have been averse to
His good pleasure, so He has made
their works to fail

Or did those in whose hearts is sickness
think that God would not bring to light
their rancour?

Did We will, We would show them to thee,
then thou wouldst know them by their mark,
and thou shalt certainly know them in
the twisting of their speech, and God
knows your deeds

And We shall assuredly try you
until We know those of you who
struggle and are steadfast, and try
your tidings

Those who disbelieve and bar from God's way
and make a breach with the Messenger
after the guidance has become clear to them,
they will nothing hurt God, and He will make
their works to fail

35 O believers, obey God, and obey

the Messenger, and do not make your
 own works vain
 Those who disbelieve and bar from God's way
 and then die disbelieving, them God
 will not forgive
 So do not faint and call for peace,
 you shall be the upper ones, and God
 is with you, and will not deprive you
 of your works
 The present life is naught but a sport
 and a diversion, and if you believe
 and are godfearing, He will give you
 your wages, and will not ask of you
 your goods
 If He asks you for them, and presses you,
 you are niggardly, and He brings to light
 your rancour

- 40 Ha, there you are, you are called upon
 to expend in God's way, and some of
 you are niggardly Whoso is niggardly
 is niggardly only to his own soul God is
 the All-sufficient, you are the needy ones.
 If you turn away, He will substitute
 another people instead of you, then they will
 not be your likes.

XLVIII

VICTORY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Surely We have given thee
a manifest victory,
that God may forgive thee thy former and thy latter sins,
and complete His blessing upon thee, and guide thee
on a straight path,
and that God may help thee
with mighty help

It is He who sent down the Shechina
into the hearts of the believers, that
they might add faith to their faith—
to God belong the hosts of the heavens and the earth,

5 God is All-knowing, All-wise—
and that He may admit the believers,
men and women alike, into gardens
underneath which rivers flow, therein
to dwell forever, and acquit them of
their evil deeds, that is in God's sight
a mighty triumph,
and that He may chastise the hypocrites,
men and women alike, and the idolaters,
men and women alike, and those who think
evil thoughts of God, against them
shall be the evil turn of fortune God
is wroth with them, and has cursed them,
and has prepared for them Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!

To God belong the hosts of the heavens and the earth,
God is All-mighty, All-wise

Surely We have sent thee

as a witness,
good tidings to bear, and warning, that
you may believe in God and His Messenger
and succour Him, and reverence Him, and
that you may give Him glory at the dawn
and in the evening

10 Those who swear fealty to thee
swear fealty in truth to God,
God's hand is over their hands
Then whosoever breaks his oath
breaks it but to his own hurt,
and whoso fulfils his covenant
made with God, God will give him
a mighty wage

The Bedouins who were left behind
will say to thee, 'We were occupied
by our possessions and our families,
so ask forgiveness for us!' They say
with their tongues what is not in their
hearts Say 'Who can avail you
aught against God, if He desires
hurt for you, or desires profit for
you? Nay, but God is ever aware of
the things you do
Nay, but you thought that the Messenger
and the believers would never return to
their families, and that was decked out
fair in your hearts, and you thought
evil thoughts, and you were a
people corrupt'

Whoso believes not in God and His Messenger,
We have prepared for the unbelievers
a Blaze

To God belongs the kingdom of the heavens
and of the earth, whomsoever He will

VICTORY

He forgives, and whomsoever He will
He chastises, God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

The Bedouins who were left behind
will say, when you set forth after
spoils, to take them, 'Let us follow
you,' desiring to change God's words
Say 'You shall not follow us, so
God said before ' Then they will say,
'Nay, but you are jealous of us '
Nay, but they have not understood
except a little

Say to the Bedouins who were left
behind 'You shall be called against
a people possessed of great might
to fight them, or they surrender
If you obey, God will give you a
goodly wage, but if you turn your
backs, as you turned your backs
before, He will chastise you with a
painful chastisement '

There is no fault in the blind, and there is
no fault in the lame, and there is no fault
in the sick And whosoever obeys
God and His Messenger, He will admit
him into gardens underneath which
rivers flow, but whosoever turns his
back, him He will chastise with a
painful chastisement

God was well pleased with the believers
when they were swearing fealty to thee
under the tree, and He knew what was
in their hearts, so He sent down the
Shechina upon them, and rewarded them with
a high victory
and many spoils to take, and God is ever
All-mighty, All-wise

20

God has promised you many spoils
to take, these He has hastened to
you, and has restrained the hands of
men from you, and that it may be a
sign to the believers, and to guide you
on a straight path,
and other spoils you were not able
to take, God had encompassed
them already God is powerful
over everything

If the unbelievers had fought you, they
would have turned their backs, and then found
neither protector nor helper,
the wont of God, as in the past before,
and thou shalt never find any changing
the wont of God

It is He who restrained their hands
from you, and your hands from them, in
the hollow of Mecca, after that He
made you victors over them God sees
the things you do

25

They are the ones who disbelieved,
and barred you from the Holy Mosque
and the offering, detained so as
not to reach its place of sacrifice
If it had not been for certain men
believers and certain women believers
whom you knew not, lest you should
trample them, and there befall you
guilt unwittingly on their account
(that God may admit into His mercy
whom He will), had they been separated
clearly, then We would have chastised
the unbelievers among them with a
painful chastisement

When the unbelievers set in their hearts
fierceness, the fierceness of pagandom,
then God sent down His Shechina upon
His Messenger and the believers, and

VICTORY

fastened to them the word of godfearing
to which they have better right and are
worthy of, and God has knowledge
of everything

God has indeed fulfilled the vision He
vouchsafed to His Messenger truly
'You shall enter the Holy Mosque,
if God wills, in security, your
heads shaved, your hair cut short,
not fearing' He knew what you
knew not, and appointed ere that a
nigh victory

It is He who has sent His Messenger with
the guidance and the religion of truth, that
He may uplift it above every religion
God suffices as a witness

Muhammad is the Messenger of God,
and those who are with him are hard
against the unbelievers, merciful
one to another Thou seest them
bowing, prostrating, seeking bounty
from God and good pleasure Their
mark is on their faces, the trace of
prostration That is their likeness
in the Torah, and their likeness
in the Gospel as a seed that puts
forth its shoot, and strengthens it,
and it grows stout and rises straight
upon its stalk, pleasing the sowers,
that through them He may enrage
the unbelievers God has promised
those of them who believe and do deeds
of righteousness forgiveness and
a mighty wage

XLIX

APARTMENTS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O believers, advance not before God
and His Messenger, and fear God God is
All-hearing, All-knowing

O believers, raise not your voices above
the Prophet's voice, and be not loud
in your speech to him, as you are loud
one to another, lest your works fail
while you are not aware

Surely those who lower their voices in
the presence of God's Messenger, those
are they whose hearts God has tested for
godfearing, they shall have forgiveness
and a mighty wage

Surely those who call unto thee from
behind the apartments, the most of them
do not understand

5 And if they had patience, until thou
comest out to them, that would be better
for them, and God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

O believers, if an ungodly man
comes to you with a tidings, make
clear, lest you afflict a people
unwittingly, and then repent of
what you have done

And know that the Messenger of God
is among you If he obeyed you
in much of the affair, you would
suffer, but God has endeared to you
belief, decking it fair in your hearts,

APARTMENTS

and He has made detestable to you
unbelief and ungodliness and
disobedience Those—they are
the right-minded,
by God's favour and blessing, God is
All-knowing, All-wise

If two parties of the believers fight,
put things right between them, then,
if one of them is insolent against
the other, fight the insolent one
till it reverts to God's commandment
If it reverts, set things right between
them equitably, and be just Surely
God loves the just
The believers indeed are brothers,
so set things right between your
two brothers, and fear God, haply so
you will find mercy

O believers, let not any people
scoff at another people who may be
better than they, neither let women
scoff at women who may be better
than themselves And find not fault
with one another, neither revile one
another by nicknames An evil name
is ungodliness after belief And
whoso repents not, those—they are
the evildoers

O believers, eschew much suspicion,
some suspicion is a sin And do not
spy, neither backbite one another,
would any of you like to eat the
flesh of his brother dead? You would
abominate it And fear you God,
assuredly God turns, and He is
All-compassionate

O mankind, We have created you
male and female, and appointed you
races and tribes, that you may know
one another Surely the noblest
among you in the sight of God is
the most godfearing of you God is
All-knowing, All-aware

The Bedouins say, 'We believe '
Say 'You do not believe, rather
say, "We surrender"', for belief
has not yet entered your hearts
If you obey God and His Messenger,
He will not diminish you anything
of your works God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate '

15 The believers are those who believe
in God and His Messenger, then have
not doubted, and have struggled
with their possessions and their selves
in the way of God, those—they are
the truthful ones

Say 'What, would you teach God
what your religion is, and God knows
what is in the heavens and what is
in the earth? And God has knowledge
of everything '

They count it as a favour to thee
that they have surrendered! Say
'Do not count your surrendering
as a favour to me, nay, but
rather God confers a favour
upon you, in that He has guided
you to belief, if it be that
you are truthful

God knows the Unseen of the heavens
and of the earth, and God sees
the things you do '

L

QAF

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Qaf

By the glorious Koran!

Nay, but they marvel that a warner has come to
them from among them, and the unbelievers say,
‘This is a marvellous thing!’

What, when we are dead and become dust? That
is a far returning!’

We know what the earth diminishes of them,
with Us is a book recording

5 Nay, but they cried lies to the truth
when it came to them, and so they are
in a case confused

What, have they not beheld heaven above them,
how We have built it, and decked it out fair,
and it has no cracks?

And the earth—We stretched it forth, and cast on it
firm mountains,
and We caused to grow therein of every joyous kind
for an insight

and a reminder to every penitent servant

And We sent down out of heaven
water blessed,

and caused to grow thereby gardens
and grain of harvest

10 and tall palm-trees with spathes compact,
a provision for the servants,
and thereby We revived a land that was dead
Even so is the coming forth

Cried lies before them the people of Noah

and the men of Er-Rass, and Thamood, and
Ad and Pharaoh, the brothers of Lot, the
men of the Thicket, the people of Tubba'
Every one cried lies to the Messengers,
and My threat came true

What, were We wearied by the first creation?
No indeed, but they are in uncertainty
as to the new creation

15 We indeed created man, and We know
what his soul whispers within him,
and We are nearer to him than the
jugular vein.

When the two angels meet together,
sitting one on the right, and one
on the left,
not a word he utters, but by him
is an observer ready

And death's agony comes in truth, that is what thou wast
[shunning!
And the Trumpet shall be blown, that is the Day of the
[Threat

20 And every soul shall come, and with it a driver and a witness
'Thou wast heedless of this, therefore We have now removed
from thee thy covering, and so thy sight today is piercing '
And his comrade shall say, 'This is what I have, made ready '
'Cast, you twain, into Gehenna every froward unbeliever,
every hinderer of the good, transgressor, disquieter,

25 who set up with God another god, therefore, you twain, cast
[him
into the terrible chastisement ' And his comrade shall say,
'Our Lord, I made him not insolent, but he was in far error '
He shall say, 'Dispute not before Me! For I sent you before-
[hand
the threat The Word is not changed with Me, I wrong not
[My servants '

Upon the day We shall say unto Gehenna, 'Art thou filled?'
 30 And it shall say, 'Are there any more to come?' And Paradise
 shall be brought forward to the godfearing, not afar 'This is
 that you were promised, it is for every mindful penitent'

Whosoever fears the All-merciful
 in the Unseen, and comes with a
 penitent heart

'Enter it in peace! This is the
 Day of Eternity'

Therein they shall have whatever
 they will, and with Us there is
 yet more

35 How many a generation We destroyed before them
 that was stronger in valour than they, then
 they searched about in the land, was there
 any asylum?

Surely in that there is a reminder to him
 who has a heart, or will give ear with a
 present mind

We created the heavens and the earth, and
 what between them is, in six days, and no
 weariness touched Us

So be thou patient under what they say, and
 proclaim thy Lord's praise
 before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and
 proclaim thy Lord's praise
 in the night, and at the ends of the prostrations

40 And listen thou for the day
 when the caller shall call from a near place
 On the day they hear
 the Cry in truth, that is the day of coming forth
 It is We who give life, and make to die,
 and to Us is the homecoming

Upon the day when the earth is split asunder from about them
as they hasten forth; that is a mustering easy for Us

45 We know very well what they say,
 thou art not a tyrant over them
 Therefore remind by the Koran him
 who fears My threat

LI

THE SCATTERERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the swift scatterers
and the burden-bearers
and the smooth runners
and the partitioners,
surely that you are promised is true, and
surely the Doom is about to fall!

By heaven with all its tracks
surely you speak at variance, and
perverted therefrom are some

Perish the conjecturers
who are dazed in perplexity
asking, 'When shall be the Day of Doom?'
Upon the day when they shall be tried at the Fire
'Taste your trial! This is that you were seeking to hasten '

Surely the godfearing shall be among gardens and fountains
taking whatsoever their Lord has given them,
they were good-doers before that
Little of the night would they slumber,
and in the mornings they would ask for forgiveness,
and the beggar and the outcast had a share in their wealth

In the earth are signs for those having sure faith,
and in your selves, what, do you not see?
And in heaven is your provision, and that you are promised
So by the Lord of heaven and earth, it is as surely true
as that you have speech

Hast thou received the story of

- the honoured guests of Abraham?
 25 When they entered unto him, saying
 'Peace!' he said 'Peace! You
 are a people unknown to me '
 Then he turned to his household
 and brought a fattened calf,
 and he laid it before them
 saying, 'Will you not eat?'
 Then he conceived a fear of them
 They said, 'Be not afraid!'
 And they gave him good tidings
 of a cunning boy Then came
 forward his wife, clamouring,
 and she smote her face, and
 said, 'An old woman, barren!'
 30 They said, 'So says thy Lord, He
 is the All-wise, the All-knowing '
 Said he, 'And what is your business,
 envoys?' They said, 'We have been
 sent to a people of sinners, to
 loose upon them stones of clay
 marked with thy Lord for the prodigal '
 So We brought forth such believers
 35 as were in it, but We found not
 therein except one house of those
 that have surrendered themselves
 And therein We left a sign to those
 who fear the painful chastisement

- And also in Moses, when We sent him
 unto Pharaoh, with a clear authority,
 but he turned his back, with his court,
 saying, 'A sorcerer, or a man possessed!'
 40 So We seized him and his hosts, and We
 cast them into the sea, and he blameworthy

And also in Ad, when We loosed against them
 the withering wind
 that left nothing it came upon, but made it

THE SCATTERERS

as stuff decayed

And also in Thamood, when it was said to them,
 'Take your enjoyment for a while'
Then they turned in disdain from the commandment
of their Lord, and the thunderbolt took them
 and they themselves beholding
45 and they were not able to stand upright, and
 were not helped

And the people of Noah before, surely
 they were an ungodly people

And heaven—We built it with might,
 and We extend it wide
And the earth—We spread it forth,
 O excellent Smoothers!
And of everything created We two kinds,
 haply you will remember

50 Therefore flee unto God!
I am a clear warner from Him to you
And set not up with God another god,
I am a clear warner from Him to you

Even so not a Messenger came to those before them
but they said, 'A sorcerer, or a man possessed!'
What, have they bequeathed it one to another?
 Nay, but they are an insolent people

55 So turn thou from them,
 thou wilt not be reproached
 And remind,
the Reminder profits the believers

I have not created jinn and mankind
 except to serve Me
I desire of them no provision,
neither do I desire that they should feed Me

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

Surely God is the All-provider,
the Possessor of Strength, the Ever-Sure

The evildoers shall have their portion,
like the portion of their fellows, so
let them not hasten Me!

60 So woe to the unbelievers, for that day of theirs
that they are promised

LII

THE MOUNT

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the Mount
and a Book inscribed
in a parchment unrolled,
by the House inhabited
5 and the roof uplifted
and the sea swarming,
surely thy Lord's chastisement is about to fall,
there is none to avert it

10 Upon the day when heaven spins dizzily
and the mountains are in motion,
woe that day unto those that cry lies,
such as play at plunging,
the day when they shall be pitched into the fire of Gehenna
'This is the fire that you cried lies to'

15 What, is this magic, or is it you that do not see?
Roast in it! And bear you patiently, or bear not patiently,
equal it is to you, you are only being recompensed for
that you were working '

Surely the godfearing shall be in gardens and bliss,
rejoicing in that their Lord has given them,
and their Lord shall guard them against the chastisement of
'Eat and drink, with wholesome appetite, for [Hell
that you were working '

20 Reclining upon couches ranged in rows,
and We shall espouse them to wide-eyed hours
And those who believed, and their seed followed them
in belief, We shall join their seed with them, and We
shall not defraud them of aught of their work,
every man shall be pledged for what he earned

And We shall succour them with fruits and flesh
 such as they desire
 while they pass therein a cup one to another
 wherein is no idle talk, no cause of sin,
 and there go round them youths, their own,
 as if they were hidden pearls

- 25 They advance one upon another, asking each other questions
 They say, 'We were before among our people, ever
 going in fear,
 and God was gracious to us, and guarded us
 against the chastisement of the burning wind,
 we were before ever calling upon Him, surely
 He is the All-benign, the All-compassionate '

Therefore remind!
 by thy Lord's blessing thou art not a soothsayer
 neither possessed

- 30 Or do they say, 'He is a poet for whom
 we await Fate's uncertainty'? Say
 'Await! I shall be awaiting with you '

Or do their intellects bid them do this?
 Or are they an insolent people?
 Or do they say, 'He has invented it?'
 Nay, but they do not believe
 Then let them bring a discourse like it,
 if they speak truly

- 35 Or were they created out of nothing?
 Or are they the creators?
 Or did they create the heavens and earth?
 Nay, but they have not sure faith
 Or are thy Lord's treasures in their keeping?
 Or are they the registrars?
 Or have they a ladder whereon they listen?
 Then let any of them that has listened bring
 a clear authority

THE MOUNT

Or has He daughters, and they sons?

Or askest thou them for a wage, and so they
are weighed down with debt?

Or is the Unseen in their keeping, and so
they are writing it down?

Or desire they to outwit? The unbelievers,
they are the outwitted

Or have they a god, other than God?

Glory be to God, above that which
they associate!

Even if they saw lumps falling from heaven,
they would say, 'A massed cloud!'

Then leave them, till they encounter their day
wherein they shall be thunderstruck,
the day when their guile shall avail them naught,
and they shall not be helped

And there surely awaits the evildoers a
chastisement beyond even that, but
most of them know it not

And be thou patient under the judgment of thy Lord,
surely thou art before Our eyes

And proclaim the praise of thy Lord
when thou arisest,

and proclaim the praise of thy Lord
in the night, and at the declining of the stars.

LIII

THE STAR

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the Star when it plunges,
your comrade is not astray, neither errs,
nor speaks he out of caprice
This is naught but a revelation revealed,
5 taught him by one terrible in power,
 very strong, he stood poised,
 being on the higher horizon,
 then drew near and suspended hung,
 two bows'-length away, or nearer,
10 then revealed to his servant that he revealed
 His heart lies not of what he saw,
 what, will you dispute with him what he sees?

Indeed, he saw him another time
by the Lote-Tree of the Boundary
15 nigh which is the Garden of the Refuge,
when there covered the Lote-Tree that which covered,
his eye swerved not, nor swept astray
Indeed, he saw one of the greatest signs of his Lord

Have you considered El-Lat and El-'Uzza
20 and Manat the third, the other?
What, have you males, and He females?
That were indeed an unjust division
They are naught but names yourselves
have named, and your fathers, God has
sent down no authority touching them
They follow only surmise, and what the
souls desire, and yet guidance as
come to them from their Lord
Or shall man have whatever he fancies?

25 And to God belongs the First and the Last

How many an angel there is in the heavens whose
intercession avails not anything, save after
that God gives leave to whomsoever He wills
and is well-pleased

Those who do not believe in the world to come
name the angels with the names of females
They have not any knowledge thereof, they follow
only surmise, and surmise avails naught against truth

30 So turn thou from him who turns away
from Our Remembrance, and desires only
the present life

That is their attainment of knowledge
Surely thy Lord knows very well
those who have gone astray from
His way, and He knows very well
those who are guided

To God belongs whatsoever is in the heavens
and whatsoever is in the earth, that He may
recompense those who do evil for what they
have done, and recompense those who have done
good with the reward most fair

Those who avoid the heinous sins and
indecencies, save lesser offences—
surely thy Lord is wide in His forgiveness

Very well He knows you, when He produced you
from the earth, and when you were yet unborn
in your mothers' wombs, therefore hold not
yourselves purified, God knows very well
him who is godfearing

35 Hast thou considered him who turns his back
and gives a little, and then grudgingly?
Does he possess the knowledge of the Unseen,
and therefore he sees?

- Or has he not been told of what is in the
 scrolls of Moses,
 and Abraham, he who paid his debt in full?
 That no soul laden bears the load of another,
 40 and that a man shall have to his account only
 as he has laboured,
 and that his labouring shall surely be seen,
 then he shall be recompensed for it with the
 fullest recompense,
 and that the final end is unto thy Lord,
 and that it is He who makes to laugh, and
 that makes to weep,
 45 and that it is He who makes to die, and
 that makes to live,
 and that He Himself created the two kinds,
 male and female,
 of a sperm-drop, when it was cast forth,
 and that upon Him rests the second growth,
 and that it is He who gives wealth and riches,
 50 and that it is He who is the Lord of Sirius,
 and that He destroyed Ad, the ancient,
 and Thamood, and He did not spare them,
 and the people of Noah before—certainly
 they did exceeding evil, and were insolent—
 55 and the Subverted City He also overthrew,
 so that there covered it that which covered
 Then which of thy Lord's bounties disputest thou?

- This is a warner, of the warners of old
 The Imminent is imminent, apart from God
 none can disclose it
 Do you then marvel at this discourse,
 60 and do you laugh, and do you not weep,
 while you make merry?

So bow yourselves before God, and serve Him!

LIV

THE MOON

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The Hour has drawn nigh the moon is split

Yet if they see a sign they turn away, and they say
'A continuous sorcery'

They have cried lies, and followed their caprices,
but every matter is settled

And there have come to them such tidings as contain
a deterrent—

a Wisdom far-reaching, yet warnings do not avail

5 So turn thou away from them

Upon the day when the Caller shall call unto a horrible thing,
abasing their eyes, they shall come forth from the tombs as if
they were scattered grasshoppers,
running with outstretched necks to the Caller The unbelievers
shall say, 'This is a hard day!'

The people of Noah cried lies before them,
they cried lies to Our servant, and said,

'A man possessed!' And he was rejected

10 And so he called unto his Lord, saying,

'I am vanquished, do Thou succour me!'

Then We opened the gates of heaven unto
water torrential,

and made the earth to gush with fountains,

and the waters met for a matter decreed

And We bore him upon a well-planked vessel
well-caulked

running before Our eyes—a recompense for
him denied

15 And We left it for a sign

Is there any that will remember?
 How then were My chastisement and My warnings?
 Now We have made the Koran easy for Remembrance
 Is there any that will remember?

Ad cried lies
 How then were My chastisement and My warnings?
 We loosed against them a wind
 clamorous in a day of ill fortune continuous,
 20 plucking up men as if they were stumps of
 uprooted palm-trees
 How then were My chastisement and My warnings?
 Now We have made the Koran easy for Remembrance
 Is there any that will remember?

Thamood cried lies to the warnings
 and said, 'What, shall we follow
 a mortal, one out of ourselves?
 Then indeed we should be in error
 and insanity!
 25 Has the Reminder been cast upon him
 alone among us? Nay, rather he is
 an impudent liar '
 'They shall surely know tomorrow
 who is the impudent liar
 We shall send the She-camel as a
 trial for them, so watch thou them
 and keep patience
 And tell them that the water is to
 be divided between them, each drink
 for each in turn '

Then they called their comrade, and
 he took in hand, and hamstrung her
 30 How then were My chastisement and My warnings?
 We loosed against them one Cry,
 and they were as the wattles of a
 pen-builder
 Now We have made the Koran easy for Remembrance
 Is there any that will remember?

THE MOON

The people of Lot cried lies to the warnings
We loosed against them a squall of pebbles
except the folk of Lot, We delivered them
at the dawn—

- 35 a blessing from Us, even so We recompense
him who is thankful
He had warned them of Our assault, but
they disputed the warnings
Even his guests they had solicited of him,
so We obliterated their eyes, saying,
'Taste now My chastisement and My warnings!'
In the morning early there came upon them
a settled chastisement
'Taste now My chastisement and My warnings!'
40 Now We have made the Koran easy for Remembrance
Is there any that will remember?

The warnings came also to Pharaoh's folk
They cried lies to Our signs, all of them,
so We seized them with the seizing of One
mighty, omnipotent

- What, are your unbelievers better than those?
Or have you an immunity in the Scrolls? Or
do they say, 'We are a congregation that
shall be succoured?'
45 Certainly the host shall be routed, and
turn their backs

Nay, but the Hour is their tryst,
and the Hour is very calamitous
and bitter
Surely the sinners are in error
and insanity!

The day when they are dragged on their faces into the Fire
'Taste now the touch of Sakar!'

Surely We have created everything

THE KORAN INTERPRETED
in measure

50 Our commandment is but one word,
 as the twinkling of an eye

 We have destroyed the likes of you,
 is there any that will remember?

 Every thing that they have done
 is in the Scrolls,
 and everything, great and small,
 is inscribed

 Surely the godfearing shall dwell amid gardens
 and a river
55 in a sure abode, in the presence of
 a King Omnipotent

LV

THE ALL-MERCIFUL

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The All-merciful has taught the Koran
He created man
and He has taught him the Explanation

5 The sun and the moon to a reckoning,
and the stars and the trees bow themselves,
and heaven—He raised it up, and set
the Balance

(Transgress not in the Balance,
and weigh with justice, and skimp not in the Balance)
And earth—He set it down for all beings,
10 therein fruits, and palm-trees with sheaths,
and grain in the blade, and fragrant herbs
O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

He created man of a clay
like the potter's,
and He created the jinn
of a smokeless fire
15 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

Lord of the Two Easts,
Lord of the Two Wests,
O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

20 He let forth the two seas that meet together,
between them a barrier they do not overpass
O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
From them come forth the pearl and the coral
O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
His too are the ships that run, raised up in the sea like land-
[marks

25 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

All that dwells upon the earth is perishing, yet still
abides the Face of thy Lord, majestic, splendid

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
Whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth implore Him,
every day He is upon some labour

30 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

We shall surely attend to you at leisure,
you weight and you weight!

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
O tribe of jinn and of men, if you are able to
pass through the confines of heaven and earth,
pass through them! You shall not pass through
except with an authority

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
35 Against you shall be loosed
a flame of fire, and molten
brass, and you shall not be helped

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
And when heaven is split asunder,
and turns crimson like red leather—

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
on that day none shall be questioned
about his sin, neither man nor jinn

40 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
The sinners shall be known by their mark,
and they shall be seized by their forelocks and their feet

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
This is Gehenna, that sinners cried lies to,
they shall go round between it and between
hot, boiling water

45 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

But such as fears the Station of his Lord,
for them shall be two gardens—

O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
abounding in branches—

THE ALL-MERCIFUL

- 50 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein two fountains of running water—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein of every fruit two kinds—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 reclining upon couches lined with brocade,
 the fruits of the gardens nigh to gather—
 55 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein maidens restraining their glances,
 untouched before them by any man or jinn—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 lovely as rubies, beautiful as coral—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 60 Shall the recompense of goodness be other than goodness?
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

And besides these shall be two gardens—

- O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 green, green pastures—
 65 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein two fountains of gushing water—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein fruits,
 and palm-trees, and pomegranates—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 therein maidens good and comely—
 70 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 houris, cloistered in cool pavilions—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 untouched before them by any man or jinn—
 75 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?
 reclining upon green cushions and lovely druggets—
 O which of your Lord's bounties will you and you deny?

Blessed be the Name of thy Lord, majestic, splendid

LVI

THE TERROR

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When the Terror descends
 (and none denies its descending)
 abasing, exalting,
 when the earth shall be rocked
 and the mountains crumbled
 and become a dust scattered,
 and you shall be three bands—

Companions of the Right (O Companions of the Right!)
 Companions of the Left (O Companions of the Left!)
 and the Outstrippers the Outstrippers
 those are they brought nigh the Throne,
 in the Gardens of Delight
 (a throng of the ancients
 and how few of the later folk)
 upon close-wrought couches
 reclining upon them, set face to face,
 immortal youths going round about them
 with goblets, and ewers, and a cup from a spring
 (no brows throbbing, no intoxication)
 and such fruits as they shall choose,
 and such flesh of fowl as they desire,
 and wide-eyed houris
 as the likeness of hidden pearls,
 a recompense for that they laboured
 Therein they shall hear no idle talk, no cause of sin,
 only the saying 'Peace, Peace'

The Companions of the Right (O Companions of the Right!)
 mid thornless lote-trees and serried acacias,
 and spreading shade and outpoured waters,

THE TERROR

and fruits abounding
unfailing, unforbidden,
and upraised couches

35 Perfectly We formed them, perfect,
and We made them spotless virgins,
chastely amorous, like of age
for the Companions of the Right
A throng of the ancients
and a throng of the later folk

40 The Companions of the Left (O Companions of the Left!)
mid burning winds and boiling waters
and the shadow of a smoking blaze
neither cool, neither goodly,
and before that they lived at ease,
45 and persisted in the Great Sin,
ever saying,
'What, when we are dead and become
dust and bones, shall we indeed
be raised up?
What, and our fathers, the ancients?'

Say 'The ancients, and the later folk
shall be gathered to the appointed time
of a known day

50 Then you erring ones, you that cried lies,
you shall eat of a tree called Zakkoum,
and you shall fill therewith your bellies
and drink on top of that boiling water
lapping it down like thirsty camels'
55 This shall be their hospitality on the
Day of Doom

We created you, therefore why will you
not believe?

Have you considered the seed you spill?
Do you yourselves create it, or are We
the Creators?

60 We have decreed among you Death, We shall
 not be outstripped,
 that We may exchange the likes of you,
 and make you to grow again in a fashion
 you know not
 You have known the first growth, so why
 will you not remember?

Have you considered the soil you till?
 Do you yourselves sow it, or are We
 the Sowers?
 65 Did We will, We would make it broken
 orts, and you would remain bitterly
 jesting—
 'We are debt-loaded, nay, we have been
 robbed!'

Have you considered the water you drink?
 Did you send it down from the clouds, or
 did We send it?
 Did We will, We would make it bitter, so
 why are you not thankful?

70 Have you considered the fire you kindle?
 Did you make its timber to grow, or
 did We make it?
 We Ourselves made it for a reminder, and
 a boon to the desert-dwellers

Then magnify the Name of thy Lord, the All-mighty.

No! I swear by the fallings of the stars
 75 (and that is indeed a mighty oath, did
 you but know it)
 it is surely a noble Koran
 in a hidden Book
 none but the purified shall touch,
 a sending down from the Lord of all Being
 80 What, do you hold this discourse in disdain, and

THE TERROR

do you make it your living to cry lies?

Why, but when the soul leaps to the throat of the dying
and that hour you are watching
(And We are nigher him than you, but you do not see Us)
85 why, if you are not at Our disposa ,
do you not bring back his soul, if you speak truly?

Then, if he be of those brought nigh the Throne,
there shall be repose and ease, and a Garden of Delight,
90 and if he be a Companion of the Right
'Peace be upon thee, Companion of the Right!'
But if he be of them that cried lies, and went astray,
there shall be a hospitality of boiling water
and the roasting in Hell

95 Surely this is the truth of certainty
Then magnify the Name of thy Lord, the All-mighty

LVII

IRON

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies God,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise
To Him belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
He gives life, and He makes to die, and He is powerful
over every thing
He is the First and the Last, the Outward and the Inward,
He has knowledge of everything
It is He that created the heavens and the earth
in six days
then seated Himself upon the Throne
He knows what penetrates into the earth,
and what comes forth from it,
what comes down from heaven, and what goes up unto it
He is with you wherever you are, and God sees
the things you do
5 To Him belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
and unto Him all matters are returned
He makes the night to enter into the day
and makes the day to enter into the night
He knows the thoughts within the breasts

Believe in God and His Messenger, and expend of
that unto which He has made you successors And
those of you who believe and expend shall have
a mighty wage
How is it with you, that you believe not in God
seeing that the Messenger is calling you to
believe in your Lord, and He has taken compact
with you, if you are believers?
It is He who sends down upon His servant signs,
clear signs, that He may bring you forth from

the shadows into the light Surely God is to you

All-gentle, All-compassionate

How is it with you, that you expend not in the way of God, and to God belongs the inheritance of the heavens and the earth? Not equal is he among you who spent, and who fought before the victory, those are mightier in rank than they who spent and fought afterwards, and unto each God has promised the reward most fair, and God is aware of the things you do

Who is he that will lend to God a good loan, and He will multiply it for him, and his shall be a generous wage?

Upon the day when thou seest the believers, men and women, their light running before them, and on their right hands 'Good tidings for you today! Gardens underneath which rivers flow, therein dwell for ever, that is indeed the mighty triumph '

Upon the day when the hypocrites, men and women, shall say to those who have believed, 'Wait for us, so that we may borrow your light!' It shall be said, 'Return you back behind, and seek for a light!' And a wall shall be set up between them, having a door in the inward whereof is mercy, and against the outward thereof is chastisement They shall be calling unto them, 'Were we not with you?' They shall say, 'Yes indeed, but you tempted yourselves, and you awaited, and you were in doubt, and fancies deluded you, until God's commandment came, and the Deluder deluded you concerning God Therefore today no ransom shall be taken from you, neither from those who disbelieved Your refuge is the Fire, that is your master—an evil homecoming!'

Is it not time that the hearts of those who believe should be humbled to the Remembrance of God and the Truth which He has sent down, and that they should not be as those to whom the Book was

given aforetime, and the term seemed
over long to them, so that their hearts
have become hard, and many of them
are ungodly?

Know that God revives the earth after
it was dead We have indeed made clear
for you the signs, that haply you will
understand

Surely those, the men and the women,
who make freewill offerings and have
lent to God a good loan, it shall be
multiplied for them, and theirs shall be
a generous wage

And those who believe in God and His
Messengers—they are the just men
and the martyrs in their Lord's sight,
they have their wage, and their light
But the unbelievers, who have cried lies
to Our signs, they are the inhabitants
of Hell

Know that the present life is but a
sport and a diversion, an adornment
and a cause for boasting among you,
and a rivalry in wealth and children

It is as a rain whose vegetation
pleases the unbelievers, then it
withers, and thou seest it turning
yellow, then it becomes broken orts
And in the world to come there is a
terrible chastisement,

20 and forgiveness from God and good pleasure,
and the present life is but the joy
of delusion

Race to forgiveness from your Lord,
and a Garden the breadth whereof is
as the breadth of heaven and earth,
made ready for those who believe in
God and His Messengers That is the
bounty of God, He gives it unto

IRON

whomsoever He will, and God is of
 bounty abounding
 No affliction befalls in the earth
 or in yourselves, but it is in a
 Book, before We create it, that is
 easy for God,
 that you may not grieve for what
 escapes you, nor rejoice in what has
 come to you, God loves not any man
 proud and boastful,
 such as are niggardly, and bid men
 to be niggardly And whosoever
 turns away, God is the All-sufficient,
 the All-laudable

25 Indeed, We sent Our Messengers with
 the clear signs, and We sent down
 with them the Book and the Balance
 so that men might uphold justice
 And We sent down iron, wherein is
 great might, and many uses for men,
 and so that God might know who
 helps Him, and His Messengers,
 in the Unseen Surely God is

All-strong, All-mighty
 And We sent Noah, and Abraham,
 and We appointed the Prophecy and
 the Book to be among their seed, and
 some of them are guided, and many of
 them are ungodly

Then We sent, following
 in their footsteps, Our
 Messengers, and We sent,
 following, Jesus son of
 Mary, and gave unto him
 the Gospel
 And We set in the hearts of those who
 followed him tenderness and mercy

And monasticism they invented—We did not prescribe it for them—only seeking the good pleasure of God, but they observed it not as it should be observed So We gave those of them who believed their wage, and many of them are ungodly

O believers, fear God, and believe in His Messenger, and He will give you a twofold portion of His mercy, and He will appoint for you a light whereby you shall walk, and forgive you, God is

All-forgiving, All-compassionate, that the People of the Book may know that they have no power over anything of God's bounty, and that bounty is in the hand of God, He gives it unto whomsoever He will, and God is of bounty abounding

LVIII

THE DISPUTER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

God has heard the words of her that disputes with thee
concerning her husband, and makes complaint unto God
God hears the two of you conversing together, surely
God is All-hearing, All-seeing

Those of you who say, regarding their wives, 'Be as
my mother's back,' they are not truly their mothers,
their mothers are only those who gave them birth, and
they are surely saying a dishonourable saying, and a
falsehood

Yet surely God is All-pardoning, All-forgiving
And those who say, regarding their wives, 'Be as my
mother's back,' and then retract what they have said,
they shall set free a slave, before the two of them
touch one another By that you are admonished, and
God is aware of the things you do

- 5 But whosoever finds not the means, then let him fast
two successive months, before the two of them touch
one another And if any man is not able to, then
let him feed sixty poor persons—that, that you may
believe in God and His Messenger Those are God's
bounds, and for the unbelievers there awaits yet
a painful chastisement

Surely those who oppose God and His Messenger
shall be frustrated as those before them were
frustrated Now We have sent down signs,
clear signs, and for the unbelievers awaits
a humbling chastisement,
upon the day when God shall raise them up all
together, then He shall tell them what they did

God has numbered it, and they have forgotten it
God is witness over everything

Hast thou not seen that God knows whatsoever is in the heavens, and whatsoever is in the earth? Three men conspire not secretly together, but He is the fourth of them, neither five men, but He is the sixth of them, neither fewer than that, neither more, but He is with them, wherever they may be, then He shall tell them what they have done, on the Day of Resurrection Surely God has knowledge of everything

Hast thou not regarded those who were forbidden to converse secretly together, then they return to that they were forbidden, and they converse secretly together in sin and enmity, and in disobedience to the Messenger? Then, when they come to thee, they greet thee with a greeting God never greeted thee withal, and they say within themselves, 'Why does God not chastise us for what we say?' Sufficient for them shall be Gehenna, at which they shall be roasted—
an evil homecoming!

- 10 O believers, when you conspire secretly, then conspire not together in sin and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger, but conspire in piety and godfearing Fear God, unto whom you shall be mustered

Conspiring secretly together is of Satan, that the believers may sorrow, but he will not hurt them anything, except by the leave of God And in God let the believers put all their trust

O believers, when it is said to you 'Make room in the assemblies', then make room, and God will make room for you, and when it is said, 'Move up',

THE DISPUTER

move up, and God will raise up in rank
those of you who believe and have been
given knowledge And God is aware of
the things you do

O believers, when you conspire with
the Messenger, before your conspiring
advance a freewill offering, that is
better for you and purer Yet if you
find not means, God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

Are you afraid, before your conspiring,
to advance freewill offerings? If you
do not so, and God turns again unto
you, then perform the prayer, and
pay the alms, and obey God and
His Messenger God is aware of
the things you do

- 15 Hast thou not regarded those who have taken
for friends a people against whom God is
wrathful? They belong neither to you nor
to them, and they swear upon falsehood,
and that wittingly
God has made ready for them a chastisement
terrible, surely they—evil are the things
they have been doing
They have taken their oaths as a covering,
and barred from God's way, so there awaits them
a humbling chastisement
Neither their riches nor their children
shall avail them anything against God,
those—they are the inhabitants of the Fire,
therein dwelling forever
Upon the day when God shall raise them up all
together, and they will swear to Him, as they
swear to you, and think they are on something
Surely, they are the liars!
- 20 Satan has gained the mastery over them, and
caused them to forget God's Remembrance

Those are Satan's party, why, Satan's party,
surely, they are the losers!

Surely those who oppose God and His Messenger,
those are among the most abject God has
written, 'I shall assuredly be the victor,
I and My Messengers ' Surely God is
All-strong, All-mighty

Thou shalt not find any people who believe
in God and the Last Day who are loving to
anyone who opposes God and His Messenger, not
though they were their fathers, or their sons,
or their brothers, or their clan Those—
He has written faith upon their hearts, and
He has confirmed them with a Spirit from
Himself, and He shall admit them into
gardens underneath which rivers flow, therein
to dwell forever, God being well-pleased with
them, and they well-pleased with Him Those are
God's party, why, surely God's party—they are
the prosperers

LIX

THE MUSTERING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies God,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

It is He who expelled from their habitations
the unbelievers among the People of the Book
at the first mustering You did not think
that they would go forth, and they thought
that their fortresses would defend them
against God, then God came upon them from
whence they had not reckoned, and He cast
terror into their hearts as they destroyed
their houses with their own hands, and the
hands of the believers, therefore take heed,
you who have eyes!

Had God not prescribed dispersal for them,
He would have chastised them in this world,
and there awaits them in the world to come
the chastisement of the Fire

That is because they made a breach with
God and His Messenger, and whosoever
makes a breach with God, God is terrible
in retribution

5 Whatever palm-trees you cut down, or
left standing upon their roots, that was
by God's leave, and that He might degrade
the ungodly

And whatever spoils of war God has given
unto His Messenger from them, against
that you pricked neither horse nor camel,
but God gives authority to His Messengers

over whomsoever He will God is powerful
over everything

Whatsoever spoils of war God has given to
His Messenger from the people of the cities
belongs to God, and His Messenger, and
the near kinsman, orphans, the needy
and the traveller, so that it be not a
thing taken in turns among the rich of you
Whatever the Messenger gives you, take,
whatever he forbids you, give over
And fear God, surely God is terrible
in retribution

It is for the poor emigrants, who were
expelled from their habitations and their
possessions, seeking bounty from God
and good pleasure, and helping God
and His Messenger, those—they are
the truthful ones

And those who made their dwelling in
the abode, and in belief, before them,
love whosoever has emigrated to them,
not finding in their breasts any need
for what they have been given, and
preferring others above themselves, even
though poverty be their portion And
whoso is guarded against the avarice
of his own soul, those—they are
the prosperers

10 And as for those who came after them,
they say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our
brothers, who preceded us in belief,
and put Thou not into our hearts any
rancour towards those who believe Our
Lord, surely Thou art the All-gentle,
the All-compassionate '

Hast thou not regarded the hypocrites, saying
to their brothers of the People of the Book who
disbelieve, 'If you are expelled, we will go

forth with you, and we will never obey anyone
in regard to you If you are fought against,
we will help you ' And God bears witness that
they are truly liars

If those are expelled, they will not go forth
with them, and if they are fought against, they
will not help them Even if they helped them,
they would surely turn their backs, then they
would not be helped

Why, you arouse greater fear in their hearts
than God, that is because they are a people
who understand not

They will not fight against you all together
except in fortified cities, or from behind walls
Their valour is great, among themselves, you
think of them as a host, but their hearts are
scattered, that is because they are a people
who have no sense

15 Like those who a short time before them tasted
the mischief of their action, there awaits them
a painful chastisement

Like Satan, when he said to man, 'Disbelieve',
then, when he disbelieved, he said, 'Surely
I am quit of you Surely I fear God, the
Lord of all Being '

Their end is, both are in the Fire, there
dwelling forever, that is the recompense
of the evildoers

O believers, fear God Let every soul
consider what it has forwarded for the
morrow And fear God, God is aware of
the things you do

Be not as those who forgot God, and so He
caused them to forget their souls, those—
they are the ungodly

20 Not equal are the inhabitants of the
Fire and the inhabitants of Paradise
The inhabitants of Paradise—they

are the triumphant.

If We had sent down this Koran upon a mountain,
thou wouldst have seen it humbled, split asunder
out of the fear of God
And those similitudes—We strike them for men,
haply they will reflect.

He is God,
there is no god but He
He is the knower of the Unseen and the Visible,
He is the All-merciful, the All-compassionate

He is God,
there is no god but He
He is the King, the All-holy, the All-peaceable,
the All-faithful, the All-preserver,
the All-mighty, the All-compeller,
the All-sublime
Glory be to God, above that they associate!

He is God,
the Creator, the Maker, the Shaper
To Him belong the Names Most Beautiful
All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies Him,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

LX

THE WOMAN TESTED

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O believers, take not My enemy and your enemy
for friends, offering them love, though they
have disbelieved in the truth that has come to
you, expelling the Messenger and you because
you believe in God your Lord If you go forth to
struggle in My way and seek My good pleasure,
secretly loving them, yet I know very well
what you conceal and what you publish, and
whosoever of you does that, has gone astray
from the right way

If they come on you, they will be enemies to
you, and stretch against you their hands and
their tongues, to do you evil, and they wish that
you may disbelieve

Neither your blood-kindred nor your children
shall profit you upon the Day of Resurrection,
He shall distinguish between you And God sees
the things you do

You have had a good example in Abraham, and
those with him, when they said to their people,
'We are quit of you and that you serve, apart
from God We disbelieve in you, and between
us and you enmity has shown itself, and
hatred for ever, until you believe in God alone '
(Except that Abraham said unto his father,
'Certainly I shall ask pardon for thee, but I
have no power to do aught for thee against God ')
'Our Lord, in Thee we trust, to Thee we turn, to
Thee is the homecoming

Our Lord, make us not a temptation to those who

disbelieve, and forgive us Our Lord, Thou art
the All-mighty, the All-wise '

You have had a good example in them for whoever
hopes for God and the Last Day And whosoever
turns away, surely God is the All-sufficient,
the All-laudable

It may be God will yet establish between you
and those of them with whom you are at enmity
love God is All-powerful, God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

God forbids you not, as regards those who have not
fought you in religion's cause, nor expelled you
from your habitations, that you should be kindly
to them, and act justly towards them, surely

God loves the just

God only forbids you as to those who have fought
you in religion's cause, and expelled you from
your habitations, and have supported in your
expulsion, that you should take them for friends
And whosoever takes them for friends, those—
they are the evildoers

- 10 O believers, when believing women come to you
as emigrants, test them God knows very well
their belief Then, if you know them to be
believers, return them not to the unbelievers
They are not permitted to the unbelievers,
nor are the unbelievers permitted to them
Give the unbelievers what they have expended,
and there is no fault in you to marry them
when you have given them their wages Do not
hold fast to the ties of unbelieving women,
and ask what you have expended, and let them
ask what they have expended That is God's
judgment, He judges between you, and God is
All-knowing, All-wise
And if any of your wives slips away from you
to the unbelievers, and then you retaliate, *

THE WOMAN TESTED

give those whose wives have gone away the like
of what they have expended And fear God, in
whom you believe

O Prophet, when believing women come to thee,
swearing fealty to thee upon the terms that
they will not associate with God anything,
and will not steal, neither commit adultery,
nor slay their children, nor bring a calumny
they forge between their hands and their feet,
nor disobey thee in aught honourable, ask God's
forgiveness for them, God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

O believers, take not for friends a people
against whom God is wrathful, and who have
despaired of the world to come, even as the
unbelievers have despaired of the inhabitants
of the tombs

LXI

THE RANKS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies God,
He is the All-mighty, the All-wise

O you who believe, wherefore do you say
what you do not?
Very hateful is it to God, that you say
what you do not
God loves those who fight in His way in
ranks, as though they were a building
well-compacted

5 And when Moses said to his people,
‘O my people, why do you hurt me,
though you know I am the Messenger
of God to you?’ When they swerved,
God caused their hearts to swerve,
and God guides never the people
of the ungodly

And when Jesus son of
Mary said, ‘Children of
Israel, I am indeed the
Messenger of God to you,
confirming the Torah
that is before me, and
giving good tidings of
a Messenger who shall
come after me, whose
name shall be Ahmad’

Then, when he brought them the clear signs,
they said, ‘This is a manifest sorcery’

THE RANKS

And who does greater evil than he who
forges against God falsehood, when he
is being called unto surrender?
And God guides never the people
of the evildoers

They desire to extinguish with their mouths the light
of God, but God will perfect His light, though
the unbelievers be averse
It is He who has sent His Messenger with
the guidance and the religion of truth, that
he may uplift it above every religion, though
the unbelievers be averse

O believers, shall I direct you to a
commerce that shall deliver you from
a painful chastisement?
You shall believe in God and His
Messenger, and struggle in the way of
God with your possessions and your
selves That is better for you,
did you but know
He will forgive you your sins and admit
you into gardens underneath which
rivers flow, and to dwelling-places
goodly in Gardens of Eden, that is
the mighty triumph,
and other things you love, help from God
and a high victory Give thou good tidings
to the believers!

O believers, be you God's helpers, as
Jesus, Mary's son, said to the Apostles
'Who will be my helpers
unto God?' The Apostles
said, 'We will be helpers
of God'

And a party of the Children of Israel
believed, and a party disbelieved

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

So We confirmed those who believed
against their enemy, and they became
masters

LXII

CONGREGATION

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies God,
the King, the All-holy,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

It is He who has raised up from among the common people
a Messenger from among them, to recite His signs to them
[and
to purify them, and to teach them the Book and the Wisdom,
though before that they were in manifest error,
and others of them who have not yet joined them And He is
the All-mighty, the All-wise

That is the bounty of God,
He gives it to whom He will,
and God is of bounty
abounding

- 5 The likeness of those who have been loaded with the Torah,
then they have not carried it, is as the likeness of an ass
carrying books Evil is the likeness of the people
who have cried lies to God's signs God guides never
the people of the evildoers

Say 'You of Jewry, if you assert that
you are the friends of God, apart from
other men, then do you long for death,
if you speak truly'

But they will never long for it, because of
that their hands have forwarded, God knows
the evildoers

Say 'Surely death, from which you flee,
shall encounter you, then you shall be

returned to the Knower of the Unseen and
the Visible, and He will tell you that
you have been doing '

O believers, when proclamation is made for prayer on
the Day of Congregation, hasten to God's remembrance
and leave trafficking aside, that is better for you,
did you but know

- 10 Then, when the prayer is finished, scatter in the land
and seek God's bounty, and remember God frequently,
haply you will prosper

But when they see merchandise or diversion
they scatter off to it, and they leave thee
standing

Say 'What is with God is better
than diversion and merchandise
God is the best of providers '

LXIII

THE HYPOCRITES

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When the hypocrites come to thee they say,
'We bear witness that thou art indeed
the Messenger of God ' And God knows
that thou art indeed His Messenger, and
God bears witness that the hypocrites
are truly liars

They have taken their oaths as a covering,
then they have barred from the way of God
Surely they—evil are the things they
have been doing

That is because they have believed, then
they have disbelieved, therefore a seal
has been set on their hearts, and they
do not understand

When thou seest them, their bodies please
thee, but when they speak, thou listenest
to their speech, and it is as they were
propped-up timbers They think every cry
is against them They are the enemy,
so beware of them God assail them! How
they are perverted!

5 And when it is said to them, 'Come now,
and God's Messenger will ask forgiveness
for you,' they twist their heads, and thou
seest them turning their faces away,
waxing proud

Equal it is for them, whether thou askest
forgiveness for them or thou askest not
forgiveness for them, God will never
forgive them God guides not the people
of the ungodly

Those are they that say, 'Do not expend
on them that are with God's Messenger
until they scatter off', yet unto God
belong the treasures of the heavens
and of the earth, but the hypocrites
do not understand

They say, 'If we return to the City,
the mightier ones of it will expel
the more abased', yet glory belongs
unto God, and unto His Messenger
and the believers, but the hypocrites
do not know it

- 10 O believers, let not your possessions
neither your children divert you from
God's remembrance, whoso does that,
they are the losers
Expend of what We have provided you
before that death comes upon one of you
and he says, 'O my Lord, if only
Thou wouldst defer me unto a near
term, so that I may make freewill
offering, and so I may become
one of the righteous '
But God will never defer any soul when
its term comes And God is aware of
the things you do

LXIV

MUTUAL FRAUD

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

All that is in the heavens and the earth magnifies God
His is the Kingdom, and His is the praise,
and He is powerful over everything

It is He who created you One of you is an unbeliever,
and one of you a believer, and God sees
the things you do

He created the heavens and the earth with the truth,
and He shaped you, and shaped you well, and unto Him
is the homecoming

He knows whatever is in the heavens and the earth, and
He knows what you conceal and what you publish
God knows the thoughts within the breasts

- 5 Has there not come to you the tidings of those
that disbelieved before, then tasted the mischief
of their action, and there yet awaits them a
painful chastisement?

That is because their Messengers came to them
with the clear signs, and then they said, 'What,
shall mortals be our guides?' Therefore they
disbelieved, and turned away, and God was in
no need of them And God is All-sufficient,
All-laudable

The unbelievers assert that they will
never be raised up Say 'Yes indeed,
by my Lord! You shall be raised up,
then you shall be told the things you did
That is easy for God'

Therefore believe in God and
His Messenger, and in the
Light which We have sent down
And God is aware of the things you do

Upon the day when He shall gather you
for the Day of Gathering, that shall
be the Day of Mutual Fraud And
whosoever believes in God, and does
righteousness, God will acquit him
of his evil deeds, and admit him
into gardens underneath which
rivers flow, therein to dwell for
ever and ever, that is the mighty
triumph

- 10 And those who disbelieved and cried
lies to Our signs, those shall be
the inhabitants of the Fire
therein to dwell forever—an evil
homecoming!

No affliction befalls, except it be
by the leave of God Whosoever
believes in God, He will guide his
heart And God has knowledge of
everything

And obey God, and obey the Messenger,
but if you turn your backs, it is
only for the Messenger to deliver
the Manifest Message

God—
there is no god but He
And in God let the believers
put their trust

O believers, among your wives and children

MUTUAL FRAUD

there is an enemy to you, so beware of them
But if you pardon, and overlook, and if you
forgive, surely God is All-forgiving,

All-compassionate

15 Your wealth and your children are
only a trial, and with God is

a mighty wage

So fear God as far as you are able,
and give ear, and obey, and expend
well for yourselves And whosoever
is guarded against the avarice
of his own soul, those—they are

the prosperers

If you lend to God a good loan, He
will multiply it for you, and will
forgive you God is All-thankful,

All-clement,

Knower He of the Unseen and the Visible,
the All-mighty, the All-wise

LXV

DIVORCE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O Prophet, when you divorce women, divorce them when they have reached their period Count the period, and fear God your Lord Do not expel them from their houses, nor let them go forth, except when they commit a flagrant indecency Those are God's bounds, whosoever trespasses the bounds of God has done wrong to himself Thou knowest not, perchance after that God will bring something new to pass

Then, when they have reached their term, retain them honourably, or part from them honourably And call in to witness two men of equity from among yourselves, and perform the witnessing to God Himself By this then is admonished whosoever believes in God and the Last Day And whosoever fears God, He will appoint for him a way out, and He will provide for him from whence he never reckoned

And whosoever puts his trust in God,
He shall suffice him God attains his
purpose God has appointed a measure
for everything

As for your women who have despaired of further menstruating, if you are in doubt, their period shall be three months, and those who have not menstruated as yet And those who are with child, their term is when they bring forth their burden Whoso fears God, God will appoint for him, of His command, easiness

DIVORCE

That is God's command, that He has sent down
unto you And whosoever fears God, He will
acquit him of his evil deeds, and He will give him
a mighty wage

Lodge them where you are lodging, according to
your means, and do not press them, so as to
straiten their circumstances If they are with
child, expend upon them until they bring forth
their burden If they suckle for you, give them
their wages, and consult together honourably
If you both make difficulties, another woman shall
suckle for him

Let the man of plenty expend out of his plenty
As for him whose provision is stinted to him,
let him expend of what God has given him God
charges no soul save with what He has given him
God will assuredly appoint, after difficulty,
easiness

How many a city turned in disdain
from the commandment of its Lord
and His Messengers, and then We
made with it a terrible reckoning
and chastised it with a horrible
chastisement

So it tasted the mischief of its
action, and the end of its affair
was loss

God prepared for them a terrible
chastisement So fear God, O men
possessed of minds!

Believers, God has sent down to you, for a
remembrance, a Messenger reciting to
you the signs of God, clear signs, that
He may bring forth those who believe
and do righteous deeds from the shadows
into the light Whosoever believes in
God, and does righteousness, He will

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

admit him to gardens underneath which
rivers flow, therein they shall dwell
for ever and ever God has made for him
a goodly provision

It is God who created seven heavens, and of earth their like,
between them the Command descending,
that you may know that God is powerful over everything
and that God encompasses everything in knowledge

LXVI

THE FORBIDDING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O Prophet, why forbiddest thou what God has
made lawful to thee, seeking the good pleasure
of thy wives? And God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

God has ordained for you the absolution of
your oaths God is your Protector, and He is
the All-knowing, the All-wise

And when the Prophet confided to one of his
wives a certain matter, and then, when she
told of it, and God disclosed that to him,
he made known part of it, and turned aside
from part, then, when he told her of it,
she said, 'Who told thee this?' He said,
'I was told of it by the All-knowing,
the All-aware '

If you two repent to God, yet your hearts
certainly inclined, but if you support one
another against him, God is his Protector,
and Gabriel, and the righteous among the
believers, and, after that, the angels are
his supporters

It is possible that, if he divorces you,
his Lord will give him in exchange wives
better than you, women who have surrendered,
believing, obedient, penitent, devout,
given to fasting, who have been married
and virgins too

Believers, guard yourselves and your families
against a Fire whose fuel is men and stones,
and over which are harsh, terrible angels who
disobey not God in what He commands them and
do what they are commanded

'O you unbelievers, do not excuse yourselves
today, you are only being recompensed for
what you were doing '

Believers, turn to God in sincere repentance,
it may be that your Lord will acquit you
of your evil deeds, and will admit you
into gardens underneath which rivers flow

Upon the day when God will not degrade the Prophet
and those who believe with him, their light running
before them, and on their right hands, and they say,
'Our Lord, perfect for us our light, and forgive us,
surely Thou art powerful over everything '

O Prophet, struggle with the unbelievers and the hypocrites,
and be thou harsh with them, their refuge shall be Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!

10

God has struck a similitude
for the unbelievers—the wife of
Noah, and the wife of Lot, for
they were under two of Our
righteous servants, but they
betrayed them, so they availed
them nothing whatsoever
against God, so it was said,
'Enter, you two, the Fire with
those who enter '

God has struck a similitude
for the believers—the wife of
Pharaoh, when she said, 'My
Lord, build for me a house in
Paradise, in Thy presence, and
deliver me from Pharaoh

THE FORBIDDING

and his work, and do Thou
deliver me from the people
of the evildoers '

And Mary, Imran's daughter,
who guarded her virginity,
so We breathed into her of
Our Spirit, and she confirmed
the Words of her Lord and His
Books, and became one of
the obedient

LXVII
THE KINGDOM

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

- Blessed be He in whose hand is the Kingdom—
He is powerful over everything—
who created death and life, that He might try-you
which of you is fairest in works, and He is
the All-mighty, the All-forgiving—
who created seven heavens one upon another
Thou seest not in the creation
of the All-merciful any imperfection
Return thy gaze, seest thou any fissure?
Then return thy gaze again, and again, and thy gaze comes
back to thee dazzled, aweary
5 And We adorned the lower heaven with lamps, and made
[them
things to stone Satans, and We have prepared for them
the chastisement of the Blaze

- And for those who disbelieve in their Lord
there awaits the chastisement of Gehenna—
an evil homecoming!
When they are cast into it they will hear it sighing, the
while it boils and wellnigh bursts asunder with rage As
often as a troop is cast into it, its keepers ask them,
'Came there no warner to you?' They say, 'Yes indeed, a
warner came to us, but we cried lies, saying, "God has
not sent down anything, you are only in great error "'
10 They also say, 'If we had only heard, or had understood,
we would not have been of the inhabitants of the Blaze '
So they confess their sins Curse the inhabitants of the Blaze!

Surely those who fear their Lord
in the Unseen—

THE KINGDOM

there awaits them forgiveness
and a great wage

Be secret in your speech, or proclaim it,
He knows the thoughts within the breasts
Shall He not know, who created? And
He is the All-subtle, the All-aware

It is He who made the earth submissive to you, therefore
walk in its tracts, and eat of His provision, to
Him is the Uprising

Do you feel secure that He who is in heaven
will not cause the earth to swallow you,
the while it rocks?

Do you feel secure that He who is in heaven
will not loose against you a squall of pebbles,
then you shall know how My warning is?

Those that were before them also cried lies,
then how was My horror!

Have they not regarded the birds above them
spreading their wings, and closing them?
Naught holds them but the All-merciful Surely
He sees everything

Or who is this that shall be a host for you
to help you, apart from the All-merciful?
The unbelievers are only in delusion
Or who is this that shall provide for you
if He withholds His provision? No, but
they persist in disdain and aversion

What, is he who walks prone upon his face
better guided than he who walks upright
on a straight path?

Say 'It is He who produced you, and

appointed for you hearing and sight and hearts,
little thanks you show!

Say 'It is He who scattered you in the earth,
and unto Him you shall be mustered '

25 They say, 'When shall this promise come to pass,
if you speak truly?'

Say 'The knowledge is with God, I am
only a clear warner '

Then, when they see it nigh at hand, the faces of
the unbelievers will be vexed, and it will be said,
'This is what you were promised '

Say 'What think you? If God destroys me
and those with me, or has mercy on us,
then who will protect the unbelievers from
a painful chastisement?'

Say 'He is the All-merciful We believe
in Him, and in Him we put all our trust
Assuredly, you will soon know who is
in manifest error '

30 Say 'What think you? If in the morning
your water should have vanished into
the earth, then who would bring you
running water?'

LXVIII

THE PEN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Nun

By the Pen, and what they inscribe,
thou art not, by the blessing of thy Lord,
 a man possessed
Surely thou shalt have a wage unfailing,
surely thou art upon a mighty morality
So thou shalt see, and they will see,
 which of you is the demented

Surely thy Lord knows very well
those who have gone astray from
His way, and He knows very well
 those who are guided

So obey thou not those who cry lies They
wish that thou shouldst compromise, then
 they would compromise

10 And obey thou not every mean swearer,
backbiter, going about with slander,
hinderer of good, guilty aggressor,
coarse-grained, moreover ignoble,
because he has wealth and sons
15 When Our signs are recited to him, he
says, 'Fairy-tales of the ancients!'
We shall brand him upon the muzzle!

Now We have tried them, even as We tried
the owners of the garden when they swore
 they would pluck in the morning
and they added not the saving words

- Then a visitation from thy Lord visited
it, while they were sleeping,
20 and in the morning it was as if it were
a garden plucked
In the morning they called to one another,
'Come forth betimes upon your tillage,
if you would pluck!'
So they departed, whispering together,
'No needy man shall enter it today
against your will '
25 And they went forth early, determined
upon their purpose
But when they saw it, they said, 'Surely
we are gone astray,
nay, rather we have been robbed!'
Said the most moderate of them,
'Did I not say to you, "Why do you
not give glory?"'
They said, 'Glory be to God, our Lord,
truly, we were evildoers '
30 And they advanced one upon another,
blaming each other
They said, 'Woe, alas for us! Truly,
we were insolent
It may be that our Lord will give us
in exchange a better than it, to our
Lord we humbly turn '
- Such is the chastisement, and the chastisement
of the world to come is assuredly greater,
did they but know
Surely for the godfearing shall be Gardens of
Bliss with their Lord
35 What, shall we make those who have surrendered
like to the sinners?

What ails you then, how you judge?
Or have you a Book wherein you study? Surely
therein you shall have whatever you choose!

THE PEN

Or have you oaths from Us, reaching to the
Day of Resurrection? Surely you shall have
whatever you judge!

40 Ask them, which of them will guarantee that!
Or do they have associates? Then
let them bring their associates,
if they speak truly

Upon the day when the leg shall be bared, and they shall be
to bow themselves, but they cannot, [summoned
humbled shall be their eyes, and abasement shall overspread
[them,
for they had been summoned to bow themselves while they
[were whole

So leave Me with him who
cries lies to this discourse!
We will draw them on little by little
whence they know not,
45 and I shall respite them—assuredly
My guile is sure

Or askest thou them for a wage, and so they
are weighed down with debt?
Or is the Unseen in their keeping, and so
they are writing it down?

So be thou patient under the judgment of thy Lord,
and be not as the Man of the Fish, when he called,
choking inwardly
Had there not overtaken him a blessing from his Lord
he would have been cast upon the wilderness,
being condemned

50 But his Lord had chosen him, and He placed him
among the righteous

The unbelievers wellnigh strike thee down
with their glances, when they hear the
Reminder, and they say, 'Surely he is

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

a man possessed!'

And it is nothing but a Reminder
unto all beings

LXIX

THE INDUBITABLE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The Indubitable!

What is the Indubitable?

And what will teach thee what is the Indubitable?

Thamood and Ad cried lies to the Clatterer
As for Thamood, they were destroyed by the

Screamer,

and as for Ad, they were destroyed by a
wind clamorous, violent

that He compelled against them seven nights
and eight days, uninterruptedly, and thou
mightest see the people laid prostrate in it
as if they were the stumps of fallen down
palm-trees

Now dost thou see any remnant of them?

Pharaoh likewise, and those before him,
and the Subverted Cities—they committed
error,

and they rebelled against the Messenger
of their Lord, and He seized them with a
surpassing grip

Lo, when the waters rose, We bore you in
the running ship
that We might make it a reminder for you
and for heeding ears to hold

So, when the Trumpet is blown with a single blast
and the earth and the mountains are lifted up and
crushed with a single blow,

- 15 then, on that day, the Terror shall come to pass,
and heaven shall be split, for upon that day it
shall be very frail,
and the angels shall stand upon its borders, and
upon that day eight shall carry above them the
Throne of thy Lord
On that day you shall be exposed, not one secret
of yours concealed
Then as for him who is given his book in his right hand,
20 he shall say, 'Here, take and read my book! Certainly
I thought that I should encounter my reckoning' So he
shall be in a pleasing life
in a lofty Garden,
its clusters nigh to gather
'Eat and drink with wholesome appetite for that you did
long ago, in the days gone by'
25 But as for him who is given his book in his left hand,
he shall say, 'Would that I had not been given my book
and not known my reckoning! Would it had been the end!
My wealth has not availed me,
my authority is gone from me'
30 'Take him, and fetter him, and then roast him in Hell,
then in a chain of seventy cubits' length insert him!
Behold, he never believed in God the All-mighty, and
35 he never urged the feeding of the needy, therefore he
today has not here one loyal friend, neither any food
saving foul pus, that none excepting the sinners eat'

- No! I swear by that you see
and by that you do not see,
40 it is the speech of a noble Messenger
It is not the speech of a poet
(little do you believe)
nor the speech of a soothsayer
(little do you remember)
A sending down from the Lord of all Being

- Had he invented against Us any sayings,
45 We would have seized him by the right hand,

THE INDUBITABLE

then We would surely have cut his life-vein
and not one of you could have defended him

Surely it is a Reminder to the godfearing,
but We know that some of you will cry lies

50 Surely it is a sorrow to the unbelievers,
yet indeed it is the truth of certainty

Then magnify the Name of thy Lord, the All-mighty

LXX

THE STAIRWAYS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

A questioner asked of a chastisement about to fall
for the unbelievers, which none may avert,
from God, the Lord of the Stairways
To Him the angels and the Spirit mount up in a day
whereof the measure is fifty thousand years

5 So be thou patient with a sweet patience,
 behold, they see it as if far off, but We
 see it is nigh

 Upon the day when heaven shall be as molten copper
 and the mountains shall be as plucked wool-tufts,
10 no loyal friend shall question loyal friend, as
 they are given sight of them The sinner will wish that he
 might ransom himself from the chastisement of that day even
 by his sons, his companion wife, his brother, his kin who
 sheltered him, and whosoever is in the earth, all together,
 so that then it might deliver him

15 Nay, verily it is a furnace
 snatching away the scalp,
 calling him who drew back
 and turned away,
 who amassed and hoarded

 Surely man was created feeble,
20 when evil visits him, impatient,
 when good visits him, grudging,
 save those that pray
 and continue at their prayers,
 those in whose wealth is a right known

THE STAIRWAYS

23 for the beggar and the outcast,
 who confirm the Day of Doom
 and go in fear of the chastisement of their Lord
 (from their Lord's chastisement none feels secure)
 and guard their private parts
 30 save from their wives and what their right hands own,
 then not being blameworthy
 (but whoso seeks after more than that,
 they are the transgressors),
 and who preserve their trusts
 and their covenant,
 and perform their witnessings,
 and who observe their prayers
 35 Those shall be in Gardens, high-honoured

What ails the unbelievers, running with outstretched necks
on the right hand and on the left hand in knots?
What, is every man of them eager to be admitted to a Garden
Not so, for We have created them
of what they know

No! I swear by the Lord of the Easts and Wests,
surely We are able
to substitute a better than they, We shall
not be outstripped

Then leave them alone to plunge and play
until they encounter that day of theirs
which they are promised,
the day they shall come forth from the
tombs hastily, as if they were hurrying
unto a waymark,
humbled their eyes, overspreading
them abasement That is the day
which they were promised

NOAH

We sent Noah to his people, saying,
'Warn thy people, ere there come on them
a painful chastisement'

He said, 'O my people, I am unto you
a clear warner,
saying, "Serve God, and fear Him, and
obey you me,

and He will forgive you your sins, and defer you to a stated term, God's term, when it comes, cannot be deferred, did you but know "'

5 He said, 'My Lord, I have called my
people by night and by day, but my
calling has only increased them
in flight

And whenever I called them, that Thou
mightest forgive them, they put their
fingers in their ears, and wrapped them
in their garments, and persisted, and
waxed very proud

Then indeed I called them openly,
then indeed I spoke publicly
unto them, and I spoke unto them
secretly,

and I said, "Ask you forgiveness
of your Lord, surely He is ever
All-forgiving,

10 and He will loose heaven upon you
 in torrents
 and will succour you with wealth
 and sons, and will appoint for you

gardens, and will appoint for you
rivers

What ails you, that you look not for
majesty in God,
seeing He created you by stages?
Have you not regarded how God
created seven heavens one upon
another,

15 and set the moon therein for a light
and the sun for a lamp?
And God caused you to grow out of
the earth,
then He shall return you into it,
and bring you forth
And God has laid the earth for you
as a carpet,
that thereof you may thread ways,
ravines " "

20 Noah said, 'My Lord, they have
rebelled against me, and followed him
whose wealth and children increase him
only in loss,
and have devised a mighty device
and have said, "Do not leave your
gods, and do not leave Wadd,
nor Suwa',
Yaghuth, Ya'uq, neither Nasr "
And they have led many astray
Increase Thou not the evildoers
save in error!'

25 And because of their transgressions
they were drowned, and admitted
into a Fire,
for they found not, apart from God,
any to help them
And Noah said, 'My Lord, leave not
upon the earth of the unbelievers
even one
Surely, if Thou leavest them, they

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

will lead Thy servants astray, and
will beget none but unbelieving
libertines

My Lord, forgive me and my parents
and whosoever enters my house
as a believer, and the believers,
men and women alike, and do
Thou not increase the evildoers
save in ruin!

LXXII

THE JINN

the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Say 'It has been revealed to me that a
company of the jinn gave ear, then they
said, "We have indeed heard a Koran
wonderful,

guiding to rectitude We believe in it,
and we will not associate with our Lord
anyone

He—exalted be our Lord's majesty!—
has not taken to Himself either consort
or a son

The fool among us spoke against God
outrage,
and we had thought that men and jinn
would never speak against God
a lie

But there were certain men of mankind
who would take refuge with certain men
of the jinn, and they increased them in
vileness,
and they thought, even as you also
thought, that God would never raise up
anyone

And we stretched towards heaven, but we
found it filled with terrible guards and
meteors.

We would sit there on seats to hear, but
any listening now finds a meteor in wait
for him

And so we know not whether evil is
intended for those in the earth, or
whether their Lord intends for them

rectitude

And some of us are the righteous, and
some of us are otherwise, we are sects
differing

Indeed, we thought that we should never
be able to frustrate God in the earth,
neither be able to frustrate Him
by flight

When we heard the guidance, we believed
in it, and whosoever believes in his
Lord, he shall fear neither paltriness nor
vileness

And some of us have surrendered,
and some of us have deviated
Those who have surrendered sought
rectitude,

15 but as for those who have deviated,
they have become firewood for
Gehenna!''

Would they but go straight on the way,
We would give them to drink of water
copious,
that We might try them therein
And whosoever turns away from the
Remembrance of his Lord, He will
thrust him into chastisement

rigorous
The places of worship belong to God,
so call not, along with God, upon
anyone

When the servant of God stood calling
on Him, they were wellnigh upon him
in swarms

20 Say 'I call only upon my Lord,
and I do not associate with Him
anyone'

Say 'Surely I possess no power

THE JINN

over you, either for hurt or for
rectitude '

Say 'From God shall protect me not
anyone,

and I shall find, apart from Him, no
refuge,

excepting a Deliverance from God
and His Messages And whoso rebels
against God and His Messenger,
for him there awaits the Fire of
Gehenna, therein they shall dwell
forever '

Until, when they see that which
they are promised, then they will know
who is weaker in helpers and fewer in
numbers

Say 'I do not know whether that
which you are promised is nigh, or
whether my Lord will appoint for it
a space,

Knower He of the Unseen, and
He discloses not His Unseen to
anyone,

save only to such a Messenger as
He is well-pleased with, then He
despatches before him and behind him
watchers,

that He may know they have delivered
the Messages of their Lord, and He
encompasses all that is with them,
and He has numbered everything in
numbers '

LXXIII

ENWRAPPED

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

- O thou enwrapped in thy robes,
keep vigil the night, except a little
(a half of it, or diminish a little,
or add a little), and chant the Koran
very distinctly
- 5 Behold, We shall cast upon thee a weighty word,
surely the first part of the night is heavier in
tread, more upright in speech,
surely in the day thou hast long business
And remember the Name of thy Lord, and devote thyself
very devoutly [unto Him
Lord of the East and the West,
there is no god but He,
so take Him for a Guardian
- 10 And bear thou patiently what they say,
and forsake them graciously
Leave Me to those who cry lies,
those prosperous ones, and respite them a little,
for with Us there are fetters, and a furnace, and
food that chokes, and a painful chastisement,
upon the day when the earth and the mountains shall quake
and the mountains become a slipping heap of sand
- 15 Surely We have sent unto you a Messenger
as a witness over you, even as We sent to
Pharaoh a Messenger,
but Pharaoh rebelled against the Messenger,
so We seized him remorselessly
If therefore you disbelieve, how will you
guard yourselves against a day that shall make
the children grey-headed?

ENWRAPPED

Whereby heaven shall be split, and its promise
shall be performed

Surely this is a Reminder, so let
him who will take unto his Lord
a way

Thy Lord knows that thou keepest vigil
nearly two-thirds of the night, or a half
of it, or a third of it, and a party of
those with thee, and God determines
the night and the day He knows that you
will not number it, and He has turned
towards you Therefore recite of the Koran
so much as is feasible He knows that some
of you are sick, and others journeying
in the land, seeking the bounty of God,
and others fighting in the way of God So
recite of it so much as is feasible
And perform the prayer, and pay the alms,
and lend to God a good loan Whatever
good you shall forward to your souls'
account, you shall find it with God as
better, and mightier a wage And ask
God's forgiveness, God is All-forgiving,
All-compassionate

LXXIV

SHROUDED

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

O thou shrouded in thy mantle,
 arise, and warn!
 Thy Lord magnify
 thy robes purify
 5 and defilement flee!
 Give not, thinking to gain greater
 and be patient unto thy Lord

For when the Trump is sounded
 that day will be a harsh day,
 10 for the unbelievers not easy
 Leave Me with him whom I created alone,
 and appointed for him ample wealth
 and sons standing before him,
 and made all things smooth for him,
 15 then he is eager that I should do more
 Nay! He is forward unto Our signs,
 and I shall constrain him to a hard ascent
 Lo! He reflected, and determined—
 death seize him, how he determined!
 20 Again, death seize him, how he determined!
 Then he beheld,
 then he frowned, and scowled,
 then he retreated, and waxed proud
 He said, 'This is naught but a trumped-up sorcery,
 25 this is nothing but mortal speech'
 I shall surely roast him in Sakar,
 and what will teach thee what is Sakar?
 It spares not, neither leaves alone
 scorching the flesh,
 30 over it are nineteen

SHROUDED

We have appointed only angels to be
masters of the Fire, and their number
We have appointed only as a trial for
the unbelievers, that those who were
given the Book may have certainty,
and that those who believe may increase

in belief,

and that those who were given the Book
and those who believe may not be

in doubt,

and that those in whose hearts there is
sickness, and the unbelievers, may say,

'What did God intend by this as a
similitude'

So God leads astray whomsoever He will,

and He guides whomsoever He will, and

none knows the hosts of thy Lord but He

And it is naught but a Reminder to
mortals

35

Nay! By the moon

and the night when it retreats

and the dawn when it is white,

surely it is one of the greatest things

as a warner to mortals,

40

to whoever of you desires to go forward or lag behind

Every soul shall be pledged for what it has earned,

save the Companions of the Right,

in Gardens they will question concerning the sinners,

'What thrustured you into Sakar?'

They shall say, 'We were not of those who prayed, and

45

we fed not the needy,

and we plunged along with the plungers,

and we cried lies to the Day of Doom,

till the Certain came to us '

Then the intercession of the intercessors shall not profit them

50

What ails them, that they turn away

from the Reminder,

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

as if they were startled asses fleeing
before a lion?

Nay, every man of them desires to be
given scrolls unrolled

No indeed, but they do not fear the
Hereafter

No indeed, surely it is a Reminder, so
whoever wills shall remember it

55 And they will not remember, except that
God wills, He is worthy to be feared,
worthy to forgive

LXXV

THE RESURRECTION

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

No! I swear by the Day of Resurrection

No! I swear by the reproachful soul

What, does man reckon We shall not gather his bones?

Yes indeed, We are able to shape again his fingers

5 Nay, but man desires to continue on as a libertine,
asking, 'When shall be the Day of Resurrection?'

But when the sight is dazed

and the moon is eclipsed,

and the sun and moon are brought together,

10 upon that day man shall say, 'Whither to flee?'

No indeed, not a refuge!

Upon that day the recourse shall be to thy Lord

Upon that day man shall be told his former deeds and his

15 nay, man shall be a clear proof against himself, [latter,
even though he offer his excuses

Move not thy tongue with it

to hasten it,

Ours it is to gather it, and to recite it

So, when We recite it, follow thou its recitation

Then Ours it is to explain it

20 No indeed, but you love the hasty world,

and leave be the Hereafter

Upon that day faces shall be radiant,

gazing upon their Lord,

and upon that day faces shall be scowling,

25 thou mightest think the Calamity has been wreaked on them

No indeed, when it reaches the clavicles

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

and it it said, 'Who is an enchanter?'
and he thinks that it is the parting
and leg is intertwined with leg,
upon that day unto thy Lord shall be the driving

30 For he confirmed it not, and did not pray,
 but he cried it lies, and he turned away,
 then he went to his household arrogantly

 Nearer to thee and nearer
35 then nearer to thee and nearer!
 What, does man reckon he shall be left to
 roam at will?

 Was he not a sperm-drop spilled?
 Then he was a blood-clot, and He created and formed,
 and He made of him two kinds, male and female
40 What, is He not able to quicken the dead?

LXXVI

MAN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Has there come on man a while of time
when he was a thing unremembered?

We created man of a sperm-drop, a mingling, trying him;
and We made him hearing, seeing

Surely We guided him upon the way
whether he be thankful or unthankful

Surely We have prepared for the unbelievers
chains, fetters, and a Blaze

Surely the pious shall drink of a cup
whose mixture is camphor,

a fountain whereat drink the servants of God,
making it to gush forth plenteously

They fulfil their vows, and fear a day whose evil is
upon the wing,

they give food, for the love of Him, to the needy,
the orphan, the captive

'We feed you only for the Face of God,
we desire no recompense from you, no
thankfulness,

for we fear from our Lord a frowning day,
inauspicious '

So God has guarded them from the evil of
that day, and has procured them radiancy
and gladness,

and recompensed them for their patience
with a Garden, and silk,

therein they shall recline upon couches,
therein they shall see neither sun nor
bitter cold,

near them shall be its shades, and its clusters hung

meekly down,
 15 and there shall be passed around them vessels of
 silver, and goblets of crystal,
 crystal of silver that they have measured
 very exactly
 And therein they shall be given to drink a cup whose
 mixture is ginger,
 therein a fountain whose name is called Salsabil
 Immortal youths shall go about them,
 when thou seest them, thou supposest them
 scattered pearls,
 20 when thou seest them then thou seest bliss
 and a great kingdom
 Upon them shall be green garments o' silk
 and brocade, they are adorned with
 bracelets of silver, and their Lord shall
 give them to drink a pure draught
 'Behold, this is a recompense for you, and
 your striving is thanked '

Surely We have sent down the Koran on thee,
 a sending down,
 so be thou patient under the judgment of thy Lord,
 and obey not one of them, sinner or unbeliever
 25 And remember the Name of thy Lord
 at dawn and in the evening
 and part of the night, bow down before Him
 and magnify Him through the long night

Surely these men love the hasty world, and
 leave be behind them a heavy day
 We created them, and We strengthened their
 joints, and, when We will, We shall exchange
 their likes

Surely this is a Reminder, so he
 who will, takes unto his Lord
 a way
 30 But you will not unless God wills,

MAN

surely God is ever All-knowing,

All-wise

For He admits into His mercy
whomsoever He will, as for the
evildoers, He has prepared for them
a painful chastisement

LXXVII

THE LOOSED ONES

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the loosed ones successively
storming tempestuously
by the scatterers scattering
and the severally severing
and those hurling a reminder
5 excusing or warning,
surely that which you are promised is about to fall!

When the stars shall be extinguished,
when heaven shall be split
10 when the mountains shall be scattered
and when the Messengers' time is set
to what day shall they be delayed?
To the Day of Decision
And what shall teach thee what is the Day of Decision?
15 Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

Did We not destroy the ancients,
and then follow them with the later folk?
So We serve the sinners
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

20 Did We not create you of a mean water,
that We laid within a sure lodging
till a known term decreed?
We determined, excellent determiners are We
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

25 Made We not the earth to be a housing
for the living and for the dead?
Set We not therein soaring mountains?

THE LOOSED ONES

Sated you with sweetest water?
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

30 Depart to that you cried was lies!
Depart to a triple-massing shadow
unshading against the blazing flame
that shoots sparks like dry faggots,
sparks like to golden herds
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

35 This is the day they shall not speak
neither be given leave, and excuse themselves
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

'This is the Day of Decision, We have joined you with the
[ancients,
if you have a trick, try you now to trick Me!'
40 Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

Truly the godfearing shall dwell amid shades and fountains,
and such fruits as their hearts desire
'Eat and drink, with wholesome appetite, for
that you were working'
Even so do We recompense the good-doers
45 Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

'Eat and take your joy a little, you are sinners!'
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

When it is said to them, 'Prostrate yourselves!' they pros-
[trate not
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies!

50 In what discourse after this will they believe?

LXXVIII

THE TIDING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Of what do they question one another?
Of the mighty tiding
whereon they are at variance
No indeed, they shall soon know!
5 Again, no indeed, they shall soon know!

Have We not made the earth as a cradle
and the mountains as pegs?
And We created you in pairs,
and We appointed your sleep for a rest,
10 and We appointed night for a garment,
and We appointed day for a livelihood
And We have built above you seven strong ones,
and We appointed a blazing lamp
and have sent down out of the rain-clouds water cascading
15 that We may bring forth thereby grain and plants,
and gardens luxuriant

Surely the Day of Decision is an appointed time,
the day the Trumpet is blown, and you shall come in troops,
and heaven is opened, and become gates,
20 and the mountains are set in motion, and become a vapour
Behold, Gehenna has become an ambush,
for the insolent a resort,
therein to tarry for ages,
tasting therein neither coolness nor any drink
25 save boiling water and pus
for a suitable recompense
They indeed hoped not for a reckoning,
and they cried loud lies to Our signs,
and everything We have numbered in a Book

30 'Taste! We shall increase you not save in chastisement '

Surely for the godfearing awaits a place of security,
 gardens and vineyards
 and maidens with swelling breasts, like of age,
 and a cup overflowing

35 Therein they shall hear no idle talk, no cry of lies,
 for a recompense from thy Lord, a gift, a reckoning,
 Lord of the heavens and earth, and all that between them is,
 the All-merciful

 of whom they have no power to speak
 Upon the day when the Spirit and the angels stand in ranks
 they shall speak not, save him to whom the All-merciful has
 given leave, and who speaks aright

That is the true day, so whosoever wills
 takes unto his Lord a resort

40 Lo, We have warned you of a nigh chastisement,
 upon the day when a man shall behold what his hands have
 [forwarded,
 and the unbeliever shall say, 'O would that I were dust!'

LXXIX

THE PLUCKERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By those that pluck out vehemently
and those that draw out violently,
by those that swim serenely
and those that outstrip suddenly
5 by those that direct an affair!

Upon the day when the first blast shivers
and the second blast follows it,
hearts upon that day shall be athrob
and their eyes shall be humbled
10 They shall say, 'What, are we being restored
as we were before?'
What, when we are bones old and wasted?'
They shall say, 'That then were a losing return!'
But it shall be only a single scare,
and behold, they are awakened

15 Hast thou received the story of Moses?
When his Lord called to him in the holy
valley, Towa 'Go to Pharaoh, he has
waxed insolent And say, "Hast thou the
will to purify thyself, and that I
should guide thee to thy Lord, then thou
20 shalt fear?"' So he showed him the great
sign, but he cried lies, and rebelled,
then he turned away hastily, then he
mustered and proclaimed, and he said,
'I am your Lord, the Most High!' So
25 God seized him with the chastisement
of the Last World and the First
Surely in that is a lesson for him who fears!

THE PLUCKERS

What, are you stronger in constitution
or the heaven He built?

He lifted up its vault, and levelled it,
and darkened its night, and brought forth its forenoon,
30 and the earth—after that He spread it out,
therefrom brought forth its waters and its pastures,
and the mountains He set firm,
an enjoyment for you and your flocks

Then, when the Great Catastrophe comes
35 upon the day when man shall remember what he has striven,
and Hell is advanced for whoever sees,
then as for him who was insolent
and preferred the present life,
surely Hell shall be the refuge
40 But as for him who feared the Station of his Lord
and forbade the soul its caprice,
surely Paradise shall be the refuge

They will question thee concerning
the Hour, when it shall berth
What art thou about, to mention it?
Unto thy Lord is the final end of it
45 Thou art only the warner of him who fears it.
It shall be as if, on the day they see it,
they have but tarried for an evening, or its forenoon

LXXX

HE FROWNED

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

He frowned and turned away
that the blind man came to him
And what should teach thee? Perchance he would cleanse him
or yet remember, and the Reminder profit him
5 But the self-sufficient,
to him thou attendest
though it is not thy concern, if he does not cleanse himself
And he who comes to thee eagerly
and fearfully,
10 to him thou payest no heed

No indeed, it is a Reminder
(and whoso wills, shall remember it)
upon pages high-honoured,
uplifted, purified,
15 by the hands of scribes noble, pious

Perish Man! How unthankful he is!
Of what did He create him?
Of a sperm-drop
He created him, and determined him,
20 then the way eased for him,
then makes him to die, and buries him,
then, when He wills, He raises him
No indeed! Man has not accomplished His bidding

Let Man consider his nourishment
25 We poured out the rains abundantly,
then We split the earth in fissures
and therein made the grains to grow
and vines, and reeds,

HE FROWNED

30 and olives, and palms,
 and dense-tree'd gardens,
 and fruits, and pastures,
 an enjoyment for you and your flocks

 And when the Blast shall sound,
upon the day when a man shall flee from his brother,
35 his mother, his father,
 his consort, his sons,
every man that day shall have business to suffice him
 Some faces on that day shall shine
 laughing, joyous,
40 some faces on that day shall be dusty
 o'erspread with darkness—
 those—they are the unbelievers, the libertines

LXXXI

THE DARKENING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When the sun shall be darkened,
when the stars shall be thrown down,
when the mountains shall be set moving,
when the pregnant camels shall be neglected,
5 when the savage beasts shall be mustered,
when the seas shall be set boiling,
when the souls shall be coupled,
when the buried infant shall be asked for what sin she was
10 when the scrolls shall be unrolled, [slain,
when heaven shall be stripped off,
when Hell shall be set blazing,
when Paradise shall be brought nigh,
then shall a soul know what it has produced

15 No! I swear by the slinkers,
the runners, the sinkers,
by the night swarming,
by the dawn sighing,
truly this is the word of a noble Messenger
20 having power, with the Lord of the Throne secure,
obeyed, moreover trusty

Your companion is not possessed,
he truly saw him on the clear horizon,
he is not niggardly of the Unseen

25 And it is not the word of an accursed Satan,
where then are you going?

It is naught but a Reminder

THE DARKENING

unto all beings,
for whosoever of you who would go straight;
but will you shall not, unless God wills,
the Lord of all Being

LXXXII

THE SPLITTING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When heaven is split open,
when the stars are scattered,
when the seas swarm over,
when the tombs are overthrown,
5 then a soul shall know its works, the former and the latter

O Man! What deceived thee as to thy generous Lord
who created thee and shaped thee and wrought thee in
[symmetry
and composed thee after what form He would?

No indeed, but you cry lies to the Doom,
10 yet there are over you watchers
noble, writers
who know whatever you do

Surely the pious shall be in bliss,
and the libertines shall be in a fiery furnace
15 roasting therein on the Day of Doom,
nor shall they ever be absent from it

And what shall teach thee what is the Day of Doom?
Again, what shall teach thee what is the Day of Doom?
A day when no soul shall possess aught to succour another
[soul,
that day the Command shall belong unto God

LXXXIII

THE STINTERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Woe to the stinters
who, when they measure against the people, take full measure
but, when they measure for them or weigh for them, do skimp
Do those not think that they shall be raised up
5 unto a mighty day
a day when mankind shall stand before the Lord of all Being?

No indeed, the Book of the libertines is in Sijjin,
and what shall teach thee what is Sijjin?
A book inscribed
Woe that day unto those who cry it lies,
10 who cry lies to the Day of Doom,
and none cries lies to it but every guilty aggressor
When our signs are recited to him, he says,
'Fairy-tales of the ancients!'
No indeed, but that they were earning has rusted
 upon their hearts
15 No indeed, but upon that day they shall be veiled
 from their Lord,
 then they shall roast in Hell
Then it shall be said to them, 'This is that you cried lies to '

No indeed, the book of the pious is in Illiyyun,
and what shall teach thee what is Illiyyun?
20 A book inscribed,
 witnessed by those brought nigh
 Surely the pious shall be in bliss,
 upon couches gazing,
 thou knowest in their faces the radiancy of bliss
25 as they are given to drink of a wine sealed
whose seal is musk—so after that let the strivers strive—

and whose mixture is Tasnim,
a fountain at which do drink those brought nigh

Behold, the sinners were laughing at the believers,
30 when they passed them by winking at one another,
and when they returned to their people they returned blithely,
and when they saw them they said, 'Lo, these men are astray!'

Yet they were not sent as watchers over them
So today the believers are laughing at the unbelievers,
35 upon couches gazing
Have the unbelievers been rewarded what they were doing?

LXXXIV

THE RENDING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When heaven is rent asunder
and gives ear to its Lord, and is fitly disposed,
when earth is stretched out
and casts forth what is in it, and voids itself,
5 and gives ear to its Lord, and is fitly disposed!

O Man! Thou art labouring unto thy Lord laboriously,
and thou shalt encounter Him
Then as for him who is given his book in his right hand,
he shall surely receive an easy reckoning
and he will return to his family joyfully
10 But as for him who is given his book behind his back,
he shall call for destruction
and he shall roast at a Blaze
He once lived among his family joyfully,
he surely thought he would never revert
15 Yes indeed, his Lord had sight of him

No! I swear by the twilight
and the night and what it envelops
and the moon when it is at the full,
you shall surely ride stage after stage

20 Then what ails them, that they believe not,
and when the Koran is recited to them they do not bow?
Nay, but the unbelievers are crying lies,
and God knows very well what they are secreting

So give them good tidings of a painful chastisement,
25 except those that believe, and do righteous deeds—
theirs shall be a wage unailing

LXXXV

THE CONSTELLATIONS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By heaven of the constellations,
by the promised day,
by the witness and the witnessed,
slain were the Men of the Pit,
5 the fire abounding in fuel,
when they were seated over it
and were themselves witnesses of what they did with the
[believers
They took revenge on them only because they believed in
the All-mighty, the All-laudable, [God
to whom belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth,
and God is Witness over everything

10 Those who persecute the believers, men and women,
and then have not repented, there awaits them the
chastisement of Gehenna, and there awaits them
the chastisement of the burning
Those who believe, and do righteous deeds, for them
await gardens underneath which rivers flow, that is
the great triumph

Surely thy Lord's assault is terrible
Surely it is He who originates, and brings again,
and He is the All-forgiving, the All-loving,
15 Lord of the Throne, the All-glorious,
Performer of what He desires

Hast thou received the story of the hosts,
Pharaoh and Thamood?
Nay, but the unbelievers still cry lies,
20 and God is behind them, encompassing

THE CONSTELLATIONS

Nay, but it is a glorious Koran,
in a guarded tablet

LXXXVI

THE NIGHT-STAR

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By heaven and the night-star!
And what shall teach thee what is the night-star?
The piercing star!
Over every soul there is a watcher

5 So let man consider of what he was created,
 he was created of gushing water
 issuing between the loins and the breast-bones
 Surely He is able to bring him back
 upon the day when the secrets are tried,
10 and he shall have no strength, no helper

By heaven of the returning rain,
by earth splitting with verdure,
surely it is a decisive word,
it is no merriment

15 They are devising guile,
 and I am devising guile
 So respite the unbelievers, delay with them awhile

LXXXVII

THE MOST HIGH

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Magnify the Name of thy Lord the Most High
who created and shaped,
who determined and guided,
5 who brought forth the pasturage
then made it a blackening wrack

We shall make thee recite, to forget not
save what God wills,
surely He knows what is spoken aloud
and what is hidden
We shall ease thee unto the Easing

10 Therefore remind, if the Reminder profits,
and he who fears shall remember,
but the most wretched shall flout it,
even he who shall roast in the Great Fire,
then he shall neither die therein, nor live

15 Prosperous is he who has cleansed himself,
and mentions the Name of his Lord, and prays

Nay, but you prefer the present life,
and the world to come is better, and more enduring

Surely this is in the ancient scrolls,
the scrolls of Abraham and Moses

LXXXVIII

THE ENVELOPER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Hast thou received the story of the Enveloper?

5 Faces on that day humbled,
 labouring, toilworn,
 roasting at a scorching fire,
 watered at a boiling fountain,
 no food for them but cactus thorn
 unfattening, unappeasing hunger

10 Faces on that day jocund,
 with their striving well-pleased,
 in a sublime Garden,
 hearing there no babble,
 therein a running fountain,
 therein uplifted couches
15 and goblets set forth
 and cushions arrayed
 and carpets outspread

 What, do they not consider how the camel was created,
 how heaven was lifted up,
 how the mountains were hoisted,
20 how the earth was outstretched?
 Then remind them! Thou art only a reminder,
 thou art not charged to oversee them

 But he who turns his back, and disbelieves,
 God shall chastise him with the greatest chastisement.
25 Truly, to Us is their return,
 then upon Us shall rest their reckoning

LXXXIX

THE DAWN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the dawn and ten nights,
by the even and the odd,
* by the night when it journeys on!
'Is there in that an oath for a mindful man?

5 Hast thou not seen how thy Lord did with Ad,
Iram of the pillars,
the like of which was never created in the land,
and Thamood, who hollowed the rocks in the valley,
and Pharaoh, he of the tent-pegs,
10 who all were insolent in the land
and worked much corruption therein?
Thy Lord unloosed on them a scourge of chastisement,
surely thy Lord is ever on the watch

As for man, whenever his Lord tries him,
and honours him, and blesses him,
15 then he says, 'My Lord has honoured me '
But when he tries him and stunts for him
his provision,
then he says, 'My Lord has despised me '

No indeed, but you honour not the orphan,
and you urge not the feeding of the needy,
20 and you devour the inheritance greedily,
and you love wealth with an ardent love

No indeed! When the earth is ground to powder,
and thy Lord comes, and the angels rank on rank,
and Gehenna is brought out, upon that day
man will remember, and how shall the Reminder be for him?

THE KORAN INTERPRETED

25 He shall say, 'O would that I had forwarded for
my life!' Upon that day none shall chastise as

He chastises,
none shall bind as He binds

'O soul at peace return unto thy Lord,
well-pleased, well-pleasing!

30 Enter thou among My servants!
Enter thou My Paradise!'

XC

THE LAND

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

No! I swear by this land,
and thou art a lodger in this land,
by the begetter, and that he begot,
indeed, We created man in trouble
What does he think none has power over him,
saying, 'I have consumed wealth abundant'²
What, does he think none has seen him²

Have We not appointed to him two eyes,
and a tongue, and two lips,
and guided him on the two highways²
Yet he has not assaulted the steep,
and what shall teach thee what is the steep²
The freeing of a slave,
or giving food upon a day of hunger
to an orphan near of kin
or a needy man in misery,
then that he become of those who believe
and counsel each other to be steadfast,
and counsel each other to be merciful

Those are the Companions of the Right Hand
And those who disbelieve in Our signs,
they are the Companions of the Left Hand,
over them is a Fire covered down

XCI

THE SUN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

- By the sun and his morning brightness
and by the moon when she follows him,
and by the day when it displays him
and by the night when it enshrouds him!
5 By the heaven and That which built it
and by the earth and That which extended it!
By the soul, and That which shaped it
and inspired it to lewdness and godfearing!
Prosperous is he who purifies it,
10 and failed has he who seduces it
- Thamood cried lies in their insolence
when the most wretched of them uprose,
then the Messenger of God said to them,
'The She-camel of God, let her drink!'
But they cried him lies, and hamstrung her,
15 so their Lord crushed them for their sin, and levelled them,
and He fears not the issue thereof

XCII

THE NIGHT

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the night enshrouding
and the day in splendour
and That which created the male and the female,
surely your striving is to diverse ends

5 As for him who gives and is godfearing
and confirms the reward most fair,
We shall surely ease him to the Easing
But as for him who is a miser, and self-sufficient,
and cries lies to the reward most fair,
10 We shall surely ease him to the Hardship,
his wealth shall not avail him when he perishes

Surely upon Us rests the guidance,
and to Us belong the Last and the First

15 Now I have warned you of a Fire that flames,
whereat none but the most wretched shall be roasted,
even he who cried lies, and turned away,
and from which the most godfearing shall be removed,
even he who gives his wealth to purify himself
and confers no favour on any man for recompense,
20 only seeking the Face of his Lord the Most High,
and he shall surely be satisfied

XCIII

THE FORENOON

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the white forenoon
and the brooding night¹

Thy Lord has neither forsaken thee nor hates thee
and the Last shall be better for thee than the First
5 Thy Lord shall give thee, and thou shalt be satisfied

Did He not find thee an orphan, and shelter thee?
Did He not find thee erring, and guide thee?
Did He not find thee needy, and suffice thee?

10 As for the orphan, do not oppress him,
and as for the beggar, scold him not,
and as for thy Lord's blessing, declare it

XCIV

THE EXPANDING

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Did We not expand thy breast for thee
and lift from thee thy burden,
the burden that weighed down thy back?
Did We not exalt thy fame?

5 So truly with hardship comes ease,
 truly with hardship comes ease
 So when thou art empty, labour,
 and let thy Lord be thy Quest

XCV

THE FIG

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the fig and the olive
and the Mount Sinai
and this land secure!

5 We indeed created Man in the fairest stature
then We restored him the lowest of the low—
save those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
they shall have a wage unfailing

What then shall cry thee lies as to the Doom?
Is not God the justest of judges?

XCVI

THE BLOOD-CLOT

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Recite In the Name of thy Lord who created,
created Man of a blood-clot

Recite And thy Lord is the Most Generous
who taught by the Pen,
5 taught Man that he knew not

No indeed, surely Man waxes insolent,
for he thinks himself self-sufficient
Surely unto thy Lord is the Returning

What thinkest thou? He who forbids
10 a servant when he prays—
What thinkest thou? If he were upon guidance
or bade to godfearing—

What thinkest thou? If he cries lies, and turns away—
Did he not know that God sees?

15 No indeed, surely, if he gives not over,
We shall seize him by the forelock,
a lying, sinful forelock
So let him call on his concourse!
We shall call on the guards of Hell

No indeed, do thou not obey him,
and bow thyself, and draw nigh

XCVII

POWER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Behold, We sent it down on the Night of Power,
And what shall teach thee what is the Night of Power?
The Night of Power is better than a thousand months,
in it the angels and the Spirit descend,
by the leave of their Lord, upon every command
Peace it is, till the rising of dawn

5

XCVIII

THE CLEAR SIGN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The unbelievers of the People of the Book
and the idolaters would never leave off,
till the Clear Sign came to them,
a Messenger from God, reciting pages purified,
therein true Books

And they scattered not, those that were given the Book,
excepting after the Clear Sign came to them
They were commanded only to serve God,
making the religion His sincerely,
men of pure faith, and to perform
the prayer, and pay the alms—that is
the religion of the True

5 The unbelievers of the People of the Book
and the idolaters shall be in the Fire of Gehenna,
 therein dwelling forever,
 those are the worst of creatures
But those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
 those are the best of creatures,
 their recompense is with their Lord—
Gardens of Eden, underneath which rivers flow,
 therein dwelling for ever and ever
God is well-pleased with them, and they are well-pleased
 [with Him,
 that is for him who fears his Lord

XCIX

THE EARTHQUAKE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When earth is shaken with a mighty shaking
and earth brings forth her burdens,
and Man says, 'What ails her?'
upon that day she shall tell her tidings
5 for that her Lord has inspired her

Upon that day men shall issue in scatterings to see their
[works,
and whoso has done an atom's weight of good shall see it,
and whoso has done an atom's weight of evil shall see it

C

THE CHARGERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the snorting chargers,
by the strikers of fire,
by the dawn-raiders
blazing a trail of dust,

5 cleaving there with a host!

Surely Man is ungrateful to his Lord,
and surely he is a witness against that!

Surely he is passionate in his love for good things
Knows he not that when that which is in the tombs is over-
[thrown,

10 and that which is in the breasts is brought out—
surely on that day their Lord shall be aware of them!

CI

THE CLATTERER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

The Clatterer! What is the Clatterer?
And what shall teach thee what is the Clatterer?
The day that men shall be like scattered moths,
and the mountains shall be like plucked wool-tufts

- 5 Then he whose deeds weigh heavy in the Balance
shall inherit a pleasing life,
but he whose deeds weigh light in the Balance
shall plunge in the womb of the Pit
And what shall teach thee what is the Pit?
A blazing Fire!

CII

RIVALRY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Gross rivalry diverts you,
even till you visit the tombs

No indeed, but soon you shall know

Again, no indeed, but soon you shall know

5 No indeed, did you know with the knowledge of certainty,
you shall surely see Hell

Again, you shall surely see it with the eye of certainty
then you shall be questioned that day concerning true bliss

CIII

AFTERNOON

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

By the afternoon!

Surely Man is in the way of loss,
save those who believe, and do righteous deeds,
and counsel each other unto the truth,
and counsel each other to be steadfast

CIV

THE BACKBITER

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Woe unto every backbiter, slanderer,
who has gathered riches and counted them over
thinking his riches have made him immortal!

No indeed, he shall be thrust into the Crusher,
and what shall teach thee what is the Crusher?
The Fire of God kindled
roaring over the hearts
covered down upon them,
in columns outstretched

CV

THE ELEPHANT

In the Name of God, the Merciful the Compassionate

Hast thou not seen how thy Lord did with the Men of the
[Elephant?

Did He not make their guile to go astray?
And He loosed upon them birds in flights,
hurling against them stones of baked clay
5 and He made them like green blades devoured

CVI

KORAISH

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

For the composing of Koraish,
their composing for the winter and summer caravan!

So let them serve the Lord of this House
who has fed them against hunger
and secured them from fear

CVII

CHARITY

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Hast thou seen him who cries lies to the Doom?
That is he who repulses the orphan
and urges not the feeding of the needy

5 So woe to those that pray
 and are heedless of their prayers,
 to those who make display
 and refuse charity

CVIII

ABUNDANCE

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Surely We have given thee abundance,
so pray unto thy Lord and sacrifice
Surely he that hates thee, he is the one cut off

CIX

THE UNBELIEVERS

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Say 'O unbelievers,
I serve not what you serve
and you are not serving what I serve,
nor am I serving what you have served,
neither are you serving what I serve

5 To you your religion, and to me my religion!

CX

HELP

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

When comes the help of God, and victory,
and thou seest men entering God's religion in throngs,
then proclaim the praise of thy Lord, and seek His forgive-
for He turns again unto men [ness,

CXI

PERISH

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Perish the hands of Abu Lahab, and perish he!
His wealth avails him not, neither what he has earned,
he shall roast at a flaming fire
and his wife, the carrier of the firewood,
5 upon her neck a rope of palm-fibre

CXII

SINCERE RELIGION

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Say 'He is God, One,
God, the Everlasting Refuge,
who has not begotten, and has not been begotten,
and equal to Him is not any one '

CXIII

DAYBREAK

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Say 'I take refuge with the Lord of the Daybreak
from the evil of what He has created,
from the evil of darkness when it gathers,
5 from the evil of the women who blow on knots,
from the evil of an envier when he envies '

CXIV

MEN

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

Say 'I take refuge with the Lord of men
the King of men,
the God of men,
from the evil of the slinking whisperer
who whispers in the breasts of men
of jinn and men '

5

INDEX

- Aaron, 35, 96, 131, 157, 304, 306, 312, 315, 317, 365, 395
- Ablution, 100-1
- Abraham, 15, 17, 38, 49, 54, 57, 80, 91, 96, 130, 141, 187, 193, 219-20, 226, 230, 250-1, 272, 305, 307, 327-8, 336, 338, 342, 373, 404-5, 428, 459, 467, 499, 507, 552, 577
- his conversion, 130
- a true believer, 55, 58, 91, 141, 272
- visited by angels, 219, 256-7, 406, 544
- cast into the flames, 328, 405, 459
- and Isaac, 460
- builds the Kaaba, 16, 336
- Abu Lahab, enemy of Muhammad, 666
- Ad, ancient people, 151, 187, 217-18, 247, 338, 365, 376, 407, 464, 484, 492, 523, 540, 552, 554, 603, 643
- Adam, 5, 49, 54, 143-5, 307
- worshipped by the angels, 5, 143, 255, 281, 294, 319, 469
- expelled from Paradise, 5, 145, 320
- children of, 145-6, 164, 282, 454
- Adultery, 74-75, 277, 352
- Ahmad (Muhammad) foretold, 161, 580
- Alexander the Great (Dhool Karnain), 298-300
- Angels, 5, 12, 22, 43, 61, 87, 96, 128, 134, 143, 170, 253, 259, 261, 364, 444, 551, 593-4, 617, 627
- Ants, valley of, 383
- Apostles, the Twelve, 53, 118
- Arabic, 226, 244, 270, 319, 379, 474, 491, 495, 498, 505, 522
- Arafat, 27
- Ararat (El Judi), 216
- Arim, 439
- Ark, Noah's, 151, 205, 215, 344-5, 553, 603
- Azar 130
- Baal, 461
- Babylon, angels of, 12
- Badr, battle of, 61
- Bahira, cattle, 116
- Becca (Mecca), 58, 534
- Bedouins, 189-91, 193, 429, 532-3, 538
- Benjamin, 232-5
- Book, the, 2, 7, 11, 12, 15-16, 22, 28, 45, 47-48, 56, 58, 68-69, 79-80, 88, 92, 102, 107, 109, 117, 121, 123, 131-2, 135, 140, 143, 163, 196, 201, 208, 211, 226, 239, 244, 246, 253, 268, 334, 370, 382, 397, 401, 408, 423, 447, 466, 476, 481, 499-500, 513, 521, 565, 583
- of Abraham, 16, 552, 641
- of Moses, 7, 11, 213, 224, 274, 365, 425, 460, 496, 522, 552, 641
- people of, 13, 54-56, 58-59, 70, 90, 94-95, 97, 102-3, 109-10, 111-12, 408, 430, 573, 653
- of men's deeds, 204, 450, 479, 519, 539, 626, 635
- Cain and Abel, 104
- Calf, the Golden, 7, 9, 11, 84, 160-1, 317
- Camel, of Salih, 152-3, 219, 280, 377, 554, 646
- Christians, 8, 14-15, 17-18, 55, 102-3, 108, 111, 113, 182, 335
- Covenant, with mankind, 164
- with Adam, 319
- with Children of Israel, 6, 10, 101, 111, 316
- with the Prophets, 56, 428
- breaking of, 4, 95, 102
- Creation, 196, 212, 239, 311, 367, 418, 423, 491, 541, 564
- of man, 72, 254, 333, 343, 423, 445, 455, 488, 557, 630
- David, 35-36, 96, 112, 280, 438, 465-6
- slays Goliath, 36

INDEX

- makes coats of mail, 329, 438
 - and Solomon, 329, 383
- Death, angel of, 424
- Debts, 42
- Dhool Karnain (Alexander the Great), 298-300
- Dhul Kifl, prophet, 330, 468
- Dhul Nun (Jonah), 96, 131, 208, 330, 461, 601
- Divorce, 31-34, 432, 590-1
- Eden, Gardens of, 187, 242, 292, 307, 316, 447, 468, 481, 653
- El-Hur, 257
- Elias (Elijah), 131, 460-1
- Elisha, 131, 468
- El-Judi (Ararat), 216
- El-Lat, pagan idol, 550
- El-Uzza, pagan idol, 550
- Emigration, 70, 85, 87, 177-8, 262, 271, 340, 574
- Er-Rakeem, 288
- Er-Rass, 365 540
- Ezra, 182
- Ez-Zakkoum, 458, 515, 561
- Fasting, 24-25
- Flood, the, 404
- Food, laws concerning, 22, 99-100, 115, 135, 138-9, 271, 272
- of the Jews, 58, 139, 272
- Freewill offerings, 39-41, 89, 186, 188, 191, 566, 571
- Gabriel, 12, 593
- Gambling, prohibition of, 30, 99, 114
- Gehenna, 28, 46, 65, 70, 80, 86-87, 90, 93, 96, 144, 165, 173, 183, 185, 188-9, 192, 225, 242, 248, 250, 255, 261, 275-6, 278, 281, 285, 300, 308-9, 316, 325, 331, 365, 368, 409-10, 448, 454, 468, 470, 475, 478, 487, 516, 531, 541, 547, 558, 594, 596, 612-13, 626, 638, 643, 653
- Gog and Magog, 299, 331
- Goliath, 36
- Gospel, the, 45, 54, 107, 111, 117, 161, 192, 535, 567
- Greeks, the, 411
- Haman, minister of Pharaoh, 392, 396, 407, 483, 485
- Hami, cattle, 116
- Harut and Marut, 12
- Hell, 113, 224, 292, 374, 435, 458, 468, 486, 515, 523, 547, 555, 561, 596, 603, 606, 626
- Hood, prophet, 151, 217-18, 376
- Hour, the, 166, 267, 279, 290, 312, 333-4, 339, 363, 412, 417, 421, 435, 437, 487, 500, 510, 528, 553, 555, 629
- Hunain, battle of, 181
- Hypocrites, 85, 93, 175, 187-8, 191, 434, 436, 574, 585-6
- Iblis, 5, 143, 255, 281, 294, 319, 374, 469
- Idolaters, 30, 110, 137, 139, 181, 262, 268, 436, 531, 653
- Idris, 307, 330
- Illyun, 635
- Imran, 49
- Inheritance, laws of, 73-74, 77, 97
- Iram, 643
- Isaac, 17, 57, 96, 131, 226, 230, 306, 405, 460, 467
- Ishmael, 16-17, 57, 96, 131, 306, 330, 467
- Islam, 47, 100, 136, 473
- Israel, 58, 307
 - children of, 6, 15, 28, 58, 101, 105, 111, 118, 158, 207, 274, 286, 313, 316, 318, 373, 380, 389, 425, 487, 510, 514, 517, 522, 580-1
- Jacob, 16-17, 57, 96, 131, 226, 230, 235-7, 306, 405, 467
- Jesus, 11, 36, 51-54, 57, 95-97, 107, 112, 117-19, 131, 182, 305, 346, 428, 499, 510, 567, 580-1
 - his birth, 304
 - his miracles, 52, 117
 - not crucified, 95
 - not divine, 14, 102, 111, 119, 182, 205, 305, 309, 325
- Jews, 8, 14-15, 17-18, 55, 79, 95, 103, 106-8, 110-11.

INDEX

- 113, 139, 182, 272, 335, 583
 Jinn, 133, 136, 284, 294, 462, 557-9, 669
 work for Solomon, 438
 listen to Muhammad, 525, 611
 Job, 96, 131, 330, 467
 John the Baptist, 131, 303, 330
 Jonah (Dhul Nun), 96, 131, 208, 330, 461, 601
 Joseph, 131, 226-37, 484
 and Potiphar's wife, 228
 tells Pharaoh's dream, 231
 appointed over Egypt, 232
 Judgement, Day of, 59, 79, 123-4, 132, 136, 147-9, 200, 202, 248-9, 251, 261, 268, 271, 294, 300, 308, 319, 331, 350-1, 363-4, 393, 399, 402, 409, 424, 441-3, 457, 479, 482, 489, 492-3, 496, 511, 519, 525, 540, 542, 547, 553, 558, 560, 565, 594, 601, 603-4, 606-7, 616-17, 619, 624-5, 631-2, 634, 642-3, 654, 656
 Kaaba (House), 16, 18-19, 58, 115, 336-7
 Kibla (direction), 18-19
 Korah, 400-1, 407, 483
 Koraish, 661
 Koran, 24, 84, 116, 123, 168, 192, 198, 201, 204, 226, 243, 253, 257-8, 270, 275, 278-9, 281, 283-4, 286, 294, 311, 319, 364-5, 382, 389-90, 417, 440, 450, 454, 464, 474, 491, 493, 495, 498, 505, 507, 525, 539, 542, 554-5, 557, 562, 576, 611, 614-15, 622, 637, 639
 Lokman, 419
 Lot, 131, 153, 220-1, 256, 329, 338, 378, 387, 405, 406, 461, 464, 540, 555, 594
 Lote-tree, 550
 Magians, 335
 Malik, angel, 511
 Manat, pagan idol, 550
 Marriage, laws of, 30, 33, 75-76, 100, 356, 578
 Marwa, 20
 Mary, the Virgin, 49-51, 95, 97, 303-4, 330-1, 346, 595
 Mecca, 58, 534
 Medina (Yathrib), 428
 Michael, 12
 Midian, 153, 187, 221-3, 313, 338, 394, 397, 406
 Monks, 113, 182-3
 Months, sacred, 26, 29, 99, 183
 Moon, the new, 25
 Moses, 7, 11, 35, 57, 94, 103, 131, 140, 156-63, 223-4, 246-7, 274, 286, 295-6, 306, 311-18, 338, 346, 365, 370-3, 376-7, 392-7, 400, 425, 428, 435, 483, 485, 487, 496, 499, 514, 525, 580
 his childhood, 392
 in Sinai, 103, 159-60, 316
 strikes the rock, 8, 162
 and Aaron, 159, 206, 313, 317, 327, 346, 372, 460, 544
 and Pharaoh, 156-8, 206-7, 286, 313-14, 371-3, 396, 509, 628
 Muhammad, 63, 432, 526, 535
 foretold, 161, 580
 his night-journey, 274
 his visions, 550
 encouraged, 124, 167, 176, 186, 194, 258, 273, 282, 389, 489, 525
 rebuked, 593
 his wives, 427, 430-4, 593
 not a madman, 165, 442, 548, 632
 not a poet, 548, 604
 Murder, 86, 105
 Muslim, 55, 342
 Nasr, pagan idol, 609
 Noah, 49, 96, 131, 150-1, 187, 205, 214-17, 222, 247, 274, 276, 307, 329, 338, 344-5, 365, 375, 376, 404, 428, 458-9, 464, 481, 484, 499, 539, 545, 552-3, 567, 594, 608-10
 Oaths, 31, 56, 114, 117, 269
 Orphans, 22, 30, 72, 78, 91, 140, 278

INDEX

- Paradise, 4, 29, 63, 112, 200,
224, 244, 300, 307, 374,
409, 457-8, 515, 527,
547, 559-60, 603, 621-2,
627
- Parents, 78, 140, 276, 403, 419,
522-3
- Pharaoh, 6-7, 46, 156, 175,
206-7, 223, 291, 313-14,
346, 371-3, 383, 396, 407,
464, 483, 485-6, 509, 514,
540, 555, 594, 603, 614,
638, 643
- Pilgrimage, 11, 25-27, 99, 115,
336-7
- Prayer, 23, 34, 79, 88, 100,
224, 283, 321, 412, 432,
584
of Abraham, 16, 38, 250-1,
374
of Joseph, 237
of Moses, 312
of Noah, 344, 375-6, 609-
10
of Solomon, 466
of Zachariah, 302
- Prophets, 28, 43, 47, 56, 60,
63-64, 68, 126, 280
- Psalms, 68, 96, 263, 280, 332,
447
- Rabbis, 107, 110, 182-3
- Ramadan, 24
- Resurrection, 14, 68, 93, 95,
102, 105, 122, 208, 261,
272, 275, 281, 285, 300,
318, 327, 334-5, 341, 342,
368, 400, 404, 417, 425,
453-4, 478, 619
- Retaliation, 23, 26, 107
- Sabaeans, 8, 111, 335
- Sabbath, 95, 272
- Sabbath-breakers, 8, 79, 163
- Safa, 20
- Sa'iba, 116
- Sakar, 555, 616-17
- Salih, prophet, 152, 218-19,
377, 380
- Salsabil, 622
- Samaritan, the, 317-18
- Satan, 5, 21, 28, 41, 64, 67, 78,
83-84, 90, 114, 125, 129,
138, 144-5, 168, 170, 174,
230, 254, 265, 270, 277,
280-1, 296, 306, 320
339, 354, 364, 384, 393,
407, 420, 454, 467, 508,
510, 529, 570-1, 575, 632
- Satans, 3, 12, 135, 145-6,
308-9, 330, 333, 350,
380-1, 456, 458, 467, 596
- Saul, 35
- Sheba, 384, 439
- Shechina, 35, 182, 184, 531,
533, 534
- Shuaib, prophet, 153-5, 221-3,
406
- Signs, 19, 21, 30, 39, 59, 121,
133-4, 141, 150, 164, 197,
200, 205, 239, 260, 265-7,
325, 390, 412-13, 416,
421, 452, 494-5, 497, 502,
516-17
- Sijjin, 635
- Sinai, mount, 8, 12, 84, 344,
650
- Slander, 352-4, 537
- Slaves, 30, 76, 356
- Sleepers, the seven, 288-91
- Solomon, 12, 96, 383-6, 466
rides the wind, 329, 438
knows the birds' speech,
383
his horses, 466
and the Queen of Sheba,
384-6
his death, 438
- Spirit, the Holy, 11, 36, 97,
117, 270, 283, 303, 331,
572, 595, 627
- Spoils, 86, 169, 173, 177, 573-
4
- Suwa', pagan idol, 609
- Table, the Lord's, 118
- Tasnim, 636
- Thamood, ancient people, 152,
187, 218-19, 223, 280,
338, 365, 377, 386, 407,
464, 484, 540, 545, 552,
554, 603, 638, 643, 646
- Theft, 106
- Thicket, dwellers in, 257, 378,
464, 540
- Torah, the, 45, 52, 54, 106-7,
111, 117, 161, 192, 535,
580, 583
- Towa, valley of, 311, 628
- Trinity, the, 97, 112
- Tubba', 514, 540
- Usury, 41, 61, 95, 415

INDEX

- Wadd, pagan idol, 609
- War, the Holy, 25, 29, 35, 83-
84, 86, 88, 176, 192, 194,
338, 526
- Wasila, cattle, 116
- Wills, 23, 34, 116.
- Wine, prohibition of, 30, 114
- Wives, 24, 34, 91, 569.
- Women, 31, 33, 77-78, 91,
355-6, 434, 537, 578-9
- Yaghuth, pagan idol, 609
- Yathrib (Medina), 428
- Ya'uq, pagan idol, 609
- Zachariah, 50, 131, 302-3, 330.
- Zaid, 431



REPRINTED LITHOGRAPHICALLY IN GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD
BY VIVIAN RIDLER
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY